THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

VOLUME 3

Edited by

FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

LONDON:

Printed by Order of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature on instrucions recieved from the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948.

and

Sold on behalf of the International Commission by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature at the Publications Office of the Trust 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.

1950

THANKS TO U.N.E.S.C.O.

The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature have great pleasure in expressing their grateful thanks to the

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANISATION

— U.N.E.S.C.O. —

for the financial assistance afforded towards the cost of producing the present volume

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

A. The Officers of the Commission

Honorary Life President : Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom)
President : Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.)
Vice-President : Senhor Dr. Afranio do Amaral (Brazil)
Secretary : Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom)

B. The Members of the Commission

(arranged in order of precedence by reference to date of election or of most recent re-election, as prescribed by the International Congress of Zoology)

Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.) (*President*) (1st January 1944)
Senhor Dr. Afranio do Amaral (Brazil) (*Vice-President*) (1st January 1944)
Professor Lodovico di Caporiacco (Italy) (1st January 1944)
Professor J. R. Dymond (Canada) (1st January 1944)
Professor J. Chester Bradley (U.S.A.) (28th March 1944)
Professor Harold E. Vokes (U.S.A.) (23rd April 1944)
Dr. William Thomas Calman (United Kingdom) (1st January 1947)
Professor Bela Hankó (Hungary) (1st January 1947)
Dr. Norman R. Stoll (U.S.A.) (1st January 1947)
Professor H. Boschma (Netherlands) (1st January 1947)
Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom) (*Honorary Life President*) (27th July 1948)
Senor Dr. Angel Cabrera (Argentina) (27th July 1948)
Mr. Francis Hemming (United Kingdom) (*Secretary*) (27th July 1948)
Dr. Joseph Pearson (Australia) (27th July 1948)
Dr. Henning Lemche (Denmark) (27th July 1948)

C. The staff of the Secretariat of the Commission

Honorary Secretary : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.
Honorary Personal Assistant to the Secretary : Mrs. M. F. W. Hemming
Honorary Archivist : Mr. Francis J. Griffin, A.L.A.

D. The staff of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature

Honorary Secretary and Managing Director : Mr. Francis Hemming, C.M.G., C.B.E.
Honorary Registrar : Mr. A. S. Pankhurst
Publication Officer : Mrs. C. Rosner

E. The addresses of the Commission and the Trust

Secretariat of the Commission : 28 Park Village East, Regent's Park, London, N.W.1, England.
Offices of the Trust : 41 Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7, England.

MEMORANDA AND OTHER DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AND BY THE SECTION ON NOMENCLATURE DURING THE THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, PARIS, JULY 1948

Note by the President of the Section on Nomenclature, Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948

At their final Plenary Session held on Tuesday, 27th July 1948, the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology approved a proposal submitted by the Section on Nomenclature, on the recommendation of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, that the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature should be requested, *inter alia*, to publish in the "Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature" the memoranda and other documents which had been considered by the Commission and the Section on Nomenclature during the Congress.

2. Immediately after the close of the Congress, the foregoing request was submitted to the International Trust who decided to reserve the present volume (volume 3) for this purpose.

3. The memoranda and other documents now published formed the basis for a large part of the discussions which took place both in the meetings of the Commission and in those of the Section on Nomenclature. They form therefore an essential part of the documentation of the work performed in Paris both by the Commission and by the Section on Nomenclature and constant reference to them is made in the Official Record of the Proceedings both of the Commission and the Section (shortly to be published in volumes 4 and 5 respectively of the present journal).

4. In the course of discussion the proposals recorded in the present volume were in many cases modified or expanded in various directions, while some were rejected. It is important therefore to realise that the documents published in the present volume contain a record only of the proposals submitted to the Commission and the Congress. They do not contain a record of the conclusions reached by the Commission or of the decisions taken by the Congress. Every decision that was ultimately so taken by the Congress was taken on the joint recommendation of the Commission and of the Section on Nomenclature. A detailed record of every such decision is given in the Official Record of the Proceedings of the Commission, to which therefore reference should be made by zoologists anxious to ascertain the terms of any of the decisions in question. The Official Record of the Proceedings of the Section on Nomenclature contains a full record of the action taken by the Section on recommendations submitted by the Commission. It will be seen that where in any given case the Section on Nomenclature indicated its desire that a particular recommendation should be modified, the matter was referred back to the Commission. Agreement was reached in every case, and in consequence the final conclusion reached by the Commission (as recorded in its Official Proceedings) represents the proposal agreed upon with the Section (as recorded in its Official Proceedings) and subsequently unanimously approved by the Congress in Plenary Session.

FRANCIS HEMMING

President, Section on Nomenclature,
Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1. MEMORANDA AND REPORTS SUBMITTED TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE BY THE SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION AT THE SESSION OF MEETINGS HELD BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION DURING THE THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, PARIS, JULY 1948

Document No.	Subject	*Page*
I.C.(48)1	AGENDA FOR THE MEETING TO BE HELD IN PARIS IN JULY 1948	1
	(1) The work of the International Commission during the period 1936–1948, with special reference to the administrative and financial problems of the Commission..	1
	(2) Composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and method of nominating members	2
	(3) Procedure of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature	2
	(4) Meaning of the expression "nomenclature binaire" as used in the *Règles Internationales*: Special Report to be submitted to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology	3
	(5) *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique*: proposals for consolidation and amendment ..	3
	(6) Applications submitted to the Commission in regard to individual problems of zoological nomenclature	4
	(7) Report to be submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948	4

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)2	REPORT BY FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E., SECRETARY TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE, ON THE WORK OF THE SECRETARIAT OF THE COMMISSION DURING THE PERIOD 1936–1948	5
I.C.(48)3	THE COMPOSITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AND THE METHOD OF NOMINATING ITS MEMBERS	6
	I. Introductory	6
	II. Historical Sketch	7
	III. The Recommendations of the Executive Committee	12
I.C.(48)4	THE RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE	16
I.C.(48)5	THE MEANING OF THE EXPRESSION " NOMENCLATURE BINAIRE " AS USED IN THE *RÈGLES* AND ACTION PROPOSED FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE *RÈGLES* IN REGARD THERETO	20
I.C.(48)6	*RÈGLES INTERNATIONALES DE LA NOMENCLATURE ZOOLOGIQUE:* PROPOSALS FOR CONSOLIDATION AND AMENDMENT	22
	Part 1. Directions in which it is proposed that improvements should be introduced into the *Règles Internationales*	23
	(*a*) Incorporation in the *Règles* of interpretations of existing Articles given by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in " Opinions " already rendered	23
	(*b*) Important questions of nomenclature where the meaning of the existing provisions in the *Règles* is in dispute	24

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C. (48) 6 *(continued)*	(*c*) Minor questions on which there are either no provisions in the *Règles* or where there are provisions but there is doubt as to their implications	25
	(*d*) Matters on which the existing provisions in the *Règles* are mandatory but which should clearly be in the nature of recommendations	26
	(*e*) Matters connected with nomenclature and nomenclatorial practice on which decisions have been taken by the International Congress of Zoology but those decisions have not been incorporated in the *Règles*	27
	(1) Matters connected with nomenclature	27
	(2) Matters connected with nomenclatorial practice	27
	(*f*) Defects in the *Règles* due to careless or inexpert drafting	27
	(1) The relation of the "Appendice" to the *Règles*	27
	(2) Grammatical inconsistencies	28
	(3) Drafting difficulties due to the confusion of taxonomy with nomenclature ..	28
	(*g*) Need for completion of the substantive French text of the *Règles*	28
	(*h*) Need for securing accurate translations in English and other languages of the substantive French text of the *Règles*	29
	Part 2. Proposals as to the machinery to be devised for securing the formal incorporation in the *Règles* of such changes as may be decided upon by the Paris Congress	29

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)7	PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF PROVISO (*a*) TO ARTICLE 25 OF THE *RÈGLES* IN REGARD TO THE MEANING OF THE EXPRESSION "INDICATION" AS APPLIED TO GENERIC NAMES	32
	I. Petition from the Joint Committee on Zoological Nomenclature for Paleontology in America	33
	II. Recommendation submitted	35
I.C.(48)8	PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLES 35 AND 36 OF THE *RÈGLES* IN RELATION TO SPECIFIC HOMONYMS	37
	I. Historical Introduction	37
	II. Gaps and ambiguities in the existing provisions of Articles 35 and 36	39
	III. Analysis of the major types of homonyms ..	40
	IV. Requirements of a satisfactory solution ..	41
	V. Main solutions which have been suggested ..	41
	Proposal (I). The permanent replacement of all homonyms whenever they are discovered	43
	Proposal (II). The permanent replacement of primary homonyms whenever discovered, combined with the temporary replacement of secondary homonyms only if discovered when, and for the period during which, homonomy exists	45
	Proposal (III). The temporary replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms if discovered when, and for the period during which, homonymy exists	45
	Proposal (IV). The permanent replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms, but only if discovered when the condition of homonymy exists	46

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)8 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (V). The permanent replacement of primary homonyms whenever discovered, combined with the permanent replacement of secondary homonyms, only if discovered when the condition of homonymy exists	47
	VI. Conclusions and recommendations	48
	(*a*) Suggested restriction of the term " nom spécifique " (specific name) and the adoption of the term " nom spécifique trivial " (specific trivial name)	48
	(*b*) Definition of, and distinction between, primary and secondary homonyms	48
	(*c*) Procedure for replacement of homonyms	49
	(i) Primary homonyms	49
	(ii) Secondary homonyms ..	49
	(*d*) Subgeneric names in relation to specific homonymy	50
	(*e*) Treatment of subspecific names in relation to specific and subspecific homonymy	51
	(*f*) Exemption for the trivial name of a nominotypical subspecies ..	51
	(*g*) Deletion of the expression " of the same origin and meaning " in paragraph (3) of Article 35	51
	Summary of principal conclusions and recommendations	52
I.C.(48)9	ON THE STATUS OF NAMES OF FORMS OF LESS THAN SPECIFIC RANK: (REPORT SUBMITTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH A DECISION TAKEN BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AT LISBON IN 1935)	55

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)9 (*continued*)	I. Introductory	55
	II. Proposed distinction in the *Règles* between the nomenclature of (*a*) subspecies and (*b*) infra-subspecific forms	56
	III. Proposed nomenclatorial status of names given (*a*) to subspecies and (*b*) to infra-subspecific forms respectively	57
	IV. Method of application of the present proposals	59
	V. Criteria for determining subspecific status for names published (*a*) before, and (*b*) after, the suggested prescribed date	60
	VI. Suggested "Recommendation" as to the method of citing new names proposed (*a*) for subspecies and (*b*) for infra-subspecific forms	61
	VII. The general effects of the present proposal ..	61
	Summary of principal conclusions and recommendations	63
I.C.(48)10	PROPOSED CODIFICATION OF THE INTERPRETATION OF THE *RÈGLES* GIVEN IN *OPINIONS* RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE ..	69
I.C.(48)11	INTERPRETATIONS OF THE *RÈGLES* GIVEN IN *OPINIONS* RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION: PROPOSALS IN REGARD TO CODIFICATION	
	(1) Article 4 (*Opinion* 141)	75
	(2) Article 4: proposed addition of a *Recommandation* to give effect to point (2) in the "summary" to *Opinion* 141	75
	(3) Article 4: proposed addition of a *Recommandation* to give effect to point (3) in *Opinion* 141	76

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)11 (*continued*)	(4) Article 8 (*Opinion* 183)	76
	(5) Article 14, paragraph (1) (*Opinion* 64) ..	76
	(6) Article 14, paragraph (3) (*Opinion* 8)	76
	(7-9) Article 19 (*Opinions* 26, 27, 36, 41, 60, 63) ..	76
	(10) Article 25 (status of a name based on a hypothetical form) (*Opinion* 2)	78
	(11) Article 25 (status of a specific name bestowed conditionally) (*Opinion* 49)	78
	(12) Article 25 (status of a name which, prior to publication, was manuscript name) (*Opinion* 4)	78
	(13) Article 25 (meaning of the expression "divulgué dans une publication") (*Opinions* 15 and 51)	78
	(14) Article 25 (status of names first appearing in documents, etc., distributed to colleagues or students) (*Opinions* 191 and 190) ..	78
	(15) Article 25 (status of names appearing in proof sheets) (*Opinion* 87)	79
	(16) Article 25 (status of a name published as an emendation of a previously published name) (*Opinion* 148)	79
	(17) Article 25 (status of names published in advance separates) (*Opinion* 59)	79
	(18) Article 25, Proviso (*a*) (meaning of expression "indication") (*Opinion* 1)	79
	(19) Article 25, Proviso (*a*) (status of specific names published jointly with generic names) (*Opinion* 43)	80
	(20) Article 25, Proviso (*a*) (significance of citation of a type locality) (*Opinion* 52)	80

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)11 (*continued*)	(21) Article 25, Proviso (*b*) (status of names originally published before the publication of the 10th edition of the *Systema Naturae*) (*Opinion* 5)	80
	(22) Article 25, Proviso (*b*) (meaning of expression "nomenclature binaire") (*Opinions* 20 and 37)	80
	(23) Article 25, Proviso (*c*) (meaning of expression "definite bibliographical reference") (*Opinion* 138)	80
	(24) Article 26 (*Opinion* 3)	80
	(25) Article 27 (*Opinion* 88)	80
	(26) Article 30, Rule (*a*) (types of genera having emended names) (*Opinion* 148)	81
	(27) Article 30, Rule (*a*) (type of a genus published with the formula "n.g., n.sp.") (*Opinion* 7)	81
	(28) Article 30, Rule (*c*) (type of genus not intended to be monotypical but for which only one species is definitely cited by name) (*Opinion* 47)	81
	(29) Article 30, Rule (*d*) (question whether a tautonymous specific or subspecific trivial name need be cited in the original publication of a generic name in order to make Rule (*d*) applicable to that generic name) (*Opinion* 18)	81
	(30) Article 30, Rule (*d*) (type of a genus established without a designated type but containing a species for which a pre-1758 univerbal specific name consisting of the same word as the generic name is cited as a synonym of one of the included species) (*Opinion* 16)	81
	(31) Article 30, Rule (*f*) (species eligible for selection as the type of a genus established as a substitute genus, where either genus, when originally established, contained species	

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)11 (*continued*)	which are recognisable but which were not on that occasion cited under binominal names) (*Opinion* 35)	82
	(32) Article 30, Rule (*g*) (interpretation parallel to that given in *Opinion* 35 in relation to Rule (*f*))	82
	(33) Article 30, Rule (*g*) (types of genera established with identical limits) (*Opinion* 10) ..	82
	(34) Article 30, Rule (*g*) (the type of one genus not excluded from selection as the type of another genus) (*Opinion* 62)	83
	(35) Article 30, Rule (*g*) (types of genera not affected on union of genera on taxonomic grounds) (*Opinion* 164)	83
	(36) Article 30, Rule (*g*) (type of a genus containing only two species automatically fixed when one of the species becomes the type of a monotypical genus) (*Opinion* 6)	83
	(37) Article 30, Rule (*g*) (validity of a type designation not affected if the author making the designation did so as the result of having misidentified the species so designated) (*Opinion* 14)	83
	(38) Article 20 (identity of included species assumed to have been correctly determined by the original author of a genus) (*Opinion* 168)	83
	(39) Article 30 (species eligible for selection as the type of a genus published with a definition or description but with no species distinctly referred thereto) (*Opinion* 46) ..	83
	(40) Article 30 (selection of types of genera in abstracts, etc.) (*Opinion* 172)	84
	(41) Article 34 (criteria to be observed in determining whether closely similar words are to be treated as identical with one another) (*Opinion* 147)	84

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)11 (*continued*)	(42) Article 34 (status of a generic name which is identical with a generic name which is an emendation of an earlier generic name) (*Opinion* 148)	84
	(43) Article 34 (a substitute generic name not to be rejected on the ground that it is of the same origin and meaning as the name which it replaces) (*Opinion* 148)	84
	(44) Article 34 (a generic name not invalidated by prior use for an ordinal or higher category) (*Opinion* 102)	84
	(45) Articles 34 and 35 (status of generic and specific trivial names when those names have been previously published in works rejected for nomenclatorial purposes) (*Opinion* 145) ..	84
I.C.(48)12	MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE *REGLES*: FIRST INSTALMENT	
	Proposal (1). Article 8 (proposed insertion of a provision to secure brevity in generic names)	86
	Proposal (2). Article 13 (permissive use of a capital initial letter for certain classes of specific trivial names)	87
	Proposal (3). Article 14 (proposed insertion of a provision to secure brevity in specific trivial names)	87
	Proposal (4). Article 24, Example	87
	Proposal (5). Article 22, *Recommandation* ..	87
	Proposal (6). Article 25 (proposed insertion of a provision to secure that apparent new names (generic or trivial) or apparent new combinations due to errors in recording journals should have no status in nomenclature)	88
	Proposal (7). Article 25, proviso (*b*)	88

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)12 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (8). Article 30 (restriction of certain portions to names published before a certain date)	88
	Proposal (9). Article 30 (need for drafting amendments to make clear that the provisions in this Article are concerned with nomenclature and not with taxonomy)	88
	Proposal (10). Article 30 (formal amendment needed to correct inexpert drafting)	89
	Proposal (11). Article 30, Rule (*g*) (case where a type is selected for a genus by an author without that author being conscious of so doing)	89
	Proposal (12). Article 31 (first sentence)	90
	Proposal (13). Article 35 (status of a specific trivial name which is identical with a name which is an emendation of an older name in the same genus)	90
	Proposal (14). Terminology, etc., of types of species and subspecies	90
	Proposal (15). The trivial name of a nominotypical subspecies	91
	Proposal (16). Proposed recognition of " neotypes "	91
	Proposal (17). Proposed addition of an Article to prevent the misuse of the *Règles* for the purpose of political, religious or personal offence ..	91
	Proposal (18). Citation in the *Règles*, of nouns in the singular	92
	Proposal (19). Need for removal of verbal inconsistencies of drafting	92
	Proposal (20). Need for deleting from the *Règles* meaningless repetitive phrases	93

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)13	PROPOSED INCORPORATION IN THE *RÈGLES* OF DECISIONS TAKEN AT VARIOUS TIMES EITHER BY THE CONGRESS OR BY THE COMMISSION AND SUBSEQUENTLY EMBODIED IN *DECLARATIONS* RENDERED BY THE COMMISSION ..	94
	(*a*) *Declarations* relating to conduct	95
	(*b*) *Declarations* relating to nomenclatorial practice	95
I.C.(48)14	MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE *RÈGLES* : SECOND INSTALMENT	
	Proposals (21). Article 8 (need for a provision to cover cases of generic names which, though complying with Section (*k*) of the Second *Recommandation*, are in fact Latin or Latinised words in some case or number other than the nominative singular)	97
	Proposal (22). Article 14 (proposed addition of a *Recommandation*)	98
	Proposal (23). Article 15 (suggested deletion of the alternative regarding the use of hyphens in specific trivial names consisting of compound words)	98
	Proposal (24). Article 18 (nomenclature of hybrids)	98
	Proposal (25). Article 25 (status of names published anonymously or over initials only) ..	99
	Proposal (26). Article 25 (meaning of the expression " divulgué dans une publication ")	100
	Proposal (27). Article 25 (proposed addition of a *Recommandation* regarding names first published in abstracts)	102
	Proposal (28). Article 25 (proposed addition of a *Recommandation* relating to generic and trivial names first published in keys)	102
	Proposal (29). Article 25 (date of publication) ..	103

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)14 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (30). Article 25 (priority to be accorded to a name published in a book or paper issued in instalments in cases where the name appears in one instalment and the description in another)	104
	Proposal (31). Article 25, Proviso (*c*) (status of a specific or subspecific trivial name published after 31st December 1930 in combination with a generic name which does not satisfy the foregoing proviso)..	104
	Proposal (32). *Appendice* (proposed addition of a section indicating how names derived from words belonging to languages using the Cyrillic alphabet should be transliterated into the Latin alphabet)	105
I.C.(48)15	MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE *RÈGLES* : THIRD INSTALMENT	
	Proposal (33). Article 27 (need for adaptations to meet the nomenclatorial requirements of polymorphic Protozoa)	106
	Proposal (34). Article 35, paragraph (3) (proposed addition of two further categories of names differing slightly from one another which should be treated as identical with one another)	106
	Proposal (35). Article 4 (situation where the application of this Article would produce identical family names in different groups)	106
	Proposal (36). Article 5 (situation where two or more families are united)	107
	Proposal (37). Articles 3 and 4 (need for removing ambiguities due (1) to the failure in Article 3 to define the expression "Latin" and (2) to the ill-advised use in Article 4 of the highly technical expression "radical")	107
	Proposal (38). Article 14, paragraph (1) (adjectival trivial names to agree in gender with generic names)	108

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)15 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (39). Second Schedule (proposed insertion of an additional section)	109
	Proposal (40). Article 25, proviso (*c*) (date as from which effective)	109
	Proposal (41). Second Schedule, Section G (proposed correction)	109
	Proposal (42). Article 14 (status of trivial names consisting of unchanged modern patronymics)	110
	Proposal (43). Article 14 (status of trivial names consisting of phonetic reproductions of initials of zoologists)	110
	Proposal (44). Article 23 (use of round brackets (parentheses) in cases where subgeneric names are used as well as generic names)	110
	Proposal (45). Article 25, proviso (*a*) (question whether the description of the work of an animal constitutes an "indication")	110
	Proposal (46). Article 25, proviso (*a*) (generic names based upon figures only)	110
	Proposal (47). Article 25 (authorship of names given conditionally)	111
	Proposal (48). Article 25 (question whether the citation, in connection with a parasitic species, of the name of its host constitutes an "indication")	111
	Proposal (49). Article 25 (expression "le plus anciennement designé")	111
	Proposal (50). Articles 22 and 23 (proposed rejection of certain applications received)	111
	Proposal (51). Article 25 (authorship of a name which, when first validly published, is either a manuscript name or a name already published as a *nomen nudum*)	111
	Proposal (52). Article 30, Rule (*g*) (interpretation)	111

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)15 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (53). Title of the *Règles* as amended	112
	Proposal (54). Recording of decisions by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature either (1) that a given work is not available for nomenclatorial purposes or (2) that a given name or class of name (e.g., the class of name dealt with in *Opinion* 124) is not available)	112
	Proposal (55). Article 4 (proposed amendment)	112
	Proposal (56). Article 12 (proposed drafting amendment)	112
	Proposal (57). Article 7 (proposed drafting amendment)	112
	Proposal (58). Articles 6 and 11 (proposed co-ordination)..	113
	Proposal (59). Article 8, Second *Recommandation*, Section (*b*) (proposed amendment)	113
	Proposal (60). *Recommandation* to Article 36 adopted at Padua, 1930	113
	Proposal (61). *Opinion* 124 (proposed extension of application)	114
	Proposal (62). Status of names placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology"	114
	Proposal (63). A suggested "Official List of Trivial Names in Zoology"	114
I.C.(48)16	MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE *RÈGLES*: FOURTH INSTALMENT	
	Proposal (64). Article 25 (proposal regarding trivial names when totally misleading) ..	115
	Proposal (65). *Opinion* 124 (proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (61))	115

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)16 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (66). Proposed new Article relating to the functions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature	116
	Proposal (67). Status of a holotype or lectotype in relation to a poor indication or description ..	116
	Proposal (68). New names published in works appearing in parts: Proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (30) in Paper I.C.(48)14	116
	Proposal (69). Proposed introduction into nomenclature of the term " pseudo-genus "	117
	Proposal (70). Proposed adoption for ecrtain fragments (organites and sclerites) of fossil invertebrates of a different nomenclature from that for living species	117
	Proposal (71). Interpretation of the *Règles* by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature	117
	Proposal (72). Method of amending the *Règles* ..	117
	Proposal (73). Article 35 (proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (34) in Paper I.C.(48)15)	118
	Proposal (74). Article amending and embodying the Plenary Powers Resolution, 1913	118
	Proposal (75). The problem of " neotypes " (proposed cancellation of certain sentences in *Opinion* 128)	118
	Proposal (76). Article 8, Second *Recommandation*, Section (*b*) (proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (59) in Paper I.C.(48)15)	119
	Proposal (77). Proposed insertion of paragraph numbers where an Article consists of more than one paragraph	119
	Proposal (78). Proposed subdivision into paragraphs of Articles containing a number of sentences, each prescribing a separate regulation	119

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)16 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (79). Article 30, Rule (*e*) (meaning of the expression "*species inquirenda*")	119
	Proposal (80). Article 30 (proposed addition of a *Recommandation* urging authors not to use the expression "genotype")	120
I.C.(48)17	MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE *RÈGLES*: FIFTH INSTALMENT	
	Proposal (81). The plenary powers in relation to particular purposes	121
	Proposal (82). The plenary powers in relation to cases of confusion arising from uncertainty as to how to apply the *Règles*	122
	Proposal (83). The composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature ..	122
	Proposal (84). The By-Laws of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature ..	123
	Proposal (85). Article 28 as applied both to generic and to trivial names	124
	Proposal (86). First Schedule (scope)	125
	Proposal (87). Second Schedule (supplementary proposals)	125
	Proposal (88). The Official Lists of Generic and Specific Names in Zoology in relation to the *Règles*	126
	Proposal (89). Proposed cancellation of certain *Opinions* which contain no effective decision or, by reason of their transitory character, have lost all significance	126
	Proposal (90). Supplementary decisions needed in regard to matters dealt with in certain *Opinions* before the contents of those *Opinions* can usefully be inserted in Schedules to the *Règles* ..	127

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)17 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (91). Errors in certain *Opinions* requiring correction before the contents of those *Opinions* are inserted in the Schedules to the *Règles* ..	129
	Proposal (92). Gender of names on the " Official List of Generic Names in Zoology "	129
	Proposal (93). Date of entry into force of the *Règles* as revised	129
I.C.(48)18	MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE *RÈGLES*: SIXTH INSTALMENT	
	Proposal (94). Case of identical trivial names published in different genera bearing the same name	131
	Proposal (95). Article 25, proviso (*a*) (meaning of the expression " indication ") (proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (18) in Commission Paper I.C.(48)11)	131
	Proposal (96). Consolidation of decision in *Opinion* 46 (proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (39) in Commission Paper I.C.(48)11)	132
	Proposal (97). Article 30, Rule (*g*) (to be applied rigorously)	132
	Proposal (98). Cases where a series of subspecies is enumerated, each preceded by a serial letter	133
	Proposal (99). Date of entry into force of the *Règles* as amended	133
	Proposal (100). Article 34 (generic names) and Article 35 (trivial names)! a special case ..	133
	Proposal (101). Article 25 (proposal supplementary to *Proposal* (12) in Paper I.C.(48)11) (*nomina nuda*)	133
	Proposal (102). Article 25 (status of generic names cited in specific synonymies)	133

Document No.	Subject	Page
I.C.(48)18 (*continued*)	*Proposal* (103). Generic names first published in generic synonymies	133
I.C.(48)19	PARTICULARS RELATING TO CERTAIN INDIVIDUAL CASES	
	Proposal (1). Proposed completion of "Opinions" which fail to provide complete answers to questions submitted	135
	Proposal (2). Proposed addition of *Calliphora* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830 (Class Insecta, Order Diptera) to the "Official List" (reference *Opinion* 82)	135
	Proposal (3). Type species of *Mabuya* Fitzinger, 1826 (Class Reptilia) (reference *Opinion* 92)	136
	Proposal (4). Proposed use of the plenary powers for *Porina* Walker, 1856 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera)	136
	Proposal (5). *Phlebotomus* versus *Flebotomus* (Class Insecta, Order Diptera)	136
	Proposal (6). Proposed use of the plenary powers to determine the identity of *Papilio plexippus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera)	137
	Proposal (7). Type species of the genus *Colymbus* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Aves)	137
	Proposal (8). Schistosome worms and Schistosome monsters	138
I.C.(48)20	DRAFT OF REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE CONGRESS BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE ..	139
I.C.(48)21	PRESS COMMUNIQUÉ ISSUED AT THE CLOSE OF THE THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, PARIS, 21ST–27TH JULY 1948 ..	154

PART 2. COMMUNICATIONS SUBMITTED TO THE SECTION ON NOMENCLATURE, THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, PARIS, JULY 1948.

Commission's reference :	Subject	Page
Z.N.(S.)362	Un point de nomenclature. Dôit-on dire *Psodos* et non pas *Psolos* Tr. (Lep. Geometridae) ? Par H. Berthet (France)	157
Z.N.(S.)359	Two proposed alterations in the Rules of Zoological Nomenclature By Henning Lemche (Denmark)	158
Z.N.(S.)397	Les Protozoaires parasites de l'Homme (abstract) By Enrique Beltrán (Mexico)	162
Z.N.(S.)357	Sur la nomenclature des groupements supergénériques Par R. Jeannel (France)	164
Z.N.(S.)363	Les notions de grade et de pseudo-genre Par Georges Deflandre (France)	166
Z.N.(S.)364	La nomenclature des fragments fossiles (organites et sclérites) d'Invertebrés Par Georges Deflandre et Marthe Deflandre-Rigaud (France)	167
Z.N.(S.)365	Quelle est l'espèce type du genre *Gryphaea* Lamarck ? Par Gilbert Ranson (France)	168
(Separate references cited for each proposition)	Sur des propositions diverses concernant des améliorations à apporter à certains régles en vue d'une désignation régulière des noms de genre et d'espèce .. .. Par le professeur Pierre Bonnet (France)	171

Commission's reference:	Subject	Page
	Propositions diverses (Proffessor F. Bonnett) (*continued*)	
Z.N.(S.)238	Proposition 1 (proposed amendment of Article 26 to provide availability for the names published in Clerck's *Aranei svecici* in 1757) ..	173
Z.N.(S.)359	Proposition 2 (proposed new Article to follow Article 27)	177
Z.N.(S.)359	Proposition 3 (proposed amendment of Article 34 and proposed addition of two new Articles to follow that Article)	178
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 4 (proposed deletion from Article 13 of option to use capital initial letters for certain classes of trivial name)	180
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 5 (proposed clarification of Article 14 in certain respects)	181
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 6 (proposed addition of a *Recommandation* to Article 11)	183
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 7 (proposed amendment of Article 15)	184
Z.N.(S.)390	Proposition 8 (proposed addition of three new Articles to follow Article 15)	185
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 9 (proposed insertion after Article 18 of a new Article regarding the grammatical agreement of the trivial name of a species with the name of the genus to which that species is referred)	188
Z.N.(S.)356	Proposition 10 (proposed addition of a new Article to follow Article 20)	190
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 11 (proposed addition of a new paragraph to Article 32 and addition of a new Article to follow Article 19)	191
Z.N.(S.)297 and 352	Proposition 12 (proposed addition of a new Article to follow Article 8)	193
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 13 (proposed amendment of Article 22)	195

Commission's reference:	Subject	Page
	Propositions diverses (Professor F. Bonnet) (*continued*)	
Z.N.(S.)352	Proposition 14 (proposed substitution of a new Article to follow Article 22 in place of the existing *Recommandation* to that Article) ..	196
Z.N.(S.)391	Proposition 15 (proposed addition of a new *Recommandation* to Article 16)	197
Z.N.(S.)392	Proposition 16 (proposed amendment of concluding paragraph of *Recommandation* to Article 20)	198
Z.N.(S.)393	Proposition 17 (proposed addition of a new section to the *Appendice*)	199
Index		201
	Particulars of dates of publication of the several Parts of the present Volume	237

PART I.

MEMORANDA AND REPORTS SUBMITTED TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE BY THE SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION AT THE SESSION OF MEETINGS HELD BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION DURING THE THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY PARIS, JULY 1948

VOLUME 3. Parts 1/3 14*th March*, 1950
pp. T.P.—xxx, 1—62

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Edited by

FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

CONTENTS :

	Page
Title Page ; Composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature ; Thanks to U.N.E.S.C.O. ; Note by the President, Section on Nomenclature, Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948 ; Table of Contents	TP.—xxx
Part 1. Memoranda and Reports submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the Secretary to the Commission at the Session of Meetings held by the International Commission during the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948 (*first instalment*)	Half-Title, 1—62, 1 pl.

LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature on instructions received from the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948,
and
Sold on behalf of the International Commission by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature at the Publications Office of the Trust 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.
1950

Price One pound, eight shillings.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)1

AGENDA FOR THE MEETING TO BE HELD IN PARIS IN JULY, 1948

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In view of the fact that there has been no meeting of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature since that held at Lisbon in 1935, the Commission will be confronted with an exceptionally heavy agenda when it assembles next month in Paris during the meeting of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology. It is particularly important therefore that during the Paris meeting the Commission should so organise its work as to enable it to discharge the maximum amount of work in the limited time available.

2. The principal matters which will be brought before the Commission during its Paris meeting are as follow :—

(1) *The work of the International Commission during the period* 1936–48, *with special reference to the administrative and financial problems of the Commission.*

A Report on the work of the Commission during the period 1936–48 will be submitted to the Commission by the Secretary as Paper **I.C.(48)2.**

This Report will describe the transfer of the headquarters of the Commission to London in 1936 consequent upon the election of the present Secretary and the administrative and financial problems which that transfer inevitably involved. It will give an account also of the measures taken by the Secretary to secure continuity during the difficult war years and the developments which it was possible to achieve during that period. The Report will also give an account of the formation since the war of a corporation under United Kingdom Law for the purpose of conducting the financial and business affairs of the Commission, the Commission itself, as an unincorporated body, not being in a position directly to undertake these duties.

It is suggested that the Commission, when making their Report to the Congress, should attach to it the Report by the Secretary, while themselves drawing the attention of the Congress to those points in the Secretary's Report which they consider to be of special interest or importance. This procedure will, it is hoped, enadle the Commission to deal with this matter adequately, while

at the same time avoiding the necessity of devoting too much time to this subject, in view of the many other urgent matters requiring consideration.

(2) *Composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and method of nominating members.*

There is clear evidence of a general feeling among zoologists that the present fixed membership of the Commission which necessarily excludes many countries from direct representation on the Commission is unsatisfactory and should be amended. It is clear also that, in view of the growing importance of the work of the Commission, there is a general desire among zoologists that the leading scientific institutions of the countries concerned should be brought into consultation whenever it is necessary to fill a vacancy in the membership of the Commission.

This question has been carefully considered by the Executive Committee of the Commission and their proposals will be submitted in Paper **I.C.(48)3.**

(3) *Procedure of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.*

The most serious—because the most merited—of the criticisms which have in the past been levelled against the International Commission have been (*a*) that the period taken in obtaining decisions on questions of nomenclature has often been much too long (amounting in some cases to 20 years) and (*b*) that the *Liberum Veto* imposed by the Commission on itself, when dealing with certain classes of case, has obstructed the work of the Commission by making it impossible to secure any decision, where even a single member of the Commission dissented from the action proposed.

At the present time the Commission has before it a larger number of applications than at any previous period in its history and it is certain that it will be impossible to deal with these promptly unless a thoroughgoing reform is introduced into the procedure of the Commission. It is perfectly clear also that the whole position of the Commission will be impaired in the eyes of zoologists generally, unless it takes effective steps to enable it to clear off existing arrears of work and in future to give decisions quickly.

This question has been the subject of discussion between the members of the Executive Committee and also between the Secretary and leading zoological institutions and individual specialists. Proposals for dealing with this problem will be submitted in Paper **I.C.(48)4.**

(4) *Meaning of the expression "nomenclature binaire" as used in the "Règles Internationales": Special Report to be submitted to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology.*

The International Commission were instructed by the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology at its final *Concilium Plenum* held in Lisbon in September, 1935, to prepare a Report on the meaning of the expression "nomenclature binaire" as used in the *Règles* for submission to the Thirteenth International Congress.

Numerous discussions on this question have been held with specialists, with a view to ascertaining what course of action would be the most generally acceptable.

A draft Report embodying the conclusions reached as the result of these discussions will be submitted as Paper **I.C.(48)5**, for the consideration of the Commission.

(5) *"Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique": proposals for consolidation and amendment.*

Proposals will be laid before the Commission :—

(*a*) to codify the interpretations of the *Règles* given at various times in *Opinions* rendered by the International Commission by the insertion in the *Règles* of express provisions dealing with the problems involved ;

(*b*) to eliminate doubts as to the meaning of certain of the provisions of the *Règles* by redrafting those provisions in unambiguous terms ;

(*c*) to insert in the *Règles* provisions relating both (i) to certain matters on which resolutions have already been adopted by the Congress but which have not been incorporated in the *Règles*, and (ii) to certain other matters as regards which there are no provisions in the *Règles* and no decisions have as yet been taken by the Congress ;

(*d*) to remove inconsistencies from the phraseology used in the *Règles*.

It is recognised that neither the Commission nor the Congress can hope to do more than record decisions in regard to many of the questions which will fall to be dealt with under the foregoing programme, and that other arrangements will need to be made for the formulation of the texts to be inserted in the substantive French text of the *Règles*. It is proposed that the highly technical task of formulating these drafts should be remitted to jurists. It is further proposed that the Commission should recommend the Congress to follow the precedent set by the Fifth International Congress of Zoology (Berlin, 1901), that is to say that the Congress should be invited to appoint a small *Comité de Rédaction* charged with the duty of examining the texts proposed by the jurists and of satisfying itself that these texts give effect to the decisions taken by the Congress. This Committee would be instructed to act with all possible dispatch, in order that the Commission may be able

to publish, as soon as possible after the close of the Congress, an edition of the *Règles* as revised at Paris, containing both the substantive French text and an English translation thereof.

A paper setting out the foregoing proposals in greater detail is being circulated as Paper **I.C.(48)6.**

(6) *Applications submitted to the Commission in regard to individual problems of zoological nomenclature.*

A large number of applications in regard to individual problems of nomenclature are at present before the Commission and the texts of a considerable number of these have been published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.*

It is proposed that, so far as time permits, the Commission should consider these cases and reach at least provisional decisions thereon.

(7) *Report to be submitted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris,* 1948.

At the close of its deliberations, the International Commission will have to submit a Report to the Congress to be considered, first by the Section on Nomenclature, and later by the Congress itself in *Concilium Plenum.* This Report will need to deal with all the principal matters considered by the Commission during its Paris meeting and in particular will need to set out the proposals which the Commission may decide to submit, for adoption, to the Section on Nomenclature and to the Congress. In addition, as already explained under (1) above, the Report will need to refer briefly to the principal developments which occurred in the work of the Commission between the end of the Lisbon Congress in 1935 and the opening of the present Congress.

The draft of this Report will be prepared during the Paris meeting and will be submitted to the Commission for approval at its final meeting.

3. *Note on documents to be brought by Commissioners to Paris.*—The files of the Commission and other papers which it will be necessary for the Secretary to the Commission to take to Paris will inevitably be bulky and heavy. It will therefore not be possible to supply members of the Commission with additional copies of documents after their arrival in Paris. Members of the Commission are, therefore, particularly requested to ensure that they bring with them to Paris both this and other memoranda relating to the Paris meeting circulated by the Secretariat of the Commission and also the copies which have already been furnished to them both of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* and of the *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission.*

FRANCIS HEMMING,
Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.
26th June, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)2

REPORT BY FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E., SECRETARY TO THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE, ON THE WORK OF THE SECRETARIAT OF THE COMMISSION DURING THE PERIOD 1936-1948

I submit herewith for the information of the Commission the accompanying Report which I have prepared on the work of the Secretariat of the Commission from the time when in October, 1936 I was elected to be the Secretary to the Commission up to the opening of the present Congress in July, 1948.

FRANCIS HEMMING,
Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.
15*th July*, 1948.

EDITORIAL NOTE.—In accordance with a decision taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, the report referred to above was submitted to the International Congress of Zoology. The text of this Report will be published in Volume 5 of the present journal, the volume reserved for the record of the proceedings of the Section of Nomenclature of the Congress and the Reports on Nomenclature submitted to the Congress.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)3

THE COMPOSITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE AND THE METHOD OF NOMINATING ITS MEMBERS

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

I. Introductory

The Executive Committee of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature have had under consideration the question of the size and composition of the International Commission and the method followed in nominating its members. As the result of this review, the Executive Committee are of the opinion that a stage has been reached at which it is essential that the underlying principles should be re-examined and that certain changes should be introduced in order to bring those principles into harmony with modern conditions. In the opinion of the Executive Committee, such changes alone will enable the International Commission to vindicate its claim to be a body both genuinely international in character and truly representative of zoologists and palæontologists in all parts of the world.

2. The size and composition of a body and the method by which its members are appointed necessarily exercise a considerable influence over the procedure appropriate for the discharge by that body of the functions entrusted to it. The International Commission is no exception to this general rule and the Executive Committee recognise therefore that their proposals for the reform of the composition of the Commission and the introduction of the representative principle in the nomination of its members will inevitably involve certain changes in the procedure of the Commission in dealing with matters relating to zoological nomenclature brought before it for consideration or for decision. In addition to consequential changes of this kind, there are other changes which it is essential should be introduced into the procedure of the Commission if it is to be put into a position in which it will be able promptly and effectively to handle the large and growing volume of business passing through its hands.

3. For purposes of convenience, the proposals of the Executive Committee in regard to the composition of the Commission and the method of nominating its members are set out in the present paper, while the Committee's proposals in regard to the reform of the procedure of the Commission are set out in another paper (Paper **I.C.(48)4**). The Executive Committee desire, however, to emphasise their view that the two sets of recommendations are complementary

in character and that the acceptance of the recommendations set out in the present paper will necessarily imply a willingness to amend the procedure of the Commission on the lines suggested in Paper **I.C.(48)4,** for, quite apart from the fact that, as experience has shown, the present rules of procedure are inadequate to support even the present organisation, those rules would be entirely inappropriate, if the composition of the Commission and the method of nominating its members were to be reformed in the manner recommended by the Executive Committee in the present paper.

II. Historical Sketch

4. In order properly to appreciate the nature of the proposals now submitted by the Executive Committee, it is necessary to trace briefly the development during the last 50 years of the ideas of the Commission (and the Congress) in regard to such questions as the proper size of the Commission, the nature of its composition and the methods to be followed in the nomination and election of its members. A brief survey of the history of these ideas is therefore given in the following paragraphs.

5. The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature was established by the Third International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held at Leiden in 1895. It was not then the intention of the Congress that the Commission should be a permanent body, the object in view being only to set up a body which would discharge a limited task in the interval between that Congress and the Fourth Congress which was due to meet at Cambridge (England) in 1898. The task entrusted to the *ad hoc* Commission appointed at Leiden was to review all the codes of nomenclature (unofficial as well as official) at that time in use by zoologists and to submit to the next Congress recommendations for the adoption of a definitive international set of *Règles*. The Commission so set up consisted of five zoologists, all members of the Leiden Congress and each a national of a different country. With a body consisting of so small a membership, it would clearly have been impossible to make it representative of the zoologists of all the countries in which active zoological work was being carried on. All that was possible—and clearly all that was attempted—was to secure that the zoologists selected to be members of the Commission should be men who by reason of their personal attainments would be accepted by the general zoological public as being qualified to perform the functions then entrusted to them.

6. The Fourth International Congress of Zoology held at Cambridge in 1898 was of particular importance from the present point of view, for the decisions then taken involved the tacit acceptance of principles which for nearly 40 years were to govern the attitude both of the Commission and of the Congress. In the first place the Cambridge Congress decided that the Commission should thenceforward be a permanent organ of the Congress charged with the duty, on behalf of the Congress, of centralising, discussing and elaborating all questions relative to zoological nomenclature. As part of this decision the Congress decided to increase the membership of the Commission from 5 to 15 members. What is significant from the present point of view is that the Congress instructed the original Commission of five members forthwith to elect the ten new members from among the zoologists present at the Congress.

This decision naturally limited the choice of the Commission who were unable to elect any zoologist who was not a member of the Congress even if on this account they were forced (as in one or two cases they were) to elect men of far less eminence than they could have secured if they had been able to draw upon the whole field of zoologists engaged in active work at that time. Second, the decision to limit the membership of the Commission to zoologists who were actually present at Cambridge greatly narrowed the field of choice as regards the countries to be represented on the Commission. An inspection of the list of zoologists who were elected to be members of the Commission at that meeting shows that very little importance was attached to the principle of geographical representation, for, on the completion of the election, five countries monopolised between them all except 3 of the 15 seats on the Commission. These countries were Germany and the United Kingdom with three seats each, and France, the Netherlands, and the United States with two seats each. The total number of countries represented on the Commission had thus grown only from five to eight, notwithstanding the fact that there had been a threefold increase in the total membership.

7. Nothing of importance from the present point of view occurred at the Fifth Meeting of the Congress held at Berlin in 1901, but at the Sixth Meeting held at Berne in 1904 the decisions taken at Cambridge in regard to the method of appointing members of the Commission were carried to their logical conclusion when the Congress decided that the membership of the Commission should be divided into three Classes and that at each subsequent meeting of the Congress the Class with the longest term of completed service should be superseded by a fresh Class to be filled directly by election by the Congress. From this time onwards the accepted view was that it was the Congress which was directly responsible for the selection of zoologists to be members of the Commission. It naturally followed from this that, when the Congress desired to elect new Commissioners (as happened when any Commissioner did not offer himself for re-election or when there were vacancies in the membership of the Commission due to deaths or resignations in the preceding inter-Congress period) they invariably restricted their choice to zoologists who were present at the Congress. From the practical point of view there were conveniences attaching to this course, for it rendered possible preliminary informal soundings to ascertain whether zoologists whom it was proposed to put forward for election to the Commission were in fact willing to serve, if invited to do so. On the other hand, by this decision the Berne Congress made it clear that their intention was that the membership of the Commission should be drawn exclusively from the membership of the Congress rather than from the general body of zoologists, irrespective of their attendance at the particular meeting of the Congress or even of whether they had enrolled themselves as members of that Congress.

8. The interval between the Graz Congress (1910) and the Monaco Congress (1913) was one of great activity by the Commission, an exceptionally large number of *Opinions* being rendered during that period. Nearly 20 years had by now elapsed since the Commission had been first appointed and it was only natural therefore that in the three years between the Graz and Monaco

Congresses there should be losses in the membership of the Commission through deaths and resignations. The Commission were most anxious that their work should suffer no interruption through lack of members, an important consideration for a body which had imposed upon itself a rule that every decision taken, if not unanimous, should be a decision taken not only by a majority of those voting but by an absolute majority of the total membership, i.e. that every decision should be supported by not less than eight affirmative votes. The problem created by the reduction in the total membership through casual vacancies was considered by the Commission in 1911, when already within 12 months of the close of the Graz Congress there were two vacancies in the Commission. To meet this situation, the Commission then decided to assume the power to fill the vacancies which had occurred and to fill any others which might occur before the next meeting of the Congress, subject to elections so made being reported to the next meeting of the Congress. This decision was duly reported in 1913 to the Ninth Meeting of the Congress at Monaco, by whom it was approved. Thereafter, with the approval of the Congress, the Commission regularly filled vacancies in their number as they arose.

9. The importance from the present point of view of the foregoing change in procedure is that, consequent upon it, the Commission was given the right and the duty of electing zoologists to its membership, except in the cases of vacancies which arose from the completion of the term of service of one of the Classes at each meeting of the Congress, when the resulting vacancies were filled by the Congress and not by the Commission. In practice, however, the distinction became rather a fine one, for at each Congress the majority elected to the new Class then established were retiring Commissioners who availed themselves of the right to offer themselves for immediate re-election, while in the minority of cases where a new appointment had to be made, it was the Commission itself who submitted the nomination to the Congress. It may therefore be concluded that from 1911 onwards the Commission virtually acquired the right to fill all vacancies in its membership, subject only to the retention by the Congress of the right to exercise a periodical review of the action taken in this matter by the Commission.

10. This development was open to the serious disadvantage that always arises when a body with a limited membership acquires the right itself to fill vacancies in its ranks, for however carefully and conscientiously the task of selecting new members is performed, it is not good for any organisation to be immune from the wholesome influence which new members selected by some outside authority can bring to bear upon its deliberations. Moreover, any organisation must lose part of its moral authority if its membership cannot be effectively called in question by the general electorate to which it is nominally responsible.

11. The proceedings of the Commission at its Monaco meeting are of interest as illustrating the ideas then held by the Commission regarding the principles to be followed in the selection of new members, for at this Congress the Commission, in asking for an increase in its membership from 15 to 18 (the present number), advanced, as their chief reason for this request, the argument that the time was propitious for co-operative work in the field of entomological

nomenclature and that it was therefore desired to add two entomologists to the membership of the Commission. Two conclusions may be drawn from the action taken by the Commission in this matter: first that there was still no general recognition of the need to make the Commission representative in the sense that its membership should reflect at least roughly the volume of zoological work then being carried on in different parts of the world; second, that it marked the definite acceptance of the principle never previously stated in public by the Commission that each of the principal fields of zoological work should be represented in the Commission in the person of some leading specialist.

12. For nearly 20 years no further formal changes were made in the principles followed in the election of new members of the Commission. The Commission continued as before to fill vacancies as they occurred and the action so taken was reported to, and approved by, each successive meeting of the Congress. It must not be supposed, however, that the attitude of the Commission towards its own membership underwent no change during this period. The fact that, owing to the 1914–18 war and the subsequent confusion in the countries of Europe, only one meeting of the Congress was held between the close of the Monaco meeting in 1913 and the opening of the Padua Congress in 1930, inevitably diminished the part played by the Congress in the election of members of the Commission. The steady stream of elections to the Commission (consequent upon the death or retirement of members) which occurred throughout the inter-war period and which were almost all conducted by the Commission and not by the Congress inevitably reduced the importance attached in the selection of candidates, to the qualification universally accepted before the 1914–18 war that candidates should be selected from among the members of the Congress. Thus, by accident, the field of selection was greatly enlarged and it was possible therefore for the Commission, in making elections, to choose the best-qualified candidates that they could find. From a theoretical standpoint this development was entirely in the right direction, but in practice its value was largely dissipated by the fact that a body which seldom was able to meet and which therefore had to conduct most of its business by correspondence was not well-qualified to select the most suitable candidate in every case. In making their selection of candidates, they were bound to rely mainly upon the published record of the zoologists concerned and, while this method secured the election of men with high records of achievement, it did not always succeed also in providing Commissioners possessed of capacity for business or the qualifications needed for effective participation in a joint undertaking, where it is necessary at times to subordinate personal preferences for the general good.

13. No doubt also during this period the Commission had become more sensible of the need for securing that its membership should reflect the geographical dispersion of zoological work as well as the differences in the outlook and needs of specialists in the principal divisions of the Animal Kingdom. For at Padua the Commission included in their Report to the Congress a passage on this subject. In this passage the Commission expressly recognised the need for securing an "equitable geographic distribution" of seats in the

Commission as well as the "representation of specialities." The view so expressed was endorsed both by the Section on Nomenclature and by the Congress itself at its Final *Concilium Plenum*. The acceptance of this principle was of the greatest importance as marking the final abandonment of the original conception of the Commission as a body of recognised specialists chosen for their personal qualifications and without regard to nationality.

14. The outbreak of war in Europe in 1939 brought with it new problems for the International Commission. Fortunately, the accident of nationality and the course of the war were such that throughout the war all the officers of the Commission were able to communicate freely with one another by post. The Executive Committee was thus able throughout the war to discharge without interruption the functions entrusted to it. Fortunately, also, it was possible for myself, as Secretary to the Commission, at all times to communicate with a majority of the members of the Commission. It was possible in this way to take all necessary steps to maintain intact the fabric of the Commission, even though it was judged better to postpone decisions on all matters of zoological nomenclature until, after the conclusion of hostilities, it would, as it was hoped, be possible freely to resume communications not only between all the members of the Commission but also generally between zoologists in all parts of the world.

15. Although, as explained above, communication was maintained throughout the war between all the members of the Executive Committee and between the Secretary to the Commission and a majority of the members of the Commission, the period required to conduct correspondence under war conditions, including the inevitable delays involved by censorship regulations, coupled with the high risk (during parts of the war) that trans-ocean mail might be lost by submarine action, made it necessary to confine consultations to essential questions and to delegate as many duties of other kinds as possible to the Executive Committee. This necessity was recognised by the members of the Commission who constituted the accessible majority of the total membership, these members agreeing to confer upon the Executive Committee for the duration of the war responsibility for all matters concerned with the maintenance of the existence of the Commission, other than a limited number of matters on which the members of the Executive Committee and the other members of the Commission were agreed that prior consultation was essential, however great the difficulties involved or however long the resultant delays.

16. Already before the outbreak of the war there was one vacancy in the membership of the Commission and it was not long before further deaths deprived the Commission of three more of its members. Clearly, if wastage was to be allowed to proceed unchecked by fresh recruitment, there was a serious risk that, if the war were to continue for a long time, the Commission would emerge so greatly depleted in numbers that it would be greatly handicapped in its efforts to re-establish international co-operation in zoological nomenclature whenever the war came to an end. In view of its great importance, this subject was referred during the war to the whole of the membership of the Commission with which communication was still possible.

Fortunately, as already explained, that part of the membership constituted a majority of the total membership, so that decisions taken unanimously by this portion of the Commission possessed an absolute binding force, for even if all the other members of the Commission had been able to vote and had voted in the opposite sense, those members of the Commission would have been in a minority. On this particular matter two decisions were taken as the result of the general consultation then undertaken, of which the first was concerned with machinery, while the second recognised and affirmed a new principle of the greatest importance and one which forms the foundation of the proposals now about to be placed before the Commission by the Executive Committee (see paragraph 21, below).

17. In place of the previous system by which the members of the Commission themselves had suggested the names of possible candidates, it was now agreed that in future the process of electing new members of the Commission should be divided into two parts. Henceforward the members of the Commission would be concerned to decide not the candidate to be elected but the country from which a suitable candidate should be nominated. The actual process of selection should, it was agreed, be undertaken not by the Commission itself but on behalf of the Commission by the National Academy of Science or other leading scientific institution or institutions in the country from which it was desired to secure a candidate. It was further agreed that it should be left to the Executive Committee, acting through the Secretary to the Commission, to undertake the necessary consultations with the national scientific bodies concerned. The Executive Committee were authorised also formally to accept such nominations on behalf of the Commission. All the elections made to the membership of the Commission have since been conducted under the foregoing procedure.

III. The Recommendations of the Executive Committee

18. The Executive Committee are firmly convinced that the introduction during the war of the principle that it is the function of the zoologists of any country themselves to take part, through their leading scientific institutions, in the nomination of the zoologist who is to represent them on the International Commission constitutes the most important single development which has occurred in this field since the inception of the Commission. By this decision the Commission has freed itself of the reproach that it was largely a self-continuing body and has shown its determination to secure for itself a genuinely representative character.

19. Now that the membership of the Commission has been placed on a representative basis, there remain two directions in which further reforms are required. The first is concerned to secure that the membership of the Commission, while containing an adequate representation of workers in systematic zoology, shall contain also an adequate representation of workers in those of the applied sciences which are concerned with species belonging to the Animal Kingdom and have an interest therefore in zoological nomenclature and also of university and other teachers of zoology. Naturally, the scope of

the representation to be sought both in the systematic and applied fields must cover not only living animal forms but also fossil forms and in consequence arrangements must be made for the due representation of palæontologists as well as of workers concerned with living species. The second direction in which further reforms are needed is that necessary to secure that representation is afforded on the Commission to zoologists of any country who wish to participate in its work.

20. The Executive Committee are accordingly of the opinion that the stage has now been reached when it is desirable that the International Congress of Zoology should accept the principle that, having regard to the great increase in the number of Sovereign States which has occurred since 1913, the year in which the composition of the Commission was fixed at 18 members, the rapid development of work, both taxonomic and other, which has taken place during the last three decades, and the great increase in the geographical dispersion of workers in these fields, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should now be given a wider foundation, both territorially and by reference to specialised knowledge of the problems of nomenclature affecting different groups in the Animal Kingdom and of the needs of scientific men whose work involves the study of organisms belonging to the Animal Kingdom.

21. In these circumstances the Executive Committee recommend that at their forthcoming meeting in Paris the International Commission should submit the following scheme of reorganisation to the Congress for approval :—

(1) that, subject to the simultaneous adoption of the revised rules of procedure indicated in Paper **I.C.(48)4,** the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should cease to be a body with a fixed membership of 18 members and that in lieu of this system there should in future be set a minimum membership of 18, but that there should be no maximum upper limit to the membership ;

(2) that, consequent upon the adoption of the foregoing change, the International Commission should be authorised to elect to its membership a specialist or specialists to represent zoologists or palæontologists or workers in the applied biological sciences resident in any country which is either unrepresented on the Commission or for which the existing representation is, in the opinion of the Commission, inadequate, provided that, in the former case, the Commission are satisfied that a considerable body of zoological work is being conducted in the country concerned or alternatively that there is a leading specialist who is a resident national of that country, the election of whom to be a member of the Commission would be to the general advantage ;

(3) that every application for the appointment to the Commission of a national representative or, where there is already such a representative, of additional representatives, should be submitted to the Commission either through the diplomatic representative of the country concerned in the country in which the headquarters of the Commission are situated, or direct by a Government Department of the country

concerned, or by the National Academy of Science or some other leading Scientific Institution or learned Society in that Country;

(4) that every application for the appointment to the Commission of a national representative or representatives which may be received by the Commission shall be referred forthwith to the Executive Committee of the Commission whose duty it shall be to satisfy itself, on behalf of the Commission :—

(*a*) that the body signatory to the application is adequately representative of the country concerned;

(*b*) that, having regard to the conditions prescribed in (2) above, there are grounds which would justify the appointment of a national representative or, where there is already such a representative, of an additional representative;

(*c*) that the candidate proposed for election is personally possessed of the technical knowledge, experience, energy and other qualifications requisite for the performance of the duties of a member of the Commission;

(*d*) that the election of the representative or additional representative, as the case may be, would not conflict with the principle that the membership of the Commission should be such as to secure, as far as may be practicable, that the national representation thereon shall bear an appropriate relation to the volume of zoological and palæontological work currently being conducted in different parts of the world and that there shall be a like balance in the representation on the Commission of different types of knowledge and experience as regards both work on the systematics of the principal divisions of the Animal Kingdom and work in those branches of applied science which are affected by changes in zoological nomenclature;

(5) that, where the Executive Committee are satisfied on all the matters specified in (4) above, they shall thereupon elect the proposed candidate to be a member of the Commission and shall forthwith promulgate the said election in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature;*

(6) that, where the Executive Committee are satisfied in regard to the matters specified in (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) of paragraph (4) but not in regard to the matter specified in (*d*) of the same paragraph, they may nevertheless elect the proposed candidate to be a member of the Commission, provided that at the same time they elect also another member or members of the Commission to maintain the balance prescribed in the said sub-paragraph (*d*) of paragraph (4) above;

(7) that, where, through death or resignation, a vacancy arises in the membership of the Commission, the Executive Committee shall invite the authority or authorities as the case may be specified in paragraph (3) above to submit the name of a proposed candidate to fill the said vacancy, and, having received the said nomination, shall satisfy themselves regarding the personal qualifications of the said candidate, as prescribed by sub-paragraph (*c*) in paragraph (4) above, and, having done so, shall elect the candidate to be a member of the Commission

and shall promulgate the election in the manner specified in paragraph (5) above ;

(8) that, consequent upon the adoption of the recommendations specified in paragraphs (1) to (7) above, the system by which the members of the Commission are divided into three Classes, each Class consisting of six members and serving for a term of nine years, subject to the condition that the term of the oldest Class shall be automatically closed at the end of each meeting of the Congress, should be modified as follows :—

(*a*) In order to take account of the fact that under the new system the total membership of the Commission will not always be exactly divisible by three, every person elected to be a member of the Commission (other than a person elected to fill a vacancy caused through death or other cause, who shall be placed in the same Class as his predecessor) shall be placed in whichever Class has the smallest membership (places vacant for other causes being treated for this purpose as though they were filled) and, if two Classes have an equal membership, that membership being less than that of the third Class or if the membership of all three Classes is the same, the new member of the Commission shall be placed in the Class, the term of service of which is first due to expire.

(*b*) In view of the fact that every member of the Commission will be a national representative duly nominated by the highest scientific authorities in his own country, it is suggested that in future the Congress should waive its right directly to elect the Commissioners to fill the new Class to be constituted as from the close of the Congress and, in lieu of the present system, the Commission should be instructed to report to the Congress the names of the national representatives whom it is proposed to appoint to the new Class and to ask the Congress to signify its approval of the action proposed.

22. The Executive Committee confidently commend the foregoing recommendations to the favourable consideration of the International Commission, being convinced that it is only by the adoption of these changes, accompanied by the concurrent modifications in the rules of procedure recommended in Paper **I.C.(48)4** that the Commission will acquire a genuinely representative territorial foundation and a wide range of technical and professional knowledge and experience and will thus secure for itself the moral standing to enable it to act as the final international authority in regard to all matters connected with zoological nomenclature.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.
10*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)4

THE RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

The most serious—because the most merited—of the criticisms which have in the past been levelled against the International Commission have been (*a*) that the period taken in obtaining decisions on questions of nomenclature has often been much too long (amounting in some cases to 20 years) and (*b*) that the *Liberum Veto* imposed by the Commission on itself, when dealing with certain classes of case, has obstructed the work of the Commission by making it impossible to secure any decision where even a single member of the Commission dissented from the action proposed.

2. At the present time the Commission has before it a larger number of applications than at any previous period in its history and it is certain that it will be impossible to deal with these promptly unless a thoroughgoing reform is introduced into the procedure of the Commission. It is perfectly clear also that the whole position of the Commission will be impaired in the eyes of zoologists generally unless it takes effective steps to enable it to clear off existing arrears of work and in future to give decisions quickly.

3. If these were the only considerations involved, the Commission would clearly need to consider at its Paris meeting how best it could set its house in order. But there are other reasons of a most cogent character which would make it essential to revise certain of its rules of procedure even if (as we see is not the case) those rules had so far proved adequate to meet the needs of the Commission. I refer to the proposals of the Executive Committee for the introduction of certain changes in the composition of the Commission which have been laid before the Commission in Paper **I.C.(48)3.**

4. In the paper referred to above, the Executive Committee made it clear (in paragraph 3) that the simultaneous reform of the rules of procedure of the Commission is an indispensable condition to the adoption of their proposals for reorganisation of the composition of the Commission and indicated that they proposed to submit separately their proposals as regards the procedure of the Commission. Those proposals are submitted in the present paper.

5. The proposals which the Executive Committee now submit to the International Commission are designed both to remedy the defects which experience has shown to exist in the present rules of procedure and also to secure that the revised rules now to be adopted shall be appropriate to the practical needs of the Commission after the composition of the Commission has been reformed and enlarged in the manner indicated in the recommendations submitted in Paper **I.C.(48)3.** Most of the changes recommended by the Executive Committee can be adopted by a simple vote taken by the Commission itself, but that part of these recommendations which is concerned with harmonising the "plenary powers" procedure with modern conditions will need to be submitted by the Commission to the Section on Nomenclature at the Congress for approval.

6. The recommendations on this matter which the Executive Committee now submit for the favourable consideration of the International Commission are as follows :—

(1) that both at meetings of the Commission and when, during intervals between meetings, decisions on questions of zoological nomenclature are required :—

(*a*) a proposed *Opinion* or *Declaration* on any matter not involving a change in the *Règles* or the use by the Commission of their plenary powers to suspend the *Règles* shall be adopted as the *Opinion* or *Declaration* of the whole Commission when all the members of the Commission have voted or when, after a period of six calendar months calculated from the date of the despatch by the Secretary to the members of the Commission of final voting papers in regard to the proposed *Opinion* or *Declaration*, a majority of those Commissioners whose completed voting papers shall have been received by the Secretary have voted in favour of the proposed *Opinion* or *Declaration* ;

(*b*) a proposed *Opinion* or *Declaration* containing a recommendation to the International Congress of Zoology for any change in, or addition to, the *Règles* or involving the use by the Commission of their plenary powers shall be adopted as the *Opinion* or *Declaration* of the whole Commission in like conditions to those specified in (a) above, save that every such proposed *Opinion* or *Declaration* shall require to receive at least two out of every three votes cast in order to secure its adoption ;

(2) that the International Congress of Zoology should be invited :—

(*a*) to amend as follows the Resolution adopted by it at its Ninth Meeting held at Monaco in March, 1913, under which, subject to certain conditions, it conferred upon the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature plenary powers to suspend the *Règles* where, in the opinion of the Commission, the strict application of the *Règles* would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity :—

(i) *Article* 1, *first proviso:* by the substitution of the words "shall be given in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* and copies of the said notice communicated to the following publications" for the words "shall be given in any two of the following publications";

(ii) *Article* 1, *second proviso:* by the substitution of the words "provided that the number of votes cast in favour of suspension is at least twice as great as the number of votes cast against suspension" for the words "provided, also, that the vote in the Commission is unanimously in favour of suspension";

(iii) *Article* 1, *third proviso:* to be deleted.

(iv) *Article* 2 ("*That in the event that a case. . . is concerned*"): to be deleted.

(v) *Articles* 3 *and* 4: to be renumbered 2 and 3 respectively.

(*b*) to agree that the foregoing resolution, amended as recommended in (*a*) above, be incorporated in the *Règles*. (See Recommendation in paragraph 2(5) (*c*) of Paper **I.C.(48)1**).

(3) that, having regard to the importance of taking every practicable step to secure that in future decisions on applications submitted to the Commission are taken as rapidly as is consistent with due consideration of the issues involved, the procedure to be adopted in dealing with such applications should be as follows :—

(*a*) subject to the necessary funds being available, every application submitted to the Commission or, in the case of a long paper, an agreed summary thereof, shall be published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* as soon as possible after its receipt by the Secretary, subject to the Secretary first satisfying himself (i) that the application is in appropriate form with all the bibliographical and other data necessary to enable the Commission to reach a decision thereon and (ii) that it is drafted in accordance with the requirements of *Declaration* 4;

(*b*) each issue of the *Bulletin* containing the texts of applications submitted to the Commission shall contain a notice displayed in a prominent position drawing the attention of readers to the fact that voting on the said applications will be started at the end of six calendar months calculated from the date of publication of the said issue of the *Bulletin* and inviting any reader who wishes to submit comments on the proposals in question to do so in writing to the Secretary to the Commission as quickly as possible and in any case before the expiry of the six-month period referred to above;

(*c*) as soon as possible after the expiry of the period referred to in (*b*) above, the Secretary shall report to the members of the Commission any comments which he may have received in regard

to any such application and shall at the same time submit recommendations as to the terms of the *Opinion* or *Declaration* proposed to be rendered by the Commission in regard to the said application, together with voting papers to be used in connection therewith ;

(*d*) in order to eliminate the delay inevitable between the completion of voting and the publication of the *Opinion* or *Declaration* embodying the decision of the Commission, the Secretary should publish in the *Bulletin* the "summary" of each *Opinion* or *Declaration* adopted by the Commission as soon as possible after the conclusion of the voting thereon ;

(4) that, in order to assure the zoological and palæontological public of the determination of the International Commission to do everything possible to speed up its procedure, the International Commission should take all practicable measures to bring to the notice of zoologists and palæontologists the revised procedure set out in (3) above and should at the same time :—

(*a*) explain that it is hoped that, when the existing backlog of applications has been worked off, it will normally be possible for the Commission to announce its decision on any given application within a period of about fifteen months from the date of its receipt ;

(*b*) express the hope that, where an application is concerned with the proposed use by the Commission of their plenary powers for the purpose of validating a name or nomenclatorial usage, which, under a strict application of the *Règles*, would need to be sunk in synonymy or changed, as the case may be, specialists in the group concerned will recognise that, as the case is *sub judice*, it is desirable to avoid any action which might prejudice the decision to be taken by the Commission and will accordingly refrain from aggravating the position until such time as a decision is given by the International Commission ;

(5) that provision for the foregoing changes of procedure should be made in the revision of the By-Laws which the International Commission have already agreed should be undertaken as soon as possible.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.
10*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)5

THE MEANING OF THE EXPRESSION "NOMENCLATURE BINAIRE" AS USED IN THE "RÈGLES" AND ACTION PROPOSED FOR THE AMENDMENT OF THE "RÈGLES" IN REGARD THERETO.

Note by the Secretary to the Commission

The Commission will recall that at the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology held at Lisbon in September, 1935, they accepted an invitation from the President of the Section on Nomenclature to prepare a comprehensive Report, for submission to the Thirteenth International Congress, in regard both to the meaning of the expression " nomenclature binaire " as at present used in the *Règles* and to the question whether any and, if so, what amendments of the *Règles* were needed in regard to this matter.

2. Very briefly, the position at the opening of the Lisbon Congress was :—

(1) that the expression " nomenclature binaire " had been inserted in Article 25 of the *Règles* in 1901 in place of the more precise expression " nomenclature binominale " with the intention of leaving it an open question whether or not generic names published after 1757 by non-binominal authors should have rights under the Law of Priority, a question on which at that time zoologists were divided ;

(2) that in *Opinion* 20, published in 1910, the International Commission gave a ruling that the expression " nomenclature binaire " was to be interpreted as covering generic names published by non-binominal authors ;

(3) that for the next 20 years repeated efforts were made without success to question the correctness of the interpretation given by the Commission but these efforts were successfully resisted by the Commission ;

(4) that at the Padua Congress in 1930 the Section on Nomenclature insisted on discussing this question and took a vote (by a majority) declaring that the expression " nomenclature binaire " should be interpreted in the narrower of the two possible senses, i.e., that it should be interpreted as having a meaning identical with the expression " nomenclature binominale."

3. The acute controversy which followed the Padua Congress at one time almost threatened to destroy the rule of international law in zoological nomenclature. It was to give a breathing space and to provide an opportunity

for more sensible views to make themselves felt that at Lisbon the *Comité Permanent des Congrès Internationaux de Zoologie* referred the whole question back to the President of the Section on Nomenclature, who in turn invited the International Commission to submit a Report thereon.

4. Two issues are involved :—

(*a*) What is the meaning of the expression " nomenclature binaire " as at present used in the *Règles* ?

(*b*) Is the consequent meaning of Article 25 the meaning which it is desirable that that Article should have ?

5. Question (*a*) presents no difficulties, for on any logical interpretation of the *Règles* it is clear that the expression " nomenclature binaire " can have no meaning other than that of " nomenclature binominale."

6. Question (*b*) might easily have proved controversial and up to 1939 certainly would have done so. I have, therefore, devoted a great deal of attention to the question of finding a solution which will be generally acceptable to zoologists in all parts of the world. I have had extensive correspondence with many zoologists on this matter and I devoted particular attention to it during the numerous discussions held during my visit to the United States last December.

7. It is extremely gratifying, therefore, to be able to report that there are solid grounds for believing that a solution on the lines now suggested will prove generally acceptable to American zoologists, many of whom were formerly opposed to a solution of the problem on strictly binominal lines. European and other zoologists may certainly be expected to support the present proposals, for these are in line with the view held by the large majority of those who voted on this question at the Padua Congress.

8. The accompanying draft of a Report [1] on this subject to be submitted by the Commission to the President of the Section on Nomenclature is accordingly submitted for the favourable consideration of the Commission in the confident belief that the proposals which it sets forth provide a means for reaching a final settlement of this long-drawn-out controversy. I must emphasise that the several points of the recommendations embodied in the draft Report are of an interlocking character and that no one of these could be deleted without destroying the balance of the proposal as a whole.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.

5*th July*, 1948.

[1] *Editorial Note by the Secretary to the Commission.*—The draft Report submitted to the International Commission as the Annex to Paper **I.C.(48)5** was adopted by the Commission without amendment (Paris Session, Fourth Meeting, Conclusion 3). The text of this Report will be published in Volume 5 of the present journal.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)6

"RÈGLES INTERNATIONALES DE LA NOMENCLATURE ZOOLOGIQUE": PROPOSALS FOR CONSOLIDATION AND AMENDMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

The *Règles Internationales*, as they exist to-day, are substantially the same as when they were first adopted 47 years ago by the Fifth International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held in Berlin in 1901, for, with the exception of the introduction of a new text for Article 30 at Boston in 1907 in substitution for the text adopted for that Article at Berlin, the changes which have been made in the *Règles* have been neither numerous nor important. This does not mean that during the last half-century there has been little progress in zoological nomenclature, for, in fact, during that period the meaning of the *Règles* has been elucidated in a large number of directions. This has been achieved, however, not by formal changes being made in the *Règles* but by the development, side by side with the *Règles*, of a large body of case law derived from the *Opinions* rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature from time to time on questions of interpretation submitted to them for decision. The decisions so reached were not presented in any uniform fashion and in many cases are difficult to follow. These difficulties are greatly enhanced by the lack of an index to the decisions taken in this way. Quite apart from the special difficulties which confront systematic workers as the result of the confused and uncertain situation described above, the *Règles* themselves contain numerous imperfections ; on the one hand they give no guidance on a number of important points, while, on the other, the meaning of a number of provisions is not free from doubt.

2. From the consultations carried out since the close of the war, it is clear that zoologists at large are agreed upon the need for an early effort to secure both a simplification of, and an improvement in, the existing body of international law in regard to zoological nomenclature. Zoologists are undoubtedly looking to the International Commission to initiate proposals to this end at the forthcoming meeting of the Congress at Paris. It is the manifest duty of the Commission to justify these hopes to the full extent in their power, for, if they were to fail to do so, they would have failed in the principal of the duties entrusted to them by the Congress, namely, that of centralising on behalf of the Congress the study of all problems relating to zoological nomenclature.

3. What is undoubtedly needed is an overhaul of the *Règles*, which is at once both careful and thorough. The proposals outlined in the present paper, which are now submitted to the International Commission for consideration, have been conceived in this spirit and are designed to secure this end.

4. The present proposals are divided into two parts : the first is concerned with the nature of the improvements which it is desirable should be made in the *Règles;* the second, with the machinery necessary for securing the incorporation in the *Règles* of whatever improvements may be decided upon at the Paris meeting. These two subjects are considered separately in the present memorandum.

Part 1. Directions in which it is proposed that improvements should be introduced in the "Règles Internationales"

5. There are eight main directions in which the present *Règles* are defective. In regard to each of these, it will be within the power of the Commission at its Paris meeting to secure substantial improvements. These different types of reform are discussed separately in the following paragraphs.

(a) *Incorporation in the "Règles" of interpretations of existing Articles given by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in "Opinions" already rendered.*

6. As every working zoologist knows from practical experience, nothing but inconvenience arises from the fact that many important interpretations of Articles of the *Règles* have been given at various times in *Opinions* rendered by the International Commission, while no steps have been taken to incorporate those interpretations in the *Règles*. The first and most urgent of the tasks which require to be undertaken is the incorporation in the *Règles* of appropriate provisions to give formal effect to decisions already taken by the Commission and confirmed by successive meetings of the Congress. It is not proposed that the questions concerned should now be reopened, save in one or two special cases noted below, where it is clear either that the interpretations given by the Commission were misconceived or that there is now a general desire that the *Règles* should be amended so as to convey a different meaning from that conveyed by the present wording of the Articles in question. What is proposed is no more than a formal consolidation into the *Règles* of the interpretations which have already been given and which have in consequence become part of the general body of international law in regard to zoological nomenclature.

7. When, during the later part of the recent war, it was decided to publish an authoritative edition of the *Règles*, as they now exist, it was decided also that there should be attached thereto a paper summarising the decisions taken by the Commission in *Opinions* on questions relating to the interpretation of the *Règles*. I accordingly prepared such a paper. It has never been published, however, because, after I had completed it, I reached the conclusion that, in spite of every effort to approach the task in an objective spirit, it was likely that some of the conclusions reached might differ from the views held on the same subject by other zoologists and that the latter might feel that their

position had been prejudiced if what could be no more than a summary prepared by a single individual were to be published by the zoologist who occupied for the time being the position of Secretary to the International Commission. This document will provide, however, the material needed by the Commission to decide at Paris on the matters already dealt with in *Opinions* which should now be incorporated in the *Règles*. The document itself is too long (having regard to the paper shortage) to circulate to the Commission, but I hope to be able, before the meeting of the Commission opens, to provide an abridged synopsis as a basis of discussion[1].

(b) *Important questions of nomenclature where the meaning of the existing provisions in the " Règles " is in dispute.*

8. There are certain provisions in the *Règles* where there is at present dispute as to the meaning which should be attached to the wording employed, which it is of the highest importance should be settled with the least possible delay, for, so long as these matters remain unsettled, it is impossible for any worker in systematic zoology to know whether the names which he is using are the correct names for the animals in question under the *Règles* as they exist to-day. Of the problems falling in this class, three are of outstanding importance, apart from the problem presented by the expression " nomenclature binaire " as used in Article 25, on which (as explained in Paper **I.C.(48)1** already circulated) a Special Report must be submitted to the Congress by the Commission at its Paris meeting[2]. These three problems are :—

(i) What is the meaning of the expression " indication " as used in Proviso (*a*) to Article 25 and interpreted in *Opinion* 1 ? This is a most important question, for it is clear that on what must be accepted as the most natural interpretation of *Opinion* 1 a generic name published without a designated type species or any explanatory matter is available, only if the genus so named was monotypical at the time when the name was first published. I have received a very large number of representations in regard to this matter and it is clear from these that in practice the interpretation given above is not acted upon by a large number of systematic workers in a wide field in the Animal Kingdom. The first question which the Commission is called upon to decide is what is the correct meaning under *Opinion* 1 of the expression " indication." Having decided this question, the Commission will next have to consider whether that meaning is the meaning which it is desirable should attach to this expression. Having reached decisions on these questions, the Commission will have to decide what recommendation to put forward to the Congress to clarify the present position.

(ii) What is the meaning of Article 36 in relation to the trivial name of a species or subspecies where that name has been replaced as a homonym (under Article 35) consequent upon the union of genera or the transfer of species from one genus to another, when later on taxonomic grounds

[1] See Commission Paper **I.C.(48)11.**
[2] See Commission Paper **I.C.(48)5.**

the species concerned is removed to another genus and its original name ceases to be a homonym ? Is that name to be restored in such circumstances or does Article 36 mean that, once a name has been rejected as a homonym, it can never in any circumstances be brought back into use ?

(iii) What is the status under the *Règles* of names originally proposed as names for units of less than subspecific rank ? Have they rights under the Law of Priority, either *inter se* or in relation to the trivial names of the species or subspecies to which they are attached ? In particular, if a name originally expressly given as the name for a unit of less than subspecific rank is found to be the oldest name bestowed upon any representative of the species or subspecies concerned, can that name be elevated to become the trivial name of the species or subspecies in question ?

9. Separate papers (Papers **I.C.(48)7, 8,** and **9**) setting out the issues involved and putting forward suggestions as to possible solutions will be circulated for consideration by the Commission at Paris.

(c) *Minor questions on which there are either no provisions in the " Règles " or where there are provisions but there is doubt as to their implications.*

10. *Cases where there are no provisions in the " Règles ":* There is a considerable number of cases where there is no provision in the *Règles* and in consequence there is at present no means of ascertaining what is the action which a conscientious systematic worker should take. A considerable number of applications in regard to cases of this kind has been received by the Commission and, of these, particulars relating to about one dozen have been published in Part 5 of Volume I of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.* It is proposed to seek decisions from the Commission at their Paris meeting on the cases of this class.

11. *Cases where there is doubt as to the implications of particular provisions in the " Règles ":* The fourth and fifth groups of Articles in the *Règles* (namely, those comprising respectively Articles 11–18 and 20) contain a number of provisions relating to the formation of specific trivial names. In these matters the *Règles* state clearly what should be done but say nothing about the question whether there are any penalties for non-compliance with these provisions. If a name is incorrectly formed, is it to be corrected to comply with the *Règles* ? For example, if a species is intended to be named after a woman called (say) Mrs. Hutchinson, but the name is published as *hutchinsoni*, should that name automatically be amended to *hutchinsonae* by later authors under Article 14(3), while retaining priority as from the date of publication as *hutchinsoni*, or does the name rank for priority only from such later date as it was first published in the correct form *hutchinsonae* ? Every working systematist has encountered cases of this kind and it is high time that unnecessary obscurities of this sort should be eliminated from the *Règles.*

(d) *Matters on which the existing provisions in the "Règles" are mandator but which should clearly be in the nature of recommendations.*

12. It is clearly most important that the *Règles* should contain appropriate provisions to secure the general adoption of the best nomenclatorial practice. It is equally important, however, that those provisions should be so drafted as to prevent some merely technical fault of a nomenclatorial character from invalidating an otherwise properly published name. This problem arises only in regard to Article 25 (Law of Priority), for it is that Article alone which prescribes the conditions which are to be satisfied in order to confer "availability" upon a given name as from the date of its first publication. We must look therefore with particular care at the wording used in this Article.

13. Two cases have already arisen where words have been inserted into this Article (at Budapest in 1927) which have had the effect of invalidating a large number of names for purely technical reasons. These cases are :—

(i) the expression "definite bibliographical reference" in phrase (2) of Proviso (*c*), as interpreted (perfectly logically) by the Commission in *Opinion* 138 ;

(ii) the expression "definite unambiguous designation of the type species" in phrase (3) of the same proviso.

14. In the first of these cases the effect of the wording used is to invalidate any name proposed as a substitute name for (*nom. nov. pro*) some invalid name, unless the author proposing the substitute name cites not only the name to be replaced and its author but also the date of publication of the name to be replaced, the title of the work or journal in which the name to be replaced was first published and the page of that work or journal in which the name appeared. It is clearly most desirable that such particulars should always be given and it is highly desirable that there should be a "Recommandation" attached to Article 25 enjoining this practice. But it is equally clear that it is most undesirable that a substitute name should be rendered unavailable under the Law of Priority if by chance the author proposing it fails to give one of the detailed bibliographical particulars specified above. The Commission and the Congress have been severely criticised by many zoologists for the "ritualism" inherent in this provision. This criticism must, I think, be accepted as well directed. The Commission will accordingly be invited to recommend the Congress to amend the foregoing provision in Article 25 in the sense indicated above.

15. In the second of the cases referred to in paragraph 13 above, the effect of the wording used is to invalidate a name published after 31st December, 1930, for any monotypical genus, if the author of that genus fails expressly to state that the sole included species is the type species of the genus. This is another example of unintentional ritualism which should be eliminated from Article 25. It is suggested for the consideration of the Commission that in this case the most appropriate solution would be : (i) to redraft phrase (3) of proviso (*c*) to Article 25 to read "in the case of a generic name, with a definite designation of the type species effected under one or other of Rules (*a*), (*b*), (*c*) or (*d*) in Article 30" ; and (ii) to add a "Recommandation" urging authors proposing new generic names expressly to cite by name the species selected to be the type species of the new genus.

(e) *Matters connected with nomenclature and nomenclatorial practice on which decisions have been taken by the International Congress of Zoology but where those decisions have not been incorporated in the "Règles."*

16. *Matters connected with nomenclature;* On a number of important questions relating to nomenclature decisions have been taken by the International Congress of Zoology but those decisions have not been formally incorporated in the *Règles*. In two noteworthy cases of this kind it has been the practice to embody the text of the Resolutions of the Congress in published editions of the *Règles*, but this practice is no sufficient substitute for formal incorporation. These two cases are: (1) the Resolution conferring plenary powers upon the Commission in certain cases and (2) the "Code of Ethics." An even more important omission is constituted by the silence of the *Règles* in regard to the functions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. It is essential that this should be rectified because it is an integral feature of the settlements which will be proposed in regard (*a*) to the problem of the meaning of the expression "nomenclature binaire" and (*b*) to that of the status of names applied to units of less than subspecific status that references to the Commission should be inserted in the Articles dealing with these matters.

17. *Matters connected with nomenclatorial practice;* At various times the Congress (on the recommendation of the Commission) have adopted resolutions in regard to nomenclatorial practice. The proper course in such cases is to embody the texts of the resolutions in question in the *Règles*, as was done at Monaco (1913) when a resolution was adopted in regard to the terminology of types. In a considerable number of other exactly similar cases this action was not taken and in consequence the value of the resolutions in question has been greatly impaired. The texts of these Resolutions were rescued from oblivion by the action of the Commission in 1943 in embodying them in a series of "Declarations," but the situation will not be satisfactory until the texts in question have been formally incorporated at appropriate points in the *Règles*.

(f) *Defects in the "Règles" due to careless or inexpert drafting.*

18. The text of the *Règles* exhibits many defects, the existence of which must be attributed to careless or inexpert drafting. It is proposed that the Paris Congress should be asked to authorise the elimination of these blemishes from the *Règles*. The type of blemish here referred to may be illustrated by the following examples:

(1) *The relation of the "Appendice" to the "Règles":* Although the "Appendice" has always been printed with the "*Règles*" and undoubtedly forms part of that document, there is not a word in the *Règles* themselves about the "Appendice" and in consequence there is nothing to show whether the provisions in the "Appendice" are mandatory in character (and, therefore, whether contravention of the provisions in the "Appendice" constitutes a breach of the provisions of the *Règles* themselves) or whether the object intended to be secured by placing certain matters in the *Règles*, while relegating other provisions to an "Appendice," was to indicate that the last-named

provisions were intended to constitute a guide for conduct and were not intended to be mandatory. An inspection of the provisions in the " Appendice " certainly suggests that this was the intention, but doubts on the subject should be eliminated by the inclusion in the *Règles* themselves of an express reference to the Appendice, the status of the contents of which should at the same time be expressly defined.

(2) *Grammatical inconsistencies;* The substantive French text of the *Règles* (and naturally also the English and other translations) are full of grammatical inconsistencies. Of these the most conspicuous is the random and haphazard use of tenses of the verb " être " (= to be), it being a matter of pure chance whether in any given case the *Règles* state that such and such a thing " est " (= is) done or whether such and such a thing " doit être " (=should be) done. An example of the first type of provision is provided by Article 35, which states that "Tout . . . nom est rejeté . . . quand il a été employé . . . ", while Article 19 provides an example of the second type, where it states " L'orthographe originelle d'un nom doit être conservée, à moins qu'il . . ."

(3) *Drafting difficulties due to the confusion of taxonomy with nomenclature:* A good example of this type of confusion is provided by Article 31, which appears to give instructions on the " subdivision d'une espèce " and the " subdivision d'un genre," both purely taxonomic operations, with which the *Règles* of nomenclature are in no way concerned. The intention of this Article was to provide for the nomenclatorial consequences of these taxonomic operations and not for the operations themselves. It would be much more logical and much less confusing if this Article were to be redrafted correctly to convey the meaning intended, namely, that where a nominal species is divided into two or more species, the species to which the original specific name shall in future apply is to be determined in accordance with the rules (in so far as they are applicable) specified in Article 30 for determining the type species of a nominal genus which has been divided into two or more genera.

(g) *Need for completing the substantive French text of the " Règles."*

19. The sole substantive text of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature is the French text, the texts in English and other languages being no more than translations of the substantive French text. Unfortunately, the proposals for the amendment of the code which have been adopted at various meetings of the Congress since 1901 were drafted by the Commission in English and no French text was submitted to the Congress. Accordingly, for these amendments there does not at present exist a text in the French language which can be incorporated in the substantive French text of the *Règles*. Both the Commission and the Congress are to blame for this state of affairs, the former for having failed to prepare texts of these amendments in the French language for incorporation in the substantive French text of the *Règles*, the latter for not having insisted upon the preparation of such texts. As a result,

we are to-day in the absurd position that the great majority of the provisions in the *Règles* have a substantive text in the French language but the few passages which have been added to the *Règles* since 1901 have substantive texts in the English language. There can clearly be no possible justification for this anomaly. Proposals will therefore be laid before the Commission for the completion of the substantive French text of the *Règles*.

(h) *Need for securing accurate translations in English and other languages of the substantive French text of the "Règles."*

20. At the present time there exists no text of the *Règles* in any language which embodies correctly all the changes in the text as originally adopted at Berlin in 1901 which have been approved by later meetings of the Congress. The publication of accurate and complete versions of the *Règles* in English and other languages is therefore a matter of urgency from the standpoint of workers who desire to have a version of the *Règles* in their own language. It must be noted, however, that, in addition to being incomplete in various particulars, every version of the *Règles* hitherto published in English and other languages contains mistranslations of various portions of the *Règles*. What are wanted are texts in English and other languages which are accurate and literal translations of the substantive French text.

21. In view of the fact that the French text is the sole substantive text (i.e., that in any case of doubt "le texte français ferait foi"), no translation, however carefully prepared, can ever safely be used to the exclusion of the French text. It was for this reason that it was decided during the war to publish as soon as might be practicable an edition of the *Règles* in which the French text and the English translation would be placed opposite to one another and could thus be compared line for line, the French text appearing on the left-hand pages of the volume and the English translation on the right-hand pages. Extensive preparations for this edition have been made and a special grant towards its cost has been obtained from the Royal Society of London. The publication of this edition has, however, been deliberately postponed until after the Congress in order to permit of the incorporation therein of any changes which may be adopted at Paris.

Part 2. Proposals as to the machinery to be devised for securing the formal incorporation in the "Règles" of such changes as may be decided upon by the Paris Congress

22. The programme of reforms suggested in the preceding Part of the present paper will constitute a heavy task both for the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and for the Section on Nomenclature at the Paris Congress. Nevertheless, I am confident that with goodwill on all sides and with hard work it is a programme which is capable of achievement. If we are to carry through these reforms, we must be extremely careful to ensure that the decisions which we ask the Congress to take are expressed in such terms as to eliminate all possibility of doubt or argument after the Congress has closed.

23. The question of procedure is thus one of particular importance. I suggest that in this matter we should adopt the procedure which experience in inter-governmental conferences has been found to be the only method capable of producing satisfactory results. By this I mean that we should draw a sharp distinction between (1) the issues which are to be decided, and (2) the phraseology to be found for giving formal effect to the decisions reached on questions of policy. The first of these tasks is the task of the Commission and the Congress, while the second is a matter for experts in the drafting of legal documents.

24. I accordingly suggest for the consideration of the International Commission that, when we meet in Paris, we should concentrate upon drawing up clear and unambiguous recommendations in regard to all the matters relating to the *Règles* on which we wish to obtain decisions from the Congress. Every such recommendation will need to be submitted to the Section on Nomenclature for consideration. I do not doubt that some of these recommendations will be adopted by the Section in the form which we recommend, but it is possible and indeed likely that the discussion in the Section will show, as regards others, that some variation from our original recommendation is desirable. Where any such variation is agreed upon, we must clearly take great care to ensure that the proposed revision, as finally put to the Section for approval (like the original recommendation), is worded in an absolutely clear and unambiguous manner. After the Section has reached its conclusions, the propositions which it has approved, together with the Commission's Report, will be brought in due course before a *Concilium Plenum* of the Congress, but it is to be expected that, in accordance with precedent, the resolutions adopted by the Section will be put to the plenary session *en bloc* and that no discussion or voting on individual items will be permitted.

25. If we get so far, there will still remain the task of giving effect to the decisions of the Congress through the formal incorporation of those decisions in the text of the *Règles*. This is a highly technical task, which can only be carried out by expert jurists trained in the task of drawing up legal instruments. Neither the Congress nor the Commission, either as bodies or as individuals, possesses the requisite skill and experience for this task. If it is to be done properly, it must be confided to professional persons possessing the qualifications necessary for the task. On the other hand, it is essential that the Congress should devise some means by which it can retain for itself the right to examine the work of the jurists and satisfy itself that the task has been carried through in strict conformity with the decisions taken in Paris.

26. How best to secure this end admittedly constitutes a difficult problem. After giving the matter the best consideration which I can (and drawing for this purpose upon my personal experience as Secretary-General at a number of inter-governmental conferences, at which formal international agreements were adopted), I desire to submit for the consideration of the Commission that the end which we all have in view is most likely to be attained by the adoption of the following procedure :--

(i) The International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the Section on Nomenclature of the Congress to take the greatest possible care to secure absolute precision in the wording of the resolutions to be adopted.

(ii) After the close of the Congress the resolutions adopted by the Congress on the recommendation of the Commission and the Section on Nomenclature to be referred by the International Commission to their legal advisers with instructions to prepare a revised text of the *Règles* and a translation thereof in the English language, the revised text so prepared to give precise effect to the resolutions taken in Paris.

(iii) The revised text prepared by the jurists to be submitted to a specially appointed Editorial Committee (similar to that appointed by the Berlin Congress for the purpose of editing the present *Règles* after their adoption by that Congress), the duty of this Committee being to satisfy itself that all the changes approved by the Paris Congress have been incorporated in the *Règles* but that no other change has been made other than purely consequential drafting changes, not affecting the meaning of any provision in the *Règles*, and, having so satisfied itself, to submit a Report to the Commission, acting for the Congress, certifying that to the best of its knowledge and belief the revised text of the *Règles* and of the accompanying English translation truly and faithfully complies with the decisions taken at Paris by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology.

27. If the foregoing procedure were to be adopted, it would clearly be desirable that the revised text of the *Règles* should be published with the utmost possible speed, for, until such publication had taken place, systematists in all parts of the world would be greatly handicapped, for they would know that changes had been decided upon at Paris but they would not be in possession of an authoritative version of the *Règles* in which those decisions had been embodied. Fortunately, owing to the special grant received from the Royal Society of London, the Commission would be in a position to publish the revised text with the utmost speed.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.

26*th June*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)7

PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF PROVISO (a) TO ARTICLE 25 OF THE "RÈGLES" IN REGARD TO THE MEANING OF THE EXPRESSION "INDICATION" AS APPLIED TO GENERIC NAMES

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

It is laid down in Proviso (*a*) to Article 25 of the *Règles* that, in order to have any rights under the Law of Priority, a name, on being published, must be accompanied by (1) an indication or (2) a definition or (3) a description. The first of these conditions—that the name was published with an indication—constitutes a minimum condition for a name to be available under Article 25, and it was therefore particularly important that the meaning of the term "indication" should be clearly prescribed.

2. This matter was dealt with in *Opinion* 1 adopted unanimously by the International Commission in 1907. The portion of the "summary" of that *Opinion* which is concerned with the status of generic names provides the following interpretation of Proviso (*a*) to Article 25:

> [As respects names published on, or before, 31st December, 1930], the word "indication" in the proviso to Article 25 is to be construed as follows :—
>
> . . . . . .
>
> (B) With regard to *generic* names, an "indication" is :—
>
> (1) a bibliographical reference, or
> (2) a definite citation of an earlier name for which a new name is proposed, or
> (3) a definite citation or designation of a type species.

3. In Note 5 of the editorial notes incorporated in the re-issue of *Opinion* 1 (published in 1944) I pointed out that, according to this *Opinion*, any new generic name published in the period 1st January, 1758, to 31st December, 1930 (both dates inclusive), (i) without a diagnosis, definition or description or a bibliographical reference thereto and (ii) with two or more published species, none of which (*a*) was designated as the type or (*b*) had a name tautonomous with the generic name, was unavailable nomenclatorially under the *Règles*. A name so rejected was a *nomen nudum*, that is to say: it had no status (and therefore no availability) as from the date on which it was so published.

4. The publication of the re-issue of *Opinion* 1 with the accompanying editorial notes drawing attention to the implications of that *Opinion* in relation to the availability of generic names published in the way described above aroused widespread discussion in zoological circles.

5. For, although *Opinion* 1 was adopted and published in 1907, zoologists in general had largely overlooked the extremely narrow interpretation of the expression "indication" as used in Article 25 which it contained. A large number of well-known generic names in common use in various groups of the Animal Kingdom were suddenly discovered to have been unavailable for nearly forty years under the interpretation placed on Proviso (*a*) of Article 25 by *Opinion* 1.

I. Petition from the Joint Committee on Zoological Nomenclature for Paleontology in America

6. An investigation was made under the auspices of the Joint Committee on Zoological Nomenclature for Paleontology in America among representative groups of taxonomists in the United States and Great Britain with a view to assessing the extent of disturbance in established nomenclature and in existing practice in the various sectors of the Animal Kingdom, which would result from a strict application of the interpretation of Article 25 contained in *Opinion* 1. A questionnaire was submitted to taxonomists working in various institutions in the United States and Great Britain, including the United States National Museum, the American Museum of Natural History, Harvard University, Stanford University, the United States Department of Agriculture. the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, the United States Geological Survey and the British Museum (Natural History). A few taxonomists reported that no names in their specialities were affected and a few were wholly uninterested, but 87 significant replies were received.

7. The question posed was the status of a generic name proposed before 1st January, 1931, without diagnosis or definition, or a bibliographic reference thereto, without the citation of an earlier name for which a new name was being proposed, and without designation of a type species, but with two or more valid species included (absolute tautonomy and monotypy being treated as equivalent to the designation of a type species). Two alternative interpretations were then put forward :

Interpretation A. (that expounded in the editorial notes to the re-issue of *Opinion* 1). If two or more species were referred to a genus under these conditions, the minimum requirement of a fixed type species would not have been met and the name consequently would have no availability as from the date of its original publication.

Interpretation B. (based on a broader interpretation of the words "indication" or even of "definition" or on Rule (*g*) in Article 30). Generic names published under the conditions stated are available.

8. A reply was solicited to the following three questions :

(1) Is there to-day in your field uniformity of interpretation on this point?
(2) Which interpretation, A, B, or a third?
(3) If an alternative interpretation were to be employed would the result be disturbing to established nomenclature in your field?

9. The Joint Committee on Zoological Nomenclature for Paleontology in America submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature the following report on the answers received :

In tabulating the answers to this questionnaire some difficulties were met with. For example, few gave a categorical answer to any question. Most answers to Question 1 were in terms of the worker's personal procedure and not in terms of general practice in his field of specialisation. On the whole the replies to this question were too varied to permit significant tabulation. Suffice it is to say that most of them were in line with the accompanying reply to Question (2). On Question (2) the replies were extremely varied in form but on analysis presented a remarkably uniform picture. Of the 87 significant replies 76 indicated that Interpretation B, the liberal interpretation, was employed in their field of specialisation, was employed by them in their work or should be employed in preference to Interpretation A under amendment of *Opinion* 1 or of the Rules if necessary. Some insisted that the liberal interpretation is technically correct. Only 11 of the 87 gave similar answers in favour of Interpretation A, the strict interpretation, and some of these appear to have been influenced largely by the recent re-issue of *Opinion* 1. The grounds on which Interpretation B were favoured were various. Many expressed the opinion that nomenclature in their fields would be seriously affected if the alternative interpretation were to be employed.

It is possible to regard the replies as " votes " for Interpretation A or Interpretation B. Since many replies were discursive it is necessary to interpret them. Although it is possible that a different interpretation than that employed in the following analysis might conceivably be put on a few of them, it is thought that the results would not be altered significantly. Of the 29 significant replies from British workers 24 favoured Interpretation B and 5 favoured Interpretation A: of the 58 American replies 52 favoured B and 6 favoured A.

The " votes " may be tabulated as follows :—

Fields of Specialisation	American		British		Totals		Replies
	A	B	A	B	A	B	
Flat worms	0	1[1]	0	0	0	1[1]	1[1]
Insects	0	20	2	7	2	27	29
Other Arthropods	1[1]	1	1	4	2[1]	5	7[1]
Molluscs	3	11	0	6	3	17	20
Brachiopods	0	2	1	0	1	2	3
Echinoderms	0	2	0	2	0	4	4
Bryozoa	0	0	0	2	0	2	2
Coelenterates	1	1	0	2[2]	1	3[2]	4[2]
Foraminifera	1	2	1	0	2	2	4
Mammals	0	3	0	1	0	4	4
Birds	0	4	0	1	0	5	5
Fish	0	4	0	1	0	5	5
Reptiles and Amphibia	1	3[1]	0	0	1	3[1]	4[1]
	6	52	5	24	11	76	87

[1] Includes 1 listed also in another field.
[2] Includes 2 listed also in another field.

Admittedly the number of replies is not sufficient to make percentage calculations in each group significant, nevertheless the overall picture seems highly significant. To interpret the returns in terms of the original questionnaire, there is no uniformity among zoologists (and paleontologists) as a whole. Where uniformity was found in any group it was in terms of Interpretation B. A very large majority of the returns (approximately 7/8ths) are in favour of Interpretation B, the liberal interpretation. Most of those favouring interpretation B stated that an alternative interpretation would be disturbing to established nomenclature in their respective fields.

10. From the comments received on the questionnaire it was evident that a particularly serious disturbance in nomenclature would arise from a strict application of the terms of *Opinion* 1 in the nomenclature of the two most numerous and complex groups in the Animal Kingdom, insects and molluscs (living and fossil), and that important disturbances in many well-known generic names would be experienced also in the case of mammals, birds and fish.

11. Supported by the evidence cited above of the serious degree and extent of disturbance in established nomenclature which would follow from a strict application of the terms of *Opinion* 1, the Joint Committee on Zoological Nomenclature for Paleontology in America submitted in June, 1946, a petition to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, asking them :

> " to liberalise *Opinion* 1 by deleting Proviso 3 of part B of that *Opinion* interpreting the meaning of the word ' indication ' in Article 25 of the *Règles* with regard to generic names, and substituting a proviso to read : ' (3) the inclusion in the newly named genus of one or more validly named species,' or by modifying the *Opinion* in some other way to obtain the same result."

II. Recommendation submitted

12. In a case of this kind clearly the first duty of the Commission is to re-examine the relevant passages of the *Règles* for the purpose of determining *de novo* whether the interpretation of that passage given in their earlier *Opinion* is the interpretation which on a due and proper construction of the words used is properly applicable thereto. Not until they have reached a definite conclusion on this question can they usefully consider what action they should take.

13. In the present case everything turns upon the meaning to be attached to a single word, the word " indication " as applied to the conditions in which a generic name is published. We have first to note that no definition of any kind is given for this word in the *Règles*. Nor was any indirect guidance provided beyond the presumption that the content of this word was narrower than that of the word " definition " which in turn was narrower than that of the word " description " as used in the same sentence. In these circumstances it must be agreed that when in 1907 the Commission came to consider this question, they were free to read into the word " indication " any meaning which was narrower than that attaching to the expression " definition." In the interpretation which they gave in their *Opinion* 1 the Commission certainly complied with this requirement. Technically, therefore, no fault can be detected in that *Opinion*.

14. If we grant this conclusion, we have next to consider whether it is desirable that the expression " indication " should have, in relation to generic names, the meaning which now attaches to it. The problems here involved are of a very different order from those considered above. We have first to note that, although for nearly forty years the word " indication " used in Proviso (*a*) to Article 25 has had, in relation to generic names, the very restricted meaning prescribed in *Opinion* 1, that word has in fact been generally interpreted in a considerably wider sense by many specialists in many of the main groups of the Animal Kingdom. A strict enforcement of the interpretation given in *Opinion* 1 would, therefore, involve the immediate rejection of a large number of generic names now in common use, which, though poorly established by their original authors, can nevertheless be used without difficulty—and are currently so used—once a type species has been designated under Rule (*g*) in Article 30. The reversal of the present general (though not universal) practice would thus considerably disturb existing practice and be prejudicial to the stability of nomenclature.

15. Looking at this question from a broader point of view, we have to recall that the *Règles* constitute a code of international law which is backed by no sanction other than voluntary acceptance by the general body of zoologists. Where therefore a given provision, whether actually embodied in the *Règles* or written into that instrument by an *Opinion* rendered by the International Commission, is found in practice to be unnecessary (by reason of being too restrictive or otherwise) and also to be repugnant to the practice and wishes of large sections of zoologists, the question at once arises whether it is not in the greatest interest that the provision should be so modified as to bring it into harmony with the general will.

16. After examining the evidence submitted to the Commission both by the Joint Committee on Zoological Nomenclature for Paleontology in America and by individual specialists, I have unhesitatingly reached the conclusion that the interpretation of the word " indication " in relation to generic names given in *Opinion* 1 is undesirably restrictive in scope and, if strictly applied, would prejudice, rather than promote, stability in generic nomenclature. I think that it is clear also that the interpretation given in *Opinion* 1 runs counter to the wishes of the majority of zoologists as to the meaning which it is desirable should attach to this part of Article 25. In these circumstances I strongly recommend the International Commission to recommend the International Congress of Zoology during its forthcoming meeting in Paris :

(1) to agree that Proviso (*a*) to Article 25 should be so amended as to secure that a generic name published before 1st January, 1931, shall be available under that Article as from the date of its original publication not only when (as at present) it was then accompanied by a definition or description but also if it was then accompanied by no verbal definition or description, the only indication given being that provided by the citation under the generic name of the names of one or more previously published species ;

(2) simultaneously with (1) above, to cancel the portion of *Opinion* 1 which relates to the status of generic names.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission.
London, England.
15*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)8

PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLES 35 AND 36 OF THE "RÈGLES" IN RELATION TO SPECIFIC HOMONYMS

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

I. Historical Introduction

In the latter part of 1937 the late Professor T. D. A. Cockerell, of the University of Colorado, U.S.A., submitted a request to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for an authoritative ruling on the interpretation to be placed on the provisions in regard to specific homonyms of Articles 35 and 36 of the *Règles Internationales*.

2. The substantive French text of the Articles[3] in question reads as follows:—

35. (1) Tout nom spécifique est rejeté comme homonyme, quand il a été employé précédemment pour quelque autre espèce ou sous-espèce du même genre. Exemple: *Taenia ovilla* Rivolta, 1878 (*n. sp.*) est rejeté comme homonyme de *Taenia ovilla* Gmelin, 1790.

(2) Quand par suite de la réunion de deux genres, deux animaux ayant le même nom spécifique ou subspécifique se trouvent rapprochés, le nom spécifique ou subspécifique le plus récent doit être rejeté comme homonyme.

36. Les noms rejetés pour cause d'homonymie(1) ne peuvent pas être employés de nouveau. Les noms rejetés pour cause de synonymie(1) peuvent être employés de nouveau, dans le cas de restauration de groupes supprimés par erreur. Exemple: *Taenia giardi* Moniez, 1879, a été supprimé comme synonyme de *Taenia ovilla* Rivolta, 1878; on a reconnu ultérieurement que *Taenia ovilla* était préocupé (*T. ovilla* Gmelin, 1790). *Taenia ovilla*, 1878, est donc supprimé comme homonyme et ne peut plus jamais être employé; c'était une dénomination mort-née, qu'on ne peut ramener à la vie, même si l'espèce passe dans un autre genre (*Thysanosoma*). Le nom spécifique *giardi* Moniez, 1879, qui avait été supprimé comme synonyme, devient valable, grâce a la suppression de l'homonyme *Taenia ovilla* Rivolta, 1878.

(1) Il y a *homonymie*, quand un seul et même nom est appliqué à deux ou plusieurs choses différentes; il y a *synonymie*, quand deux ou plusieurs noms différents sont appliqués a un seul et même objet.

3. The particular case on which a ruling was requested by Prof. Cockerell was the following:—

In 1903 Vachel united the genera *Augochlora* Smith, 1853, and *Agapostemon* Guérin-Méneville, 1844, with the genus *Halictus* Latreille, 1804, thereby causing *Agapostemon coloradensis* Crawford, 1901, to become a homonym of the somewhat earlier *Augochlora coloradensis* Titus, 1901. Vachel thereupon renamed Crawford's species *Halictus coloradinus* nom. nov. Subsequent writers considered Vachel to have been in error in uniting the three genera, and separated them again. Recognising this separation, Miss Sandhouse (1936, *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* **26**: 77) referred to Crawford's species as *Agapostemon coloradinus* (Vachel) n. comb., giving *Agapostemon coloradensis* Crawford, 1901, as a synonym.

[3] The third paragraph which now appears in this Article was not inserted until the meeting of the Eighth Meeting of the International Congress of Zoology held at Graz in 1910. This paragraph was adopted in an English text. There is at present no substantive French text.

4. Professor Cockerell did not accept Miss Sandhouse's procedure, which he described (*in litt.*, 28th August, 1937) as " a *reductio ad absurdum* of nomenclature," although he could not help admitting that it was a natural interpretation of the literal wording of Article 35, paragraph (2), read in conjunction with Article 36. After quoting these provisions (*in litt.*, 4th October, 1937) he commented :—

> " Now any lawyer could use this to show that if a species was referred to the wrong genus, and so became (its name became) a hononym—legitimately according to the usage of the then author—that specific name would be lost for ever, even though all might agree that the species did not belong to (and had not been described under) the genus in which its name had been suppressed."

5. At the time when Professor Cockerell's request reached the Commission in 1937, such little time as I had available from extreme pressure of official work was entirely absorbed in establishing the Secretariat of the Commission at its new headquarters and sorting the voluminous papers transferred from Washington. Early in 1938 I accordingly invited the President of the Commission to undertake on my behalf the task of making a preliminary sounding of the views of the Commissioners on the matter, preparatory to the drafting of an *Opinion* on the interpretation of Articles 35 and 36. This consultation was completed by June, 1939, when the President handed to me the results of his enquiries.

6. The outbreak of war in September, 1939, led to a suspension of further progress on this question until I was able to take up once more the work of the Commission in 1942. Since that time I have been able to give a great deal of further consideration to the matter and have received a large volume of correspondence and some extremely valuable contributions on the subject. These convinced me of two things. In the first place, it was apparent that the general opinion and practice of zoologists in the treatment of so-called secondary homonyms was developing and changing, so that it seemed advisable to postpone further steps in approaching a settlement of the problem until after the war was over and consultation on a wider and more representative basis became possible. In the second place, I became convinced that the original plan of confining ourselves to securing an authoritative interpretation of the existing text of Articles 35 and 36 (as requested by Professor Cockerell) was no longer adequate to the situation and that a more radical treatment of the whole problem was needed.

7. The necessity for a fresh approach was evident on two grounds. In the first place, a closer examination of the text of Articles 35 and 36 disclosed a number of gaps and ambiguities and failed to provide answers to a number of essential questions, the most important of which are listed in the following section. In the second place, the preliminary consultations conducted by the President (as well as Professor Cockerell's application) brought to light a fundamental confusion of two distinct questions : first, what the *Règles* as they stand really mean and, second, what zoologists in general would like them to mean, which might well be, and in this particular case apparently was, entirely different.

8. This confusion no doubt arose from the unduly defeatist attitude then prevalent towards the possibility of amending the *Règles* and the conviction that the only way of giving effect to desirable changes was to persuade the International Commission to give an *Opinion* interpreting the existing provisions of the *Règles* in the desired sense, irrespective of the normal meaning of the words used or of the intentions of their original authors. Such a procedure cannot be regarded as satisfactory or likely to promote the general respect and adherence which the *Règles Internationales* should aim to command. If zoologists in general are not satisfied with the provisions of the *Règles* as they stand, it is far better for these provisions to be amended in the direction required than for the International Commission—or individual workers—to try to read into the existing words a meaning which is obviously not there at present.

II. Gaps and ambiguities in the existing provisions of Articles 35 and 36

9. The following list, without attempting in any way to be comprehensive, may be useful as indicating some of the most serious gaps and ambiguities which have already been found in the provisions of Articles 35 and 36. This will serve both to underline the necessity for a thoroughgoing revision of these Articles as well as suggesting the directions which such a revision should take. The following are some of the main questions to which the existing wording of Articles 35 and 36 provides no satisfactory answer :—

(1) Does the expression " nom spécifique " in Article 35 mean *nomen specificum* (i.e. the binominal combination of a generic and a specific trivial name) or *nomen triviale* (in the terminology of Linnaeus) ?

(2) Does the first paragraph of Article 35 refer only to original combinations of generic and trivial names or is it intended to cover also the subsequent combinations of trivial and generic names arising from the union of genera or the transfer of a species to a different genus from that in which it was originally described ?

(3) Does the expression " autre espèce du même genre " in the same paragraph include also a species placed in a genus belonging to a different group but having, through inadvertent homonymy, the same name ?

(4) Does the expression " la réunion de deux genres " in paragraph 2 of Article 35 include the subjective union of genera with different type species as well as the objective union of genera with the same species as type ?

(5) What is the position of homonyms arising from the union of three genera ?

(6) What is the position of homonyms arising from the transfer of one (or more) species from the genus in which it was (or they were) originally described to some other genus ?

(7) What is the meaning of the expression " se trouvent rapprochés " in paragraph 2 of Article 35 ? Does it involve the actual citing of the two species concerned in the same genus ? If not, does it apply only to the type species or does it cover all the species originally described (or subsequently placed) in the two genera concerned ?

(8) What is the meaning of the participle " rejetés " as used in Article 36 ? Is it confined to names which have been expressly rejected (whether or not the species concerned was renamed) by some author or does it cover all cases where homonymy has arisen under the provisions of Articles 35 and 36, whether or not this has been noticed and appropriate action taken ? For example, if it is discovered that a name once became a homonym, through the union of genera or the transfer of species, but this fact remained unnoticed at the time and no action was taken expressly to " reject " the name, can this name still be used if the two genera have subsequently been separated or one of the species transferred to another genus ? Similarly, if two species with identical trivial names were originally described in the same genus (or in different genera having by the accident of homonymy the same name), but this was not noticed at the time, and the species have subsequently been transferred to different genera, should the later published of the two trivial names be replaced, although it was never actually " rejeté pour cause d'homonymie," and the homonymy (as defined in the footnote to Article 36) no longer exists ?

(9) Should a species of which the name has been rejected " pour cause d'homonymie " always be given a new name, or is it sufficient to replace the rejected name by a junior synonym, if such exists ? In the latter case, what is the correct name of the species concerned if, on a subsequent revision, the synonymy is no longer recognised ?

(10) What is the implication of Article 6 of the *Règles* (" Les noms des genres et des sous-genres sont soumis aux mêmes règles ; ils sont coordonnés au point de vue de la nomenclature, c'est-à-dire de même valeur ") in relation to the provisions of Articles 35 and 36 ?

(11) What is the implication of Article 11 of the *Règles* (les noms spécifiques et subspécifiques sont soumis aux mêmes règles et recommandations; ils sont coordonnés au point de vue de la nomenclature, c'est-à-dire de même valeur ") in relation to the provisions of Articles 35 and 36, with special reference to the nomenclature of nominotypical subspecies ?

III. Analysis of major types of homonyms

10. The above questions suffice to show that the problem of homonyms is considerably more complex than appears to have been realised by the authors of the *Règles*, and that any satisfactory regulation regarding them will need to be both more precise and more comprehensive than are the provisions of Articles 35 and 36 as they now stand.

11. In approaching the problem afresh it will facilitate the discussion if we adopt as a basis the schematic presentation of eight major types of homonyms recently put forward by Dr. Richard Blackwelder. Dr. Blackwelder's schema is reproduced in the appendix to the present paper.

12. In these diagrams two genera, "X" and "Y," are represented in parallel vertical columns. The history of each of two specific trivial names is indicated by a vertical line with dates marked at various points in its vertical

course. The horizontal line at the bottom represents the time at which the homonymy is discovered. In case " A " the name *albus* was proposed twice in genus " X," producing unequivocal homonymy from 1900 onwards. Case " B " is exactly the same except for the later removal of one of the species to genus " Y." In case " C " the older name has been removed from genus " X " before the proposal of the second name. In case " D " the two names were originally proposed in separate genera, but by the time the second was proposed in genus " X " the older name had been transferred to genus " X," producing unquestionable homonymy. Case " E " is the same except that the transfer of the older takes place after the proposal of the younger. Cases " F," " G " and " H " are the same cases as " D " and " E " except that the transfer of the older name to genus " X " was temporary ; in case " F " entirely prior to, in case " G " entirely subsequent to, and in case " H " partly before and partly after the proposal of the name *albus* Smith, 1900.

IV. Requirements of a satisfactory solution

13. Discussions of the problem of homonyms, both past and recent, have disclosed wide divergencies of views and suggest that it is not likely to be possible to find any solution which will give complete satisfaction to everyone. The solution to be aimed at must satisfy to as high a degree as possible a number of different, and in part mutually inconsistent, requirements. It is the difference in weighting attributed to these conflicting *desiderata*, rather than a difference in views on the *desiderata* themselves, that it is responsible for the widely divergent proposals advocated in different quarters.

14. The principal *desiderata* which any satisfactory solution must aim to supply to the highest degree mutually compatible with one another may be listed as follows :—

(1) to avoid the confusion which would arise if the same name were used for two different species of animal ;

(2) to avoid the confusion which would arise if one species of animal were known by two different names ;

(3) to avoid the need for unnecessary time-consuming researches into early literature ;

(4) to avoid any subjective element in the interpretation of the *Règles*, so that the trivial name which they prescribe will be independent of the taxonomic views of individual workers ;

(5) to avoid unnecessary changes in trivial names now in use ;

(6) to avoid the risk of names being unnecessarily replaced through deliberate misuse of the provisions of the *Règles*.

V. Main solutions which have been suggested

15. Although there is no mention of it in the *Règles*, a distinction has been drawn by many zoologists between *primary* homonyms on the one hand and *secondary* homonyms on the other. *Primary homonyms* are pairs of specific names consisting of identical combinations of generic and specific trivial names *at the time of their original publication*. *Secondary homonyms* are all other

kinds, namely pairs of identical specific trivial names which were *not* originally published in the same genus but subsequently came to be used in combination with the same generic name through the transfer of one or both of the species concerned to another genus or through the union of two or more genera. Thus cases "A", "B" and "C" in the annex to the present paper are examples of primary homonyms and cases "D", "E", "F", "G" and "H" are examples of secondary homonyms.

16. It is agreed by all concerned that where homonymy (in the sense of the footnote to Article 36) directly exists (e.g. in cases "A", "D" and "E") the later published of the two identical trivial names must certainly be replaced. The main issues on which opinions (and practice) differ are the following :—

(1) Should a primary homonym be replaced whenever it is discovered or only when the condition of homonymy still exists (case "A") but not otherwise (cases "B" and "C")?

(2) Should a secondary homonym be replaced whenever it is discovered or only when the condition of homonymy still exists (cases "D" and "E") but not otherwise (cases "F", "G" and "H")?

(3) If a primary homonym has been replaced because a situation of homonymy existed at that time, should the original name be restored later when, through the transfer of one or both of the species to another genus (or other genera) or through the subdivision of the original genus into two or more genera, the condition of homonymy no longer exists? (e.g. in case "B" if *albus* Smith had been replaced by a new name some time between 1900 and 1920 when it was in the same genus as *albus* Latreille, should the name *albus* Smith be revived after 1920 when the older species *albus* Latreille had been removed to another genus?).

(4) If a secondary homonym has been replaced because a situation of homonymy existed at that time, should the original name be restored later when, through the further transfer of one or both of the species to another genus (or other genera) or through the subdivision of the genus in which the homonymy occurred into two or more genera, the condition of homonymy no longer exists? (e.g. if the name *albus* Smith had been replaced between 1910 and 1920 in case "G" or between 1900 and 1910 in case "H" when it was a homonym of *albus* Latreille, should the name *albus* Smith be restored again in 1920 in case "G" or in 1910 in case "H" when the condition of homonymy no longer exists?).

17. The various permutations and combinations of possible answers to these questions would give more than a dozen possible solutions, but it will suffice to consider five main proposals which have been put forward or have received consideration. These are :—

(1) The permanent replacement of *all* homonyms whenever they are discovered. (i.e. rejection and permanent replacement of *albus* Smith in cases "A", "B", "C", "D", "E", "F", "G" and "H" whenever homonymy is discovered.)

(II) The permanent replacement of *primary* homonyms whenever discovered, combined with the temporary replacement of *secondary* homonyms only if discovered when, and for the period during which, homonomy exists (i.e. rejection and permanent replacement of *albus* Smith in cases "A", "B" and "C" whenever discovered, and the temporary replacement of *albus* Smith if homonymy is discovered between 1910 and 1920 in case "G" and between 1900 and 1910 in case "H", with its restoration after 1920 in the former case and after 1910 in the latter. In cases "D" and "E" *albus* Smith must necessarily be replaced after 1910 and 1920 respectively, since the condition of homonomy in these two cases is assumed to persist. In case "F" there is no need to replace *albus* Smith at all.)

(III) The temporary replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms if discovered when, and for the period during which, homonomy exists. (The same as proposal (II) except that in case "B" *albus* Smith would not have to be replaced permanently but only for the period 1900-1920 if the homonymy were discovered during these years, and in case "C" would not need to be replaced at all.)

(IV) The permanent replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms, but only if discovered when the condition of homonymy exists. (The same as proposal (I) except that the replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms would take place only if discovered while the condition of homonymy existed.)

(V) The permanent replacement of primary homonyms whenever discovered, combined with the permanent replacement of secondary homonyms only if discovered when the condition of homonymy exists. (The same as proposal (II) except that replacement of secondary homonyms, whenever it takes place, is to be permanent.)

The main arguments that have been advanced for and against these various proposals are listed in the following paragraphs.

PROPOSAL (I). The permanent replacement of all homonyms whenever they are discovered.

18. The following arguments have been advanced *in favour* of this proposal:

(1) It appears to conform with the letter of Articles 35 and 36 as those Articles exist to-day. On this Miss Sandhouse commented (*in litt.* 25th November 1938): "While a consistent adherence to the Rules makes for inconvenience now, it seems the only way to attain permanence in names".

(2) The late Secretary Stiles supported Miss Sandhouse's view in the following words: "Primary homonyms are still-born. Secondary homonyms are *killed* or *die* after birth. Neither a still-born child nor a

dead child can be brought to life. *Both are dead* and should be buried or cremated or embalmed. I agree *in toto* with Miss Sandhouse. Any other interpretation will open this subject to unforeseen confusion in nomenclature."

(3) Under this proposal each species would be known by only one trivial name, irrespective of the subjective taxonomic views of individual workers as to the genus to which it belongs.

(4) Secondary homonyms would be eliminated for all time and could not crop up again as a result of a change of view by a single worker.

(5) This proposal would tend to reduce the number of species with the same trivial name in allied genera and thereby avoid possible sources of confusion.

19. The following arguments have been advanced *against* this proposal :—

(1) President Jordan commented at the time on Secretary Stiles' remarks quoted in paragraph 18 (2) above : " Stiles is quite wrong in saying that a secondary homonym is killed. It is imprisoned in consequence of a faulty judgment and should be released as soon as the mistake is found out." The only form of secondary homonym which he then considered could be regarded as definitely killed and therefore as requiring to be permanently replaced would be that resulting from the objective union of two genera (i.e. the union of two genera with the same nominal species as type). In this case the imprisonment would have been based on a correct and not a faulty judgment so that execution could confidently be allowed to take place.

(2) This proposal is open to abuse by any irresponsible or malicious reviser, who by placing all species in one genus could cause untold confusion by making necessary the renaming of many thousands of species throughout the Animal Kingdom. To illustrate this point, President Jordan submitted an imaginary example of a Mr. Mallocus, adherent of the view formerly advanced by Dr. Borggreve that no specific trivial name should be used more than once in Ornithology. In this example Mr. Mallocus in 1940 " united all the birds in one genus, rejected the few thousand homonyms thus created, renamed the species affected, and after this purification, put, in 1941, the species back into the genera where they had been in 1940."

(3) It would cause unending trouble and confusion to the systematic worker who would need to be constantly on the watch to make sure that no author had amalgamated some genus with another and thus destroyed the availability of what had previously been a perfectly valid name. He would require to make a close study of the works not only of the best authors (as at present) but also of the worst authors, for it would be mostly in the works of such authors that the lumping of valid genera into large omnibus genera would be likely to be found. Systematic workers would also have to extend their reading to educational and semi-popular works where the nomenclature is often extremely faulty.

PROPOSAL (II). *The permanent replacement of primary homonyms whenever discovered, combined with the temporary replacement of secondary homonyms only if discovered when, and for the period during which, homonymy exists.*

20. The following arguments have been advanced *in favour* of this proposal :—

(1) It is the practice that has been most widely followed in the past.

(2) The fact that the only example given in Article 36 of the *Règles* is of a primary homonym has been cited as an argument that this Article was intended to apply to primary homonyms only.

(3) It avoids the necessity of renaming species whose names were once secondary homonyms, but where the secondary homonymy has ceased to exist (cases "F," "G" and "H").

(4) It enables a species which has been renamed on account of secondary homonymy to revert to the trivial name under which it was originally described once the homonymy has ceased to exist.

(5) It does not open the way to deliberate creation of secondary homonyms by irresponsible or malicious writers (cf. (2) of paragraph 19 above).

(6) It avoids the necessity of replacing names which under the previous proposal would be invalidated by a careless or ignorant lumping together of species and genera in popular or unscientific works, and avoids the need for taking account of such works (cf. (3) of paragraph 19 above).

21. The following arguments have been advanced *against* this proposal :—

(1) The wording of the *Règles* makes no distinction between primary and secondary homonyms.

(2) Where the name of a species has been replaced as a secondary homonym but later that species has been placed in a different genus, the species would be known by different trivial names according to the taxonomic views of different workers as to the genus to which it belongs.

(3) The subsequent resurrection of names formerly rejected as secondary homonyms when the condition of homonymy no longer exists leads to unnecessary changes of names.

(4) The distinction between the treatment of primary and secondary homonyms is illogical if our only interest is to remedy a situation of homonymy existing at the present time.

PROPOSAL (III). *The temporary replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms if discovered when, and for the period during which, homonymy exists.*

22. The following arguments have been advanced in *favour* of this proposal :—

(1) It is the logical procedure if our only interest is to avoid a situation of homonymy at the present time (cf. (4) of paragraph 21 above).

(2) Where this has not already been done, this proposal would remove the need for renaming species which are now placed in different genera, even if they were originally described in the same genus (cases "B" and "C" as well as "F," "G," and "H") (cf. (3) of paragraph 20 above).

(3) It would enable all species to be known by the trivial names under which they were originally described except where such names were currently being used for older species in the same genus.

(4) As in the case of Proposal (II) it would avoid any scope for the misuse of the *Règles* for the deliberate creation of secondary homonyms (cf. (5) of paragraph 20 above).

(5) It avoids the necessity for taking account of the lumping of species or genera in popular or unscientific works (cf. (6) of paragraph 20 above).

23. The following arguments have been advanced *against* this proposal :—

(1) The possibility of one species being known by different trivial names according to the subjective taxonomic views of the individual worker concerned would apply under this proposal to primary as well as to secondary homonyms (cf. (2) of paragraph 21 above).

(2) The subsequent resurrection of names formerly rejected as primary and secondary homonyms when the condition of homonymy no longer exists involves unnecessary changes in trivial names (not only in cases "G" and "H" as under Proposal (II) but also in case "B" (cf. (3) of paragraph 21 above)).

(3) Primary homonyms, unlike secondary homonyms, are independent of the taxonomic views of subsequent authors. The original combination is the only permanent and objectively ascertainable reference by which a specific name can always be identified, and therefore confusion will always arise if primary homonyms are not permanently replaced, irrespective of any subjective taxonomic revisions to which the species may be subjected subsequent to its original description.

PROPOSAL (IV). *The permanent replacement of both primary and secondary homonyms, but only if discovered when the condition of homonymy exists.*

24. The following arguments have been advanced *in favour* of this proposal :—

(1) If we are interested only in homonymy existing at the present time, it is logical to replace both primary and secondary homonyms only if discovered when the condition of homonymy still exists (cf. (1) of paragraph 22 above).

(2) As contrasted with Proposal (I) it would avoid the necessity of renaming species, the names of which have once been primary or secondary homonyms where they are no longer referred to the same genus as another species with the same trivial name (cf. (3) of paragraph 20 and (2) of paragraph 22 above).

(3) As contrasted with Proposal (III) it would avoid the possibility of one species being known by different trivial names according to the subjective taxonomic views of the individual worker concerned (cf. (2) of paragraph 21 and (2) of paragraph 23).

(4) As contrasted with Proposal (III) it would avoid unnecessary changes in names due to the resurrection of names formerly rejected as primary or secondary homonyms when the condition of homonymy ceases to exist (cf. (2) of paragraph 23).

25. The following arguments have been advanced *against* this proposal :—

(1) Like Proposal (III) it ignores the objective nature of primary homonyms, and fails to remedy the confusion arising from two species being originally described by the same combination of generic and specific trivial name (cf. (3) of paragraph 23 above).

(2) Like Proposal (I) it is open to abuse in the form of the deliberate creation of secondary homonyms by irresponsible or malicious writers (cf. (2) of paragraph 19 above).

PROPOSAL (V). *The permanent replacement of primary homonyms whenever discovered, combined with the permanent replacement of secondary homonyms only if discovered when the condition of homonomy exists.*

26. The following arguments have been advanced *in favour* of this proposal :—

(1) Like Proposals (I) and (IV), it avoids the possibility of one species being known by different trivial names according to the subjective taxonomic views of the individual worker concerned (cf. (3) of paragraph 18 and (3) of paragraph 24 above).

(2) Like Proposal (II), it avoids the necessity of renaming species which were once secondary homonyms but where the secondary homonymy has ceased to exist (cf. (3) of paragraph 20 above).

(3) As contrasted with Proposal (II), it avoids the unnecessary change of name of a species whose trivial name has been replaced as a secondary homonym, once the condition of secondary homonymy has ceased to exist (cf. (3) of paragraph 21).

(4) It recognises the objective nature of primary homonyms and removes the confusion arising from the fact that two distinct species were originally described under the same specific name (binominal combination) (cf. (3) of paragraph 23 and (1) of paragraph 25 above).

27. The following arguments have been advanced *against* this proposal :—

(1) Like Proposals (I) and (IV), it is open to abuse in the form of the deliberate creation of secondary homonyms by irresponsible or malicious writers (cf. (2) of paragraph 19 and (2) of paragraph 25 above).

(2) As contrasted with Proposal (IV) the replacement of a trivial name on account of primary homonymy when the condition of homonymy no longer exists involves an unnecessary change of name (cf. (2) of paragraph 24, but cf. on the other hand also (1) of paragraph 25).

VI. Conclusions and recommendations

28. It is apparent from the above survey that no solution is ideal : every solution has some advantages and some disadvantages. Our object must be to select the one which has the least important disadvantages, or disadvantages which are most easily susceptible of remedy by other means. After careful weighing up of the pros and cons of the various proposals considered above, I am left with the impression that the balance of advantage lies with the last proposal (Proposal (V)) discussed. One disadvantage of this proposal (which it shares with Proposals (I) and (IV)) could probably be remedied, as suggested by the late Secretary Stiles, by the suppression of irresponsible writings of the kind in question by the International Commission under its plenary powers to suspend the *Règles*. The second disadvantage cited, that of unnecessary name changes, is not of very great practical importance, since the great majority of primary homonyms has already been replaced. Moreover, this disadvantage seems to be far more than outweighed by advantage (4) with which it is rigidly correlated, and by the fact that the permanent replacement of primary homonyms has been the almost universal practice of the past.

29. The selection of Proposal (V) as the solution to be recommended, while providing a valuable framework for a proposed amendment to the *Règles*, would by no means clear up all the gaps and ambiguities in the existing provisions of Articles 35 and 36, which have been listed in paragraph 9 above. The following paragraphs contain suggestions for providing answers to the remainder of the queries contained in that list.

(a) *Suggested restriction of the term "nom spécifique" (specific name) and the adoption of the term "nom spécifique trivial" (specific trivial name).*

30. It is recommended that the term "nom spécifique triviale" (specific trivial name) should be used not only in Articles 35 and 36 but throughout the *Règles* for the Linnean concept of the *nomen trivial* of a species, and that the term "nom spécifique" (specific name) should be reserved to denote the *nomen specificum*, i.e. the binominal combination, which constitutes the specific name. This proposal would remove the ambiguity indicated in question (1) of paragraph 9.

(b) *Definition of, and distinction between, primary and secondary homonyms.*

31. A clear definition of primary and secondary homonyms along the lines indicated in paragraph 15 above would remove all such ambiguities as those referred to in questions (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) of paragraph 9.

(c) *Procedure for replacement of homonyms.*

32. *Primary homonyms.*—The existence of primary homonymy (as in cases "A," "B" and "C") is an objective fact, and it is necessary whenever such a situation is discovered to rename the species which bears the later published of the two identical trivial names. Even if a generally recognised subjective synonym exists, the nominal species should be given a new trivial name, since this is the only name which adheres to it objectively, irrespective of the taxonomic views of subsequent workers (cf. question (9) in paragraph 9). The new name can then be sunk as a synonym if desired, but will always be available for the nominal species should the synonymy at any time cease to be recognised. The only circumstance in which the renaming of a primary homonym is neither necessary nor desirable is when (as would only very rarely happen) the nominal species which bears the later published of the two identical trivial names has an objective synonym, that is to say when there is a second nominal species based upon the same type specimen.

33. It is important that the new trivial name of a species whose name has been rejected as a primary homonym should be well publicised, since it is henceforth to become the permanent name of the nominal species concerned. To this end I would like to propose that in such cases, as also in the case of the naming of a new species, a copy of the publication in which the new name first appears should be forwarded to the *Zoological Record*, so that the new name may be recorded in the systematic section of the next annual volume of that work. I should like also to suggest that an appropriate "Recommandation" along these lines should be inserted in Article 25.

34. *Secondary homonyms.*—Secondary homonyms are necessarily subjective in origin, depending on the subjective taxonomic views of individual workers. Our aim must be to avoid the confusion to which secondary homonyms may give rise, but at the same time somehow to translate their subjective origin into objective provisions which are simple to apply and are capable of being carried out in a uniform fashion by any worker irrespective of his individual taxonomic standpoint. The provisions must permit no individual discretion and must call for no laborious researches on the part of zoologists in general and must be such as to create the maximum of uniformity and stability in nomenclature. For this purpose the onus of establishing the existence of secondary homonymy should be laid squarely on those from whose taxonomic judgment such homonymy arises. It should be the duty of any reviser who, by transferring a species from one genus to another, or by uniting two or more genera, creates a secondary homonym :—

(1) expressly to cite the two species concerned in the same genus ;
(2) expressly to sink the later published of the two trivial names as a homonym ;
(3) to give a new name to the species, the trivial name of which has been rejected.

He should further be recommended (cf. paragraph 33 above) to forward to the *Zoological Record* a copy of the publication in which this threefold procedure has been applied, in order that an appropriate entry may be inserted in the next volume of that work.

35. No name should be regarded as invalidated as a secondary homonym unless the three above-mentioned steps have been taken, but once they have been taken, the new name should adhere permanently to the nominal species concerned, unless, after further taxonomic revision, it is once more rejected (by a similar procedure) as a secondary homonym.

36. This procedure would establish a uniform system of nomenclature and avoid the need for time-wasting researches by systematic workers into unscientific and popular books (cf. (3) of paragraph 19 above), though it could not prevent the deliberate creation of secondary homonyms by an irresponsible or malicious writer (cf. (2) of paragraph 19 above). (The latter danger could be met only by a judicious use by the International Commission of its plenary powers to suspend the *Règles* for the purpose of avoiding confusion and promoting uniformity.) Provisions along these lines would remove the ambiguities indicated in questions (7) and (8) in paragraph 9, since no species not definitely cited as a secondary homonym would need renaming, and only those names expressly sunk and replaced would be regarded as having been definitely rejected and therefore as being excluded from all further use for the species concerned.

(*d*) *Subgeneric names in relation to specific homonymy.*

37. The kind of questions that may arise in relation to specific homonymy in regard to subgeneric names may be illustrated by the following examples: (1) Is a specific name to be rejected as a homonym where two species with identical trivial names are described or placed in the same genus although referred to different subgenera? My own view (and the one which accords with current practice) is that any two specific names consisting of identical trivial and generic names are homonyms (and the later published of the identical trivial names must be replaced) irrespective of whether they are placed in the same subgenus or not: (2) Is a specific name to be rejected as a homonym where two species with identical trivial names are described as belonging to the same subgenus but that subgenus is referred by the same author at different times or by different authors to different genera? My own view is that in such a case the two trivial names are not homonyms and therefore that the later published of these names should not be replaced: (3) Is a specific name to be rejected as a homonym where the two species with identical trivial names are described or placed in subgenera which, through the accident of homonymy, have the same subgeneric names, although these subgenera are referred to different genera? My own view is that, while in such a case the later published subgeneric name must be replaced as a homonym (under Article 34 of the *Règles* read in conjunction with Article 6), there is no need to replace the more recent trivial name so long as the species concerned are referred to different genera. If these views are accepted, there is no need to allude to subgeneric names in Articles 35 and 36. It will, however, be essential to insert a qualification in Article 6 to indicate that subgeneric names are not to be regarded as co-ordinate with generic names for the purposes of Articles 35 and 36 in respect of specific homonymy. (cf. question (10) in paragraph 9).

(*e*) *Treatment of subspecific names in relation to specific and subspecific homonymy.*

38. Subject to the exception mentioned in paragraph 39 below, the provision of Article 11 that specific and subspecific names are co-ordinate, taken in conjunction with Articles 35 and 36, is generally taken to mean that, as in the case of two specific names, any two subspecific names or pairs of subspecific and specific names constitute homonyms, if they consist of combinations containing the same generic and trivial names. This being the accepted, and in my view essential, interpretation of Articles 35 and 36, when read in conjunction with Article 11, it will be necessary to make clear in the revised texts of Articles 35 and 36 that subspecific trivial names are to be subject to the same rules as specific trivial names, in the determination of specific and subspecific homonymy (cf. question (11) in paragraph 9).

(*f*) *Exemption for the trivial name of a nominotypical subspecies.*

39. Although the *Règles* provide (Article 9) that the typical subgenus of a genus having two or more subgenera is to have, as its name, the same name as the genus itself, there is no corresponding provision in regard to the trivial name of the nominotypical subspecies of a species having two or more subspecies. I am proposing elsewhere[4] the addition to the *Règles* of an Article to remove this anomaly, but I think it necessary to allude to the subject here because it is essential that the revised texts of Articles 35 and 36 shall secure that the trivial name of a nominotypical subspecies shall not be liable to rejection and therefore to replacement on the ground that it is a homonym of the specific trivial name of the species concerned (cf. question (11) in paragraph 9).

(*g*) *Deletion of the expression "of the same origin and meaning" in paragraph* (3) *of Article* 35.

40. It is desirable that in their revised form the Articles of the *Règles* dealing with specific homonymy should retain the substance of the provisions which now appear in paragraph (3) of Article 35 and are concerned with the relationship of certain pairs of trivial names which differ from one another only by small differences of spelling. The qualification in that paragraph which limits its application to names which are "of the same origin and meaning" should however be deleted, for this limitation makes this paragraph incapable of being applied in the majority of cases falling in the class specified in that paragraph as "class (*a*)" owing to the impossibility of determining in many instances whether any given pair of similar names are of the same origin and meaning, while as regards names falling in the remaining classes this provision is superfluous, for names falling in these classes are by definition of the same origin and meaning. It is suggested that the opening words of this provision should be redrafted simply to provide that, where any two specific or subspecific trivial names differ from one another only by reason of the differences of spelling specified in that paragraph, those names are to be treated as being identical with one another.

[4] See Point (15) in Commission Paper **I.C.(48)12.**

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

41. I summarise my principal conclusions and recommendations as follows :—

(1) The present provisions in regard to specific homonyms, which are embodied in Articles 35 and 36 of the *Règles*, are so obscurely worded and are marked by so many and such serious omissions that it is manifest that order will never be introduced into this subject until these Articles have been completely redrafted in such a way as both to cover the whole subject and to deal expressly with each of the numerous combinations of circumstances in which specific (and subspecific) homonyms can arise.

(2) There are at present wide divergences of opinion both as to the meaning of the existing provisions and also as to the nature of the provisions which it is desirable that the *Règles* should prescribe.

(3) Before considering the form which the revised version of these Articles should take, we must decide which of the main solutions which have been suggested is to be adopted. None of these solutions is ideal, each having some advantages and some disadvantages. We must therefore seek to determine which of these solutions has the fewest serious disadvantages or disadvantages which are most readily susceptible to treatment by other means.

(4) After carefully weighing the relative advantages and disadvantages of each of the five principal types of solution which have been suggested (particulars of which are given in paragraphs 18-27 of the present paper), I have formed the conclusion that the solution which on balance offers the greatest advantages and the fewest and least serious disadvantages and which corresponds the most closely with present general practice is one which would embody the features specified in (5)-(15) below. I accordingly recommend this solution to the favourable consideration of the International Commission.

(5) In order to provide the necessary degree of clarity in the revised version of the *Règles*, the expressions " specific trivial name," " primary homonym " and " secondary homonym " should be introduced and definitions should be given of the meaning to be attached to these expressions and also to the expression " specific name."

(6) The expression " specific trivial name " should be defined as meaning the second term of the binominal combination which forms the name of a species, i.e. it should have the same meaning as the Linnean expression " *nomen triviale*," and the expression " specific name " should be defined as meaning the binominal combination of generic and trivial names which together constitute the name of a species, i.e. this expression should have the same meaning as the Linnean expression " *nomen specificum*."

(7) The expressions " primary homonym " and " secondary homonym " should be defined as follows :—

Primary homonym: A specific name is a primary homonym of another specific name when at the time of its original publication it consisted of the same binominal combination of generic and trivial names as that which constituted the specific name of some other species at the time of its original publication.

Secondary homonym: The trivial name of a species (i.e. its specific trivial name) is a secondary homonym of the specific trivial name of another species, where the two species having identical specific trivial names, although originally described in different genera, are subsequently placed, that is to say actually cited, in the same genus as the result either (1) of the union of two or more genera or (2) of the transfer of either (or both) of the species concerned from the genus in which it was (or they were) originally described to some other genus (or genera).

(8) Whenever the specific name originally bestowed upon any species is found to be a primary homonym of the specific name originally bestowed upon another species, the later published of the two names is to be permanently rejected and is to be replaced by a new specific name comprising a different specific trivial name.

(9) Whenever the specific trivial names of two species become secondary homonyms of one another, the later published of the two specific trivial names is to be permanently rejected and replaced by a new specific trivial name, but where two species having identical specific trivial names were at one time but are no longer secondary homonyms by reason of being placed in the same genus and where in such a case the later published of the two specific trivial names was not rejected and replaced during the period in which it and the other specific trivial name were secondary homonyms of one another, that name shall not subsequently be rejected and replaced unless on a subsequent revision the two species are again re-united in a single genus and their respective specific trivial names once more become secondary homonyms of one another.

(10) Subgeneric names should not be treated as co-ordinate with generic names for purposes of specific (and subspecific) homonymy, and Article 6 should be qualified accordingly.

(11) Subspecific trivial names should be treated as co-ordinate with specific trivial names for purposes of specific and subspecific homonymy, except to the extent specified in (12) below. The rules applying to cases where a pair of species having identical specific trivial names are either originally described or subsequently united in the same genus should, therefore, apply also to cases where of two species so described or united :—

(*a*) the specific trivial name of one species is identical with the subspecific trivial name of a subspecies of the other, or

(*b*) the subspecific trivial name of a subspecies of one species is identical with the subspecific trivial name of a subspecies of the other species.

(12) The subspecific trivial name of the nominotypical subspecies of a species having two or more subspecies is not to be rejected on the ground that it is a homonym of the specific trivial name of that species.

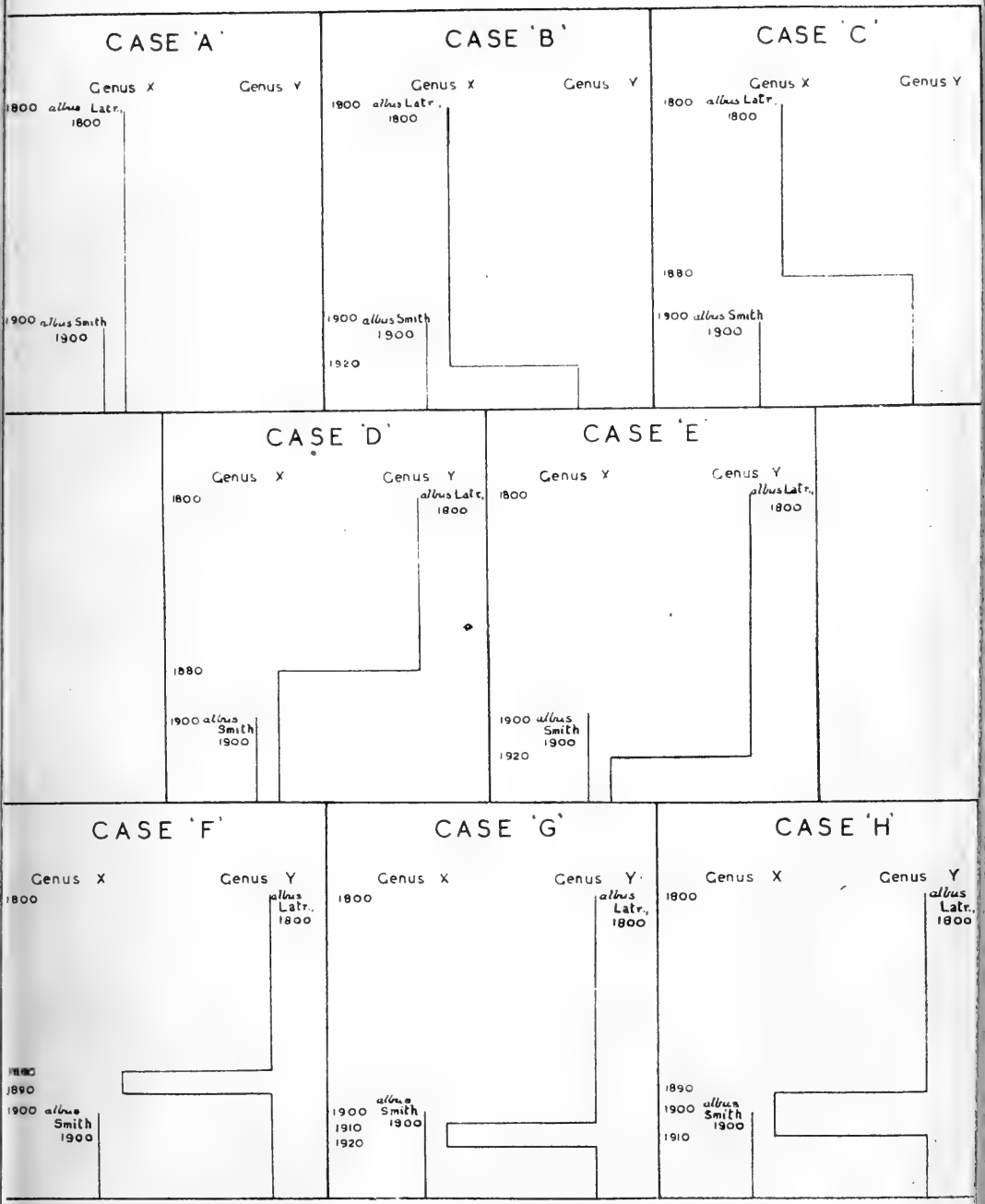
(13) In order to minimise the risk either of the publication of specific or subspecific names which are primary homonyms of previously published specific or subspecific names or of the rejection and renaming of secondary homonyms which have already been rejected and renamed, it is most important that the publication of every new specific or subspecific name should be centrally recorded as soon as possible after publication. It is accordingly suggested that a "Recommandation" should be added to Article 25 urging every zoologist who publishes a new specific or subspecific name either for a new species or subspecies or in substitution for a specific or subspecific name rejected as a homonym to send a copy of the publication containing that name to the Editor of the *Zoological Record*, c/o Zoological Society of London. Regent's Park, London, N.W.1, England, in order that the name in question may be recorded in the systematic portion of the next annual volume of that work.

(14) It is suggested that, in order to minimise the risk of the proposed revised rules in regard to specific homonymy being misused by irresponsible or malicious persons with the deliberate purpose of creating secondary homonyms or providing opportunities for publishing new names, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should place on record their intention to use their plenary powers to suppress any work in which, in their opinion, the provisions of the *Règles* have been deliberately abused in this way.

(15) In the provision in paragraph (3) of Article 35 that trivial names which differ from one another only by the slight differences of spelling there specified are to be treated as being identical with one another, the qualification that, as a condition to being so treated, such names must be of the same origin and meaning, should be deleted. It is suggested that the opening words of this paragraph should be redrafted simply to provide that, where any two specific or subspecific trivial names differ from one another only by reason of the differences in spelling specified in that paragraph, those names are to be treated as being identical with one another.

FRANCIS HEMMING.
Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission.
London, England.
29th June, 1948.


CASE 'A'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800 albus Latr., 1800
1900 albus Smith 1900
CASE 'B'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800 albus Latr., 1800
1900 albus Smith 1900
1920
CASE 'C'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800 albus Latr., 1800
1880
1900 albus Smith 1900
CASE 'D'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800
albus Latr., 1800
1880
1900 albus Smith 1900
CASE 'E'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800
albus Latr., 1800
1900 albus Smith 1900
1920
CASE 'F'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800
albus Latr., 1800
1890
1900 albus Smith 1900
CASE 'G'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800
albus Latr., 1800
1900 albus Smith 1900
1910
1920
CASE 'H'
Genus X
Genus Y
1800
albus Latr., 1800
1890
1900 albus Smith 1900
1910

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)9

ON THE STATUS OF NAMES OF FORMS OF LESS THAN SPECIFIC RANK

Report by the Secretary to the Commission

I. Introductory

At its Session held in connection with the Twelfth International Congress of Zoology at Lisbon in 1935, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature had under consideration the following resolution relating to the status of varietal names, adopted (by a majority) by Section VIII, and subsequently by a Plenary Session, of the Fifth International Congress of Entomology at its meeting in Paris in 1932 :—

> " La Priorité d'un nom donné à une forme quelconque d'insectes doit être conservée dans tous les cas."

2. The International Commission agreed (Lisbon Session, Fourth Meeting, Conclusion 17) :—

> (*a*) that in the time available it would not be possible at Lisbon to deal adequately with the problems involved in this resolution ;
> (*b*) that the Secretary should confer with specialists in representative branches of the Animal Kingdom regarding the status to be accorded to names proposed as names for forms of less than subspecific status, with a view to the formulation of an *Opinion* appropriate to each of the various circumstances in which this problem arises.

3. In accordance with the above Conclusion, I have been in correspondence or have held personal consultations with a large number of specialists interested in this problem in different parts of the world and in connection with different groups of the Animal Kingdom. I herewith present a Report on the conclusions which I have reached. In accordance with the principles laid down in Paper **I.C.(48)6,** however, I consider that the proposals here put forward, if adopted, should be incorporated in the *Règles* themselves rather than, as contemplated at Lisbon, being promulgated in the form of an *Opinion*.

4. The *Règles* recognise the existence of one class only of taxonomic unit below that of species, namely the " sous-espèce " (subspecies). The nomenclature of subspecies is subject under the *Règles* to provisions similar to those governing the nomenclature of species. Article 11 provides that subspecific names and specific names are co-ordinate, and Article 12 that a specific name becomes a subspecific name when a species is degraded to the status of subspecies, and *vice versa*. Subspecific names are treated as exactly on a par with specific names in Article 25 (the Law of Priority) and Article 35 (the Law of Homonymy).

5. The problem with which the present Report is concerned arises from the fact that, as contrasted with the provisions of the *Règles*, zoologists in general recognise many different classes of infra-specific variations, ranging from those appearing in a single individual at the one end to those characteristic of whole populations at the other. While all zoologists recognise the existence of these different classes of variations, they differ in the extent to which they think it desirable to give scientific names to the units concerned. On the one hand are those who hold that no varieties within a population should be named, that they can be denoted, where necessary, by symbols or descriptions or technical designations. On the other hand are those who employ a polynomial nomenclature for the naming not only of subspecies (e.g. geographical races) but also of forms (seasonal, sexual, etc.), hybrids and even individual aberrations.

6. Since the *Règles* themselves provide no definition of a subspecies it has remained a matter of doubt to which of the various infra-specific classes the provisions regarding the nomenclature of subspecies quoted in paragraph 4 above apply. At the one extreme is the view that names proposed for all categories of lower rank than that of species are available under the *Règles* if properly proposed in Latin form and accompanied by an indication, definition or description. At the other extreme is the view that the expression " subspecies " as used in the *Règles* corresponds to a definite concept, related to a population only, distinguished by constant heritable characteristics, and that properly proposed trinominal names have therefore availability under the *Règles* only if clearly applied to whole populations (geographical, ecological, etc.) and not if applied to sections of populations or to individuals only.

7. The question at issue is a far-reaching one. It not only affects the availability of the names of all the varieties and forms of less than subspecific rank, but, in so far as an animal originally named as representing a form is sometimes found to represent a good subspecies (or even a species), it affects also the nomenclature of a considerable number of subspecies and species which will remain in doubt until a definite ruling has been given on the subject.

8. Any satisfactory solution will clearly involve :—

(1) a recognition in the *Règles* themselves of the existence of more than one infra-specific category ;

(2) a clear and workable definition of the category or categories, to be covered by the expression " sous-espèce " (subspecies), the nomenclature of which would be co-ordinate with that of species ; and

(3) some provision regarding the nomenclatorial status, if any, of names given to taxonomic units of less than subspecific rank.

II. Proposed distinction in the " Règles " between the nomenclature of (a) subspecies and (b) infra-subspecific forms

9. Zoologists agree in recognising two distinct classes of taxonomic unit below that of species :—

(1) units based on constant variations characteristic of a whole population differentiated thereby from other populations (geographical, ecological, etc.) within the same species ;

(2) units based on variations occurring in individuals or groups, and not necessarily confined to a single population.

10. The terms applied by zoologists to these two classes of taxonomic unit below the rank of species have varied widely, some terms such as " variety " and " form " having been used indiscriminately for units in both categories. For the purpose of defining the status of names proposed for units in these two taxonomic categories respectively, it is suggested that the term " sous-espèce " (subspecies) should be restricted in the *Règles* to the first category of taxonomic unit below the rank of species (that based on constant variations within a whole population), while units of the second category (those based on variations occurring in individuals or groups, and not necessarily confined to a single population) should be classed collectively as " *infra-subspecific forms.*"

III. Proposed nomenclatorial status of names given (a) to subspecies and (b) to infra-subspecific forms respectively.

11. It is generally agreed that names given to " subspecies," as restricted in paragraph 10 above, should, subject to such amendments as may be proposed for other reasons, be governed by the existing provisions of the *Règles* relating to subspecies, and that they should be treated as co-ordinate with names given to species.

12. Differences have arisen, both in current practice and in proposals advocated, only in regard to the status to be accorded to names given to units in the second of the two categories distinguished in paragraph 10 above, namely to the category of infra-subspecific forms. It is this question to which it is the main task of the present Report to suggest a solution.

13. The differences referred to above can to a considerable extent be traced back to differences in the zoological ends which the nomenclature of taxonomic units below the rank of species is required to serve. We have to recognise the existence of several distinct classes of zoologist, each with different, and to some extent mutually conflicting, interests :—

(1) There is first the systematist who is primarily interested in studying subspecies, species and higher categories, and who would prefer the scope of zoological nomenclature to be drawn no more widely than is necessary to include the categories with which he himself is concerned. He does not wish to take cognizance or keep records of all names proposed for aberrational or other categories of infra-subspecific rank (i) on the chance that such a name should later be found to be the oldest name applied to a representative of a hitherto unnamed (or invalidly named) subspecies or species, or (ii) in order to ensure that any new name which he may select for a species or subspecies shall not be invalidated as a homonym of an earlier published name proposed for some unit of infra-subspecific rank.

(2) Secondly, there is the considerable number of zoologists, especially in certain groups (e.g. in some Orders in the Class Insecta) who are particularly interested in the study of forms (sexual, seasonal, dimorphic) and aberrations, and seek the protection of the *Règles* to stabilise the

nomenclature of these categories. If these names were to be declared to be outside the scope of zoological nomenclature altogether and hence of the *Règles*, there would be nothing to ensure that the same form was always denoted by the same name (Law of Priority) or that the same name was always used to denote the same form (Law of Homonymy). Intercommunication and mutual understanding in this branch of zoology would be seriously hampered.

(3) Thirdly, there are zoologists who are especially interested in the study of forms based on parallel variations occurring in a number of allied species, and who wish to use the same names or terms to denote the forms in question in whichever species or subspecies they occur. Such a procedure would be ruled out if the Law of Homonymy (Article 35 of the *Règles*) were to be applied to all names of infral subspecific rank. An example of this situation is provided by the names (*obsoleta, arcuata, striata*, etc.) proposed by the late Professor L. Courvoisier for forms showing particular aberrational characters found in each of a large number of species in the Family LYCAENIDAE (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera).

14. Consideration of these conflicting requirements suggests a possible compromise which would safeguard the primary interests of each group without seriously interfering with the essential needs of the others. The interests of the first group require only that the nomenclature of subspecies and higher ranks shall be entirely independent of, and unaffected by, names given to units of infra-subspecific rank. The interests of the second group require above all the protection of the Laws of Priority and Homonymy as applied to the nomenclature of infra-subspecific categories. If therefore the basic provisions of the *Règles* (in particular the Laws of Priority and Homonymy) could be made to apply independently in the realm of subspecies and species on the one hand, and in the realm of infra-subspecific forms on the other, then this should be perfectly satisfactory to the workers interested in each of these realms. The situation would be not dissimilar to that already obtaining as between zoological and botanical nomenclature.

15. The realm of infra-subspecific categories on the one hand and the realm of subspecies and species on the other are not however completely independent of one another. Animals originally named as representing subspecies or species are sometimes reclassified later as representing forms or aberrations; and, on the other hand, animals originally named as representing forms or aberrations may later turn out to be representatives of good subspecies or even species. What is to be the status of names originally proposed in the one realm when the animal concerned is elevated (or degraded) to represent a unit in the other? It is obvious that the concern of the first group of zoologists (those interested in subspecies and higher categories only) not to be troubled with names given to units of infra-subspecific rank requires that any unit of infra-subspecific rank promoted to the rank of subspecies or above must be given a new name dating, and with rights of priority (in the " new realm ") only as from the time when the animal concerned was first elevated to represent a subspecies or species. If it is decided to retain the original form name as a subspecific or specific trivial name (assuming it is not a homonym in the " new realm ") the name will need to rank for

priority only as from the date on which the elevation to the status of subspecies or species took place, and be attributed to the author responsible for this elevation.

16. The same considerations do not apply in the case where an animal originally named as representing a subspecies or species is treated by a later author as representing only a form or aberration. For whereas some zoologists are interested only in subspecies and species but not in lower forms, it need not be assumed that those zoologists who specialise in the study of forms, aberrations, etc., are uninterested in subspecies and species. It may be assumed that they will wish to keep a record of names proposed for species and subspecies in any case. There would appear therefore to be no need for animals originally named as representing subspecies or species to be renamed if they are later found to represent only forms or aberrations, assuming, that is, that the old name does not turn out to be a homonym in the realm of infra-subspecific forms.

17. The above proposals would appear to meet the requirements of the first and second classes of zoologists distinguished in paragraph 13 above. There remains the problem of meeting the requirements of the third class, those interested in the study of parallel infra-subspecific variations occurring in a number of allied species. Some exception to the operation of the Laws of Priority and Homonymy in the realm of infra-subspecific forms seems to be called for. Such a suspension of the *Règles* in the interests of promoting uniformity and avoiding confusion could be secured by the use by the International Commission of its plenary powers. The procedure would be for the Commission, at the request of specialists in the group concerned, where it was satisfied that greater uniformity than confusion would follow from the use of standard terminology for certain infra-subspecific forms occurring in two or more allied species, to prescribe, by *Opinion*, the terms to be used for such forms. These terms (or technical designations) would have absolute priority both over any names which may previously have been given to the forms in question or which thereafter may be so given and over any other use of the prescribed terms as names for other forms in the same genus.

IV. Method of application of the present proposals

18. In order to apply the proposals outlined in the foregoing section of this Report, it would be necessary to establish a criterion for determining whether any name given to a form of less than specific rank is applicable (*a*) to a subspecies or (*b*) to an infra-subspecific form.

19. The first requirement for such a criterion is that it should be *objective*. If the *Règles* are to promote uniformity and stability in nomenclature, it is essential that their provisions should leave as little room as possible for any subjective element in the interpretation of the way they are to be applied. In this particular case the nomenclatorial status of names given to units of less than specific rank must be independent of the taxonomic judgment of individual zoologists as to the status of the taxonomic unit represented by the animal to which the name in question was given. The only objective criterion is that of the terms in which the name was originally published.

20. The second essential requirement of the criterion to be used in determining into which category any name given to a unit of less than specific rank falls is that it shall be *unambiguous without being unduly narrow or "ritualistic."* It must not exclude from subspecific status a name clearly intended for a subspecies solely on the ground that that name was not proposed in accordance with a certain fixed, narrowly defined procedure. At the same time the criterion to be adopted must provide a clear and unambiguous guide as to the category to which any given name of less than specific status belongs.

21. Two points arise from the above considerations :—

(1) A more rigorous standard for the attainment of subspecific status can properly be required from names published after some specified future date than can be applied to names published in the past before incorporation in the *Règles* of the distinction suggested in the present proposals ;

(2) In the interest of maximum clarity, it is desirable to lay down an ideal procedure to be adopted in proposing new names for subspecies and infra-subspecific forms (or for re-naming organisms whose taxonomic status is being raised from that of an infra-subspecific form to that of subspecies), but this procedure must not be adopted as a minimum standard, failure to attain which shall disqualify a name from acquiring subspecific status.

V. Criteria for determining subspecific status for names published (a) before and (b) after the suggested prescribed date

22. For the future it will be possible to lay down that no name published as the name of a form of less than specific status, where it is not perfectly clear from the terms of its original publication that it is intended for a subspecies, should be treated as having subspecific rank. All other names given to units of less than specific status, whether clearly proposed for infra-subspecific forms or not, would then have status only as infra-specific names.

23. Substantial notice would be necessary before bringing such a provision into force, so as to enable workers to become familiar with its implications and to make the necessary adjustments in their card indexes and their current manuscripts. I consider that it would not be practicable to bring such a provision into force before the end of 1950, and suggest therefore making it apply only to names published after midnight G.M.T. of 31st December of that year.

24. In the case of names of less than specific rank published in the past and before 1st January 1951, a less rigorous standard must be admitted for the attainment of subspecific status. For names published in this period I suggest that all those should be treated as having subspecific status where it is not perfectly clear from the terms of their original publication that they were intended for infra-subspecific forms. This would include all names of less than specific status clearly stated to be intended for subspecies (as in the case of names published after 31st December 1950) and in addition all those not clearly specified to be intended for some infra-subspecific form.

VI. Suggested "Recommandations" as to the method of citing new names proposed (a) for subspecies and (b) for infra-subspecific forms

25. Under the present proposals it would be highly desirable that authors proposing new names for subspecies or for infra-subspecific forms should make it absolutely clear which it is they are doing, by their method of citing the new name in question. In the case of a new name proposed for a subspecies this could be effected by (*a*) citing the new name in a trinominal combination consisting of (1) the generic name, (2) the specific trivial name and (3) the subspecific trivial name, and (*b*) adding at the end the expression "ssp.n." to indicate both that the name is a new name and that it is intended to apply to a subspecies. Where an author is proposing a new name for an infra-subspecific form, this should be clearly indicated by (*a*) inserting a comma followed by an expression indicating the status of the infra-subspecific form (e.g. an expression such as "form. vern.", "♀-form," or "ab.") immediately after the subspecific or specific trivial name and before the name of the infra-subspecific form, and (*b*) adding at the end an expression such as "form. nov." or "ab. nov." to indicate both that it is a new name and to which category of infra-subspecific form the name is intended to apply.

26. While it would be extremely desirable that all authors should follow the above procedure in proposing new names for units of less than specific rank, it would clearly be a gross and inexcusable case of "ritualism" if a new name clearly proposed for a subspecies were to be disqualified from subspecific status because the above procedure had not been exactly or fully followed. The course which I suggest therefore in this as in other cases where it is desired to indicate an optimum procedure without establishing it as a minimum requirement, is that the optimum procedure should be inserted in the *Règles* in the form of a *Recommandation* appended to the relevant provision, while only the minimum requirement (i.e. that needed to secure availability under the *Règles*) should be included in the operative provision of the *Règles*.

27. It is accordingly suggested that the actual requirements for the acquisition of subspecific status for a name bestowed on a form of less than specific rank should be drawn broadly, in the terms indicated in paragraph 22 above, but that this provision should be accompanied by a *Recommandation* strongly urging authors proposing new names for forms both of subspecific and of infra-subspecific rank, to do so in terms such as those specified in paragraph 25 above.

VII. The general effects of the present proposal

28. I have now described in broad outline the scheme which I recommend for dealing with the problem of names for taxonomic units of less than specific rank, and at the end of the present Report I set out those proposals in somewhat greater detail. Before I do so, it will, I think, be useful to pause for a moment and, after looking at the scheme as a whole, to consider to what extent it meets the problem with which we are faced.

29. First, whatever view may be taken on this or that aspect of the present scheme, it must, I think, be admitted that it offers a clear-cut and easily operated method for dealing with the problem of names for taxonomic units of less than specific rank. It has therefore the merit that it provides a means of putting an end to the state of chaos into which we have drifted as a result of allowing nearly 50 years to go by without making an attempt to insert provisions in the *Règles* to deal with this subject. All of us who are workers in systematic zoology are familiar with the difficulties which constantly arise from the complete lack of guidance on this subject in the *Règles*. The first need of every such worker is that an end should be put to the present state of uncertainty and that some workable scheme should be clearly prescribed in the *Règles*. This requirement will, I believe, be met by the adoption of the scheme now put forward.

30. No amount of study or discussion could serve to produce a scheme which would be warmly welcomed by every class of zoologist, for the question of whether names should be given to minority elements below the subspecific level is one on which complete agreement can hardly be expected. From the standpoint of some zoologists names for such forms are essential tools for their work, while for others the needs of science would be met just as well and indeed better by the adoption of some terminology for these forms which did not involve the giving of trivial names. However much zoologists may disagree on this or other questions, all will however accept the view that in pursuance of their general unity of purpose they should so conduct their affairs as to enable every legitimate interest to be met. To this end a certain amount of give and take and mutual forbearance is essential.

31. It is with this object in view that the present scheme has been constructed, for it provides on the one hand a means of validating and regulating the status of the countless thousands of names applied to forms of less than subspecific rank, while on the other hand it relieves those workers who are not concerned with the study of forms below the subspecies level of the immense burden involved in recording and cataloguing names given to such forms. The corner-stone of the whole scheme is the provision that the nomenclature of subspecies and species on the one hand and that of forms of infra-subspecific rank on the other are to be made independent of one another, though each within its own field is to be subject to the same laws. I regard this provision as of cardinal importance, for it alone provides a means of meeting the needs and wishes of each of the two main classes of zoologists concerned, without inflicting damage or serious hardship upon either.

32. I recognise that some sacrifice is entailed for each class : those zoologists who attach importance to the naming of infra-subspecific forms will have to forego the right of seeing the names bestowed on such forms being elevated to subspecific or specific rank with their original date of publication and their original authorship. On the other hand, those zoologists who are not concerned with the study of forms of infra-subspecific rank will need to re-examine their catalogues for the purpose of identifying those species and subspecies which are to-day known by names which were originally published as names of infra-subspecific forms and which may have to be replaced if some name now

THANKS TO U.N.E.S.C.O.

The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, have great pleasure in expressing their grateful thanks to the UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANISATION (U.N.E.S.C.O.) for the financial assistance afforded towards the cost of producing the present volume.

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Notice to subscribers regarding the arrangements made for the completion of volume 1 and for the publication of volumes 2, 3, 4 and 5

The following arrangements have been made for completing volume 1 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* and for the publication of volumes 2, 3, 4 and 5 :—

Volume 1 : A concluding Part (Part 12), containing, *inter alia*, the Title Page, Table of Contents, and alphabetical subject index, will be published shortly.

Volume 2 : This volume, like Volume 1, will be devoted to the publication of applications in regard to nomenclatorial problems submitted by specialists to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for decision. Publication will commence at an early date.

Volume 3 : This volume will be devoted to the publication of the memoranda, reports and other documents considered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and by the Section on Nomenclature of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology at their meetings held in Paris in July 1948.

Volume 4 : This volume will be devoted to the publication of the *Official Record of Proceedings of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its Session held in Paris in July* 1948. It is expected that publication of this volume will commence within the next few weeks.

Volume 5 : At the request of the Bureau of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, this volume will be devoted to the publication of the *Official Record of Proceedings of the Section on Nomenclature of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July* 1948, together with the Reports submitted to the Congress by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the Section on Nomenclature.

INQUIRIES

All inquiries regarding publications should be addressed to the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, and all inquiries regarding the scientific work of the Commission to the Secretary to the Commission at the following addresses :—

International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature : 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7, England.

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature : Secretariat of the Commission, 28 Park Village East, Regent's Park, London, N.W.1, England.

VOLUME 3. Parts 4/6
pp. 63—158

14th March, 1950

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Edited by

FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

CONTENTS :

	Page
Part 1. Memoranda and Reports submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the Secretary to the Commission at the Session of Meetings held by the International Commission during the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948 (*concluded*)	63—154
Part 2. Communications submitted to the Section on Nomenclature, Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948 (*first instalment*)	Half-Title, 157—158

LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature on instructions received from the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948,
and
Sold on behalf of the International Commission by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature at the Publications Office of the Trust 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.
1950

Price One pound, eight shillings.

regarded as a junior synonym is found to have priority over the currently used name when that name is reclassified as from the later date from which it will now rank for purposes of priority.

33. Against these sacrifices must be set the great advantages that will be reaped by both classes of zoologist. Those who attach importance to the giving of names to taxonomic units below the rank of subspecies will secure for such names a definite recognition in the *Règles* and will be provided with a code of rules by which the status of such names can in future be regulated. On the other hand, those zoologists who are not concerned with the study of forms of lower rank than subspecies will not only be able to disregard all such names as may in future be published for forms of these categories, but will also be able forthwith to discard many thousands of names which at present encumber their catalogues.

34. In my view, the sacrifices to be made are infinitely less than the advantages to be gained. Even if this were not so, these sacrifices and inconveniences would be a small price to pay for a settlement which put an end to doubt and uncertainty and removed the reproach that zoologists would prefer the continuance of a state of chaos rather than make the small mutual sacrifices necessary to introduce order into this important field of zoological nomenclature. It is therefore with confidence and hope that I place in the hands of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature the present Report on the subject which they entrusted to me at their meeting held at Lisbon in 1935.

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

35. I summarise my principal conclusions and recommendations as follows :—

(1) The lowest taxonomic category mentioned in the *Règles* is the "sous-espèce" (subspecies). That term is not defined and many zoologists claim that, in the absence of a definition, this expression, as used in the *Règles*, should be interpreted as comprising every infra-specific category and not merely populations which differ constantly from one another within a given species. This view is rejected by many other zoologists, who, however, do not agree with one another as to the criteria to be adopted for determining whether a given trivial name should be regarded as the trivial name of a subspecies or should be rejected as the name of a form of infra-subspecific rank. The problem here is whether this question should be determined (a) by the terms in which the name was first published or (b) by the subjective taxonomic views on the status of the form concerned held by the worker using the name in question.

(2) The lack of guidance in the *Règles* on the foregoing questions has led to much confusion and diversity of practice. In order to put an end to this state of affairs, it is essential that the Congress should agree to insert words in the *Règles* to make it clear :—

(*a*) whether the lowest category of name to which those *Règles* apply is the subspecies (as currently understood); or

(*b*) whether, on the contrary, the *Règles* apply to names bestowed on any class of infra-specific unit down to, and including, a name given to a unique individual aberration.

(3) It is clear that no solution would be acceptable which denied to the names of infra-subspecific forms the rights conferred by the Law of Priority (Article 25) or excluded such names from the scope of the Law of Homonymy (Articles 35 and 36). It is equally clear that no solution would be acceptable which granted an absolute parity to names bestowed upon infra-subspecific forms with names bestowed upon subspecies and species. The following proposals are designed to meet the practical needs both of those zoologists whose requirements are such that they should have at their disposal names for taxonomic units of infra-subspecific rank and of those zoologists who feel no such need.

(4) As a first step towards a settlement of the nomenclatorial problems involved, it is essential that the *Règles* should expressly recognise the existence for nomenclatorial purposes of two categories below the species level and should give a clear definition of the meaning to be applied for nomenclatorial purposes to each of these categories. It is suggested that the expressions to be applied in the *Règles* to denote these categories and the definitions to be given to them should be as follows :—

" Subspecies "	A geographical, ecological or other population within a species which differs constantly from another such population within the same species.
" Infra-subspecific form "	Any form of a species other than a " subspecies " as defined above. This term would therefore include seasonal forms and minority elements of all kinds within a species, such as sexual forms, transition forms, mutants, aberrations, etc.

(5) Great instability would inevitably arise if the nomenclatorial status of a given name were to depend upon the subjective view of zoologists on the question whether a given name applied to a subspecies or to an infra-subspecific form. It is essential therefore that the *Règles* should provide an objective criterion, namely, that provided by the terms in which the name was originally published.

(6) It is not possible to devise a generally acceptable solution which would apply not only to names given in the future but also to names given in the past. It is therefore suggested that (as on the occasion in 1927 when a new proviso was added to Article 25) the Congress should provide two standards for names published for units of less than specific rank to acquire status as subspecific names, one, more lenient, to be applied to names already published, and another, more rigorous, standard for names published in the future.

(7) It is desirable that adequate notice should be given to zoologists of the new provisions and it is therefore suggested that the point of time to be selected as that from which the more rigorous standard should be applied should be midnight G.M.T., 31st December 1950/1st January 1951.

(8) In order to ensure against the risk of names being invalidated on purely technical grounds, it is essential to avoid introducing unduly detailed conditions into the standards to be prescribed. The standard to be prescribed should therefore be a minimum standard. In order, however, to provide a guide to the highest standard to be aimed at, a *Recommandation* prescribing that standard should be added to the relevant new provision in the *Règles*.

(9) It is proposed :—

(*a*) that any trivial name published, prior *to the point of time specified in* (7) *above*, as the name of a taxonomic unit of less than specific rank shall be classified for the purposes of the *Règles* as follows :—

(i) as the trivial name of a subspecies, when at the time of the original publication of the name the author concerned either (1) clearly indicated that he regarded the unit named as of subspecific rank or (2) did not clearly indicate the status attributed by him to the form so named, that is to say, whether he regarded it as being a subspecies or as being a form of infra-subspecific rank ;

(ii) as the trivial name of an infra-subspecific form, only when at the time of the original publication of the name the author concerned expressly indicated that he regarded the form so named as being a form of infra-subspecific rank.

(*b*) that any trivial name published, *after the point of time specified in* (7) *above*, as the name of a taxonomic unit of less than specific rank shall be classified for the purposes of the *Règles* as follows :—

(i) as the trivial name of a subspecies, only when, at the time of the original publication of the name, the author concerned clearly indicated that he regarded the form so named as being a subspecies ;

(ii) as the trivial name of a form of infra-subspecific rank, in all cases where, at the time of the original publication of the name, the author concerned either expressly indicated that he regarded the form so named as being a form of infra-subspecific rank or, if he did not so indicate the status of the form, where he failed to indicate clearly that he regarded that form as being a subspecies.

(*c*) that a *Recommandation* be added to the provision in the *Règles* dealing with the matters specified in (*b*) above, strongly recommending that an author when proposing a trivial name for a

previously unnamed subspecies or, when re-naming a subspecies, the only published name for which is invalid under Article 35, should cite that name in a trinominal combination (consisting of (1) the generic name (2) the specific trivial name and (3) the subspecific trivial name) and further that, by using the expression "ssp.n." or otherwise, he should clearly indicate both that the name is a new name and that it is intended to apply to a subspecies.

(10) It is essential that the *Règles* should distinguish clearly between the status of a name originally published as the name of a subspecies and that of a name originally published as the name of an infra-subspecific form. It is therefore suggested that the *Règles* should provide :—

(*a*) that (as at present) the trivial names of subspecies shall be co-ordinate with the trivial names of species ;

(*b*) that a name given to any infra-subspecific form shall be co-ordinate with the name given to any other infra-subspecific form but not with names of subspecies and species ;

(*c*) that a name originally published as the name of an infra-subspecific form, if elevated to subspecific or specific rank by a subsequent reviser, shall rank in its new status for purposes of priority as from the date on which it was so elevated and shall be attributed to the author by whom it was so elevated;

(*d*) that for the purposes of (*c*) above, an author need not expressly state that he is elevating the status of a name originally published as the name of an infra-subspecific form but he must so treat the name as to make it clear that he is in fact treating that name as the name of a subspecies ;

(*e*) that, in order to obtain as high a standard of clarity as practicable, it is most desirable that every author, when elevating to subspecific rank a name originally published as the name of an infra-subspecific form, should expressly state that he is so doing, and a *Recommandation* to this effect should be inserted in the Article of the *Règles* containing the provisions specified in (*c*) and (*d*) above ;

(*f*) that, where a name, originally published as the name of an infra-subspecific form is elevated to subspecific rank under (*c*) above but some other author does not recognise the taxonomic validity of the action taken by the previous reviser and in consequence continues to regard the animal in question as representing not a subspecies but an infra-subspecific form, the name for any such author shall retain its original priority and shall be attributed to its original author ;

(*g*) that, where a name originally published as the name of a species or subspecies is treated by a subsequent reviser as applying to an infra-subspecific form, the name shall retain its original priority and shall be attributed to its original author.

(11) As regards the citation of names of infra-subspecific forms, it is necessary that provision should be made in the *Règles* for some method of citation different from that prescribed for subspecies. It is therefore suggested that the *Règles* should provide that, when an author desires to cite by name an infra-subspecific form, he should cite that name immediately after the trivial name of the species, if no subspecific name is to be cited, and immediately after the subspecific trivial name, if a subspecific name is to be cited, provided :—

(*a*) that a comma be inserted immediately after the trivial name of the species or the subspecies, as the case may be ; and

(*b*) that an expression indicating the status of the infra-subspecific form in question (e.g. an expression such as "form.vern.," "♀-form," or "ab.") be inserted immediately before the name of the infra-subspecific form.

(12) Consequent upon the introduction into the *Règles* of a prescribed manner of citing names of forms of infra-subspecific rank (as recommended in (11) above), it is desirable that there should be inserted in the *Règles* a *Recommandation* regarding the manner in which such names should be originally published parallel to that suggested in (9) (*c*) above in the case of names of subspecific rank. It is accordingly suggested that there should be inserted in the *Règles* a *Recommandation* strongly recommending that an author when proposing a trivial name for a previously unnamed form of infra-subspecific rank or when renaming such a form, the only published name for which is invalid under Article 35, should cite that name in the manner specified in (11) above.

(13) Subject to (10) and (11) above, all the provisions in the *Règles* which apply to the trivial names of species and subspecies should apply also to the trivial names of infra-subspecific forms.

(14) In order to prevent the confusion which might arise (and to remove the confusion which in certain instances has already arisen) when different names are applied to parallel infra-subspecific forms occurring in two or more allied species, it is suggested that the *Règles* should provide that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, acting on behalf of the International Congress of Zoology, may, on the application of specialists in the groups concerned, use their plenary powers to establish technical designations to be applied to such parallel forms, such designations :—

(*a*) to consist of Latin or Latinised words or words treated as such ; and

(*b*) to comply with the provisions in the *Règles* relating to the formation of specific and subspecific trivial names,

and that, where a given term has been prescribed under the foregoing procedure to be the technical designation of a parallel form occurring in two or more allied species, the term so prescribed shall have absolute priority over :—

(i) any name which may already have been, or may thereafter be given to that form in any of the species concerned, and

(ii) any other use of the same word as the name of any other infra-subspecific form of any species in the same genus or, if more than one genus is covered by the order made by the International Commission, in the genera so covered.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.
14*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)10

PROPOSED CODIFICATION OF THE INTERPRETATIONS OF THE "RÈGLES" GIVEN IN "OPINIONS" RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

Since the year 1907 when the International Congress of Zoology conferred upon the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature the right and the duty to render *Opinions* on questions of nomenclature submitted to it, the Commission has rendered in all 194 *Opinions* covering a wide variety of subjects. In addition, the Commission has rendered 12 *Declarations*, embodying decisions of a more general character, mostly concerned with nomenclatorial practice rather than with nomenclature itself, which have formed the subject of Resolutions adopted at successive meetings of the Commission and the Congress.

2. Many of the *Opinions* rendered by the Commission are concerned either with the status of individual names or with the addition of names to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology." But when we put those *Opinions* on one side (as being irrelevant to our present purpose), we are left with a substantial body of *Opinions*, each of which contains an interpretation of the meaning to be attached to some Article of the *Règles*. Some of these *Opinions* were expressly drafted as interpretative *Opinions* but in most cases the interpretation is given more or less incidentally in connection with an answer to a question regarding the status of a particular name. In these cases the title of the *Opinion* relates to the name under discussion and gives no indication that a decision of principle affecting every zoologist has been given in the *Opinion* in question. Not unnaturally, therefore, some of these interpretations have been widely overlooked.

3. At their Session held in Lisbon in 1935 the International Commission reviewed their practice in this matter (Lisbon Session, 4th Meeting, Conclusion 15) and unanimously agreed that, when in future the Commission reached a decision of interest to the general body of zoologists, it was of the utmost importance that that decision should be presented in such a way as to ensure that it was most readily available to all concerned. This decision has been strictly applied on every occasion on which since 1935 this problem has arisen. An example of the application of this principle is provided by the case submitted to the Commission in regard to the status of the Brachiopod name *Rhynchonella*

alta commonly attributed to Samuel Calvin and treated as having been published in or about 1878. The question put to the Commission was concerned with the status of the trivial name *alta*, but in order to reach a decision on this question it was necessary for the Commission to take a decision regarding the interpretation of proviso (*a*) to Article 25 of the *Règles* in relation to a name, the alleged " publication " of which consisted of its use in explanation of a photograph or other illustration distributed by a zoologist to his students or his colleagues. In this case the Commission gave their decision on the status of the name *Rhynchonella alta* (a matter of interest only to students of the Class Brachiopoda) in one *Opinion* (*Opinion* 190), while they gave their interpretation of this particular aspect of Article 25 in another *Opinion* (*Opinion* 191).

4. The reformed procedure instituted by the Commission in 1935 was undoubtedly a great improvement on that previously followed, but it touched only the fringe of the subject. Much more drastic steps will be necessary before an end can be put to the chaotic situation which confronts zoologists who desire to ascertain whether any particular provision of the *Règles* has been the subject of an interpretative *Opinion* by the International Commission. The first two tasks to be undertaken are first to make available the texts of the older *Opinions*, most of which are out of print and are virtually unobtainable; the second to provide some guide by which zoologists can thread their way through the jungle presented by those *Opinions* in their present unindexed state.

5. When during the recent war the Commission endeavoured to take stock of the problems with which they were faced and which they would need to tackle immediately the war was over, they expressly included in their programme the publication of an authoritative edition of the substantive French text of the *Règles*. In making this announcement in their Report for the year 1944 (*Bull. zool. Nomencl.* 1: lxvi-lxvii) the Commission added that they proposed to include in the new edition of the *Règles* an analysis of those of their *Opinions* which contained interpretations of Articles of the *Régles*. This analysis was started in 1944 and was substantially completed some two years later. Its preparation proved laborious and in some respects difficult owing to the need carefully to distinguish the actual decisions taken by the Commission from the numerous *obiter dicta* embodied in the texts of many *Opinions* which had the appearance of being views expressed by the Commission but were in fact no more than the personal views of the draftsmen of the *Opinions* concerned.

6. Simultaneously with the preparation of the analysis of the interpretative *Opinions* rendered by the Commission, a start was made with the re-issue of the older *Opinions* which (as already explained) had for years been out of print and which were unknown to the majority of zoologists, except through the " summaries " which often failed to give a clear picture of the decision taken in those cases where the ostensible object of the *Opinion* was to give a ruling on the status of some particular name, while by far the most important part of the *Opinion* was the decision taken on the interpretation of some provision of the *Règles*. Attached to each of these re-issues were editorial notes prepared by myself in my capacity as Secretary to the Commission.

7. Both the projected analysis of the interpretative *Opinions* and the issue of an annotated edition of the older *Opinions* represented steps in the right direction but each fell short of the ideal solution, for neither the analysis nor the annotations to the older *Opinions* could in the circumstances do more than represent the views of the author by whom they were compiled. However careful and objective the approach made to this task, it is obvious that documents compiled in this way were liable to contain conclusions which might be open to discussion. Obviously, it was desirable to secure, if possible, an analysis and annotations which represented the views of the whole Commission and whose authority could therefore not be called in question.

8. Within the last eighteen months the whole question has been carefully reviewed by the Executive Committee who have come to the conclusion that the right and proper course is to take advantage of the forthcoming meeting of the International Congress of Zoology to seek the concurrence of the Congress in a comprehensive codification of the interpretative *Opinions* rendered by the Commission during the last forty years. In every country in which the law consists partly of statute law and partly of case law built up from interpretative judicial decisions it is the normal practice from time to time to take stock of the position and to codify the law by writing into the statute the provisions which over the course of years have themselves become part of the general corpus of the law through interpretations of the statute made in the Courts. There is obvious advantage to be gained from periodical codifications of this sort, for, unless action is taken on these lines, the law becomes so complicated (and often to the laymen so obscure) that it is impossible for any but skilled jurists to interpret it with any confidence. Ultimately, even expert interpretations so prepared themselves become open to an increasing measure of reservation and doubt, owing to the fact that, as is inevitable over a long period, judicial decisions taken at one date on a particular question are found on close examination to be—or to have the appearance of being—inconsistent with decisions taken at some earlier date on some closely allied topic. There is therefore a real danger that if matters are allowed to slide indefinitely the state of the law will become so obscure as almost to defy interpretation.

9. Fortunately, matters have not yet reached such a pass in the case of the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique*, but signs are not wanting that the *Règles* and the *Opinions* taken together are becoming so complicated as to make their interpretation by working zoologists unnecessarily time-consuming and burdensome. As a preliminary to bringing forward the present proposal, I have held numerous consultations with leading specialists and the answers received have been uniformly encouraging. The Executive Committee are confident, therefore, not only that a codification of the *Opinions* by the making of appropriate additions to the *Règles* is long overdue and is now urgently required, but also that a stocktaking of this kind will be generally welcomed by zoologists.

10. A codification of the international law of zoological nomenclature of the kind now proposed offers the further great advantage that when this reform has been carried through, but not before, it will be possible for zoologists at

large and for the Commission in particular to review the whole position and to consider in what directions further elucidations are required. At the same time zoologists will be able to consider, in conditions infinitely more favourable than those obtaining today, whether any, and, if so, what, changes should be made in the existing provisions of the law.

11. As explained in the Agenda Paper for the Paris Meeting (Paper **I.C. (48) 1** already circulated), the proposal now put before the Commission is that they should submit to the Section of Nomenclature of the Congress concrete proposals regarding the interpretative decisions taken in *Opinions* by the Commission which it is now desired should be incorporated in the *Règles*. It is not proposed that those propositions should be put forward in the form of suggested additions to the *Règles*, for the task of drafting such provisions involves a technical skill which neither the Commission nor the Congress possesses or could reasonably be expected to possess. Such a task can only properly be performed by skilled jurists and it is part of the present proposal that this task should be remitted to experts by whom alone it can properly be discharged. It is essential, however, that the instructions to be given to the jurists should be in the most unequivocal form and for this reason it is most important that the propositions to be submitted by the Commission to the Section on Nomenclature should be drawn in the clearest possible terms.

12. What has been done, therefore, is to take the interpretative *Opinions* rendered by the Commission, to arrange them in order by reference to the Articles of the *Règles* to which they refer, and to draw up in respect of each of these *Opinions* a proposition to be submitted to the Section on Nomenclature. These propositions are set out in Paper **I.C. (48) 11.** In each case a reference is given to the *Opinion* or *Opinions* on which the proposition in question is based.

13. The list of propositions given in the paper referred to above is intended to be a complete list of all the interpretations of the *Règles* hitherto given by the Commission in their *Opinions*, except for such interpretations in regard to one or two particular provisions (for example, the meaning of the expression " nomenclature binaire ") which will form the subject of separate proposals to be submitted to the Commission during the Paris meeting. Where separate action of this kind is contemplated, an explanatory note has been added at the appropriate point in the paper now submitted as Paper **I.C. (48) 11.**

14. It is possible that it will be found either that the list now submitted is not fully exhaustive or that there may be passages in some of the older *Opinions* which have been treated by some zoologists as containing decisions on questions of principle which have not been so regarded in the preparation of the present list. I shall be particularly grateful to any member of the Commission who may find an apparent omission of this kind if he will be so good as at once to bring it to my attention so that I may have an opportunity of considering the point raised and of putting before the Commission a proposal in regard thereto.

15. Once the proposed codification has been effected, it would clearly be highly remiss if the Commission were ever again to permit a recurrence of the present state of affairs. The Executive Committee accordingly propose that

for the future the Commission, when called upon to give an *Opinion* interpreting a given provision of the *Règles*, should not only do so in the clearest and most categorical terms (in accordance with the decision which they took at Lisbon, to which reference has been made in paragraph 3 of the present paper) but also that they should expressly state that it is their intention to recommend the International Congress of Zoology at its next meeting to approve the incorporation in the *Règles* of words to give effect to the interpretation given in the *Opinion* in question.

16. The Executive Committee propose that the Commission should take the following additional measures to prevent the recurrence of uncertainty regarding the state of international law in regard to zoological nomenclature :—

(1) *As regards "Opinions" already rendered (that is to say, "Opinions" 1 to 194)*: to repeal every such *Opinion*, in so far as that *Opinion* contains an interpretation of the *Règles* and the present International Congress of Zoology decides either that that interpretation be now incorporated in the *Règles* or superseded by some other provision, this repeal to take effect as from the date of publication of the *Règles* as amended by the present meeting of the Congress ;

(2) to request any zoologist who may consider that any *Opinion*, other than an *Opinion* repealed for interpretative purposes in accordance with (1) above, contains an interpretation of the *Règles* which through inadvertence has either not been incorporated in the *Règles* as part of the present codification or has not been expressly repealed to notify the International Commission as soon as possible, so that they may consider what recommendations in regard thereto to submit to the next meeting of the Congress ;

(3) to place on record their intention :—

(*a*) to make proposals to the next (XIVth) meeting of the Congress for the incorporation in the *Règles* of any interpretation thereof given in any *Opinion* so far rendered which they may find was inadvertently not incorporated in the *Règles* by direction of the present meeting of the Congress and which they may deem it expedient should be so incorporated ;

(*b*) to repeal, in so far as concerns the interpretation of the *Règles*, every *Opinion* so far rendered which may not already have been repealed in accordance with (1) above, as from the date of the publication, subsequent to the next meeting of the Congress, of the *Règles*, as amended at that Congress ;

(4) *As regards any "Opinions" rendered after the present meeting of the Congress:—*

(*a*) to lay it down that the decision given in any such *Opinion* is to be looked for only in the "summary" of that *Opinion*, that every such "summary" is to be rigidly construed and that no deductions, other than those expressly specified therein, are to be drawn therefrom ;

(*b*) to place on record that no new interpretation of the *Règles* is to be drawn from any *Opinion*, other than an *Opinion* in which the Commission expressly state, in the " summary " thereof, that they are giving such an interpretation ;

(*c*) to report to each meeting of the Congress any interpretation of the *Règles* which they may have given in an *Opinion* rendered since the last previous meeting of the Congress, with a recommendation that every such interpretation be incorporated in the *Règles* ;

(*d*) to place on record their intention to repeal any *Opinion* the contents of which shall have been incorporated in the *Règles* by direction of a meeting of the Congress, acting on a recommendation submitted to it in accordance with (*c*) above, the said repeal to take effect as from the date of the publication, subsequent to the said meeting of the Congress, of the *Règles*, as amended at that Congress ;

(5) to incorporate in the By-laws of the Commission the provisions specified in (4) above.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.
12th *July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)11

INTERPRETATIONS OF THE "RÈGLES" GIVEN IN "OPINIONS" RENDERED BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION: PROPOSALS IN REGARD TO CODIFICATION

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

The following is a list of the interpretations of Articles of the *Règles* given in *Opinions* rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, together with proposals regarding the action to be taken in regard to their incorporation in the *Règles*. For reasons of convenience, the interpretations in question are listed by reference not to the order in which they were promulgated by the Commission but to the Articles of the *Règles* with which they are concerned.

List of interpretations of the "Règles" promulgated in "Opinions" rendered by the International Commission

1. *Article* 4: Words to be inserted to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 133, as elaborated in *Opinion* 141, the following principles are to be observed in interpreting this Article:

(*a*) The oldest available generic name in a family need not be taken as the type genus of that family.

(*b*) An author establishing a new family is free to select as the type genus of that family whatever generic unit he considers the most appropriate.

(*c*) The name of a family is based upon the name of its type genus. The fact that a given generic name is selected to form the name of a family constitutes *ipso facto* a definite designation of that genus as the type genus of that family. *Example:* The genus *Musca* Linnaeus, 1758, is definitely and unambiguously designated as the type genus of the family MUSCIDAE by reason of the stem of the word *Musca* being used in the formation of the family name.

(*d*) The foregoing principles apply to the names of subfamilies in like manner as to those of families.

2. A *Recommandation* to be added in the following sense to the provision indicated in (*b*) above: "So far as possible, the genus selected to be the type genus of a family should be the best known and commonest of the taxonomic units concerned, i.e. it should be the most central of the genera proposed to be included in the family so established." (See note to point (2) in summary of *Opinion* 141.)

3. A *Recommandation* to be added in the following sense to the provision indicated in (*c*) above: "In view of the fact that there are well-established family names proposed by early authors where the principle indicated in (*c*) above has not been observed but where it is undesirable that existing practice should be changed, authors should refer to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature any case which appears to fall in this class before changing such a name." (See note to point (3) in summary of *Opinion* 141.)

4. *Article* 8: Words to be inserted to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 183:

> The provision in this Article that a generic name is to consist of a noun in the nominative singular requires that no name is to be accepted as a generic name until it has been published in that case and number and that a name first published in some other case and/or number is therefore available as a generic name only as from the date on which it is for the first time published in the nominative singular.

5. *Article* 14, *paragraph* (1): Words to be inserted to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 64, serial letters such as "a," "b," "c," etc., are not to be accepted as constituting trival names of species or subspecies within the meaning of this paragraph of Article 14.

6. *Article* 14, *paragraph* (3): The ruling given by the Commission in regard to this paragraph in their *Opinion* 8 is the subject of a recommendation submitted in Paper **I.C.(48)6** (paragraph 11).

7. *Article* 19: Various proposals are under consideration for the amendment of this Article. This is no reason, however, why decisions already taken by the International Commission in *Opinions* rendered at various times should not be incorporated forthwith in the *Règles*. Indeed, until this is done it will not be possible to judge the nature and extent of the amendments (if any) which are desirable.

8. In *Opinion* 26 it is stated in the text that: "In general, it seems clear that the evidence [whether or not a *faute d'orthographe*, a *faute de transcription* or a *faute d'impression* is *évident*] must be contained in the original article and must be of such a nature that it is apparent to workers unacquainted with local conditions and local names" but this cannot be regarded as a definitive interpretation of Article 19, for in the "summary" of that *Opinion* the Commission ruled that it was "*évident*" that a given name (published by Swainson) was incorrectly spelt and should be amended "in view of the number of typographical errors in Swainson, 1838 and 1839." Moreover the proposition quoted above from *Opinion* 26 was subsequently abandoned by the Commission in *Opinions* 41, 61 and 63. It may be concluded however that in *Opinion* 26 the Commission ruled that, in deciding whether in any given case a "*faute*" is "*évident*," particular attention should be paid to evidence contained in the book or journal in which the name was first published. It is desirable that words should be added to the *Règles* to make this clear.

9. The other rulings given by the Commission in regard to the interpretation of Article 19 deal with particular cases (*Opinions* 27, 29, 36, 41, 60, 61 and 63). Some of these rulings could conveniently be incorporated in the *Règles* as

examples of cases where a *faute d'orthographe*, or a *faute de transcription* or a *faute d'impression* is "*évident.*" But care will need to be taken to ensure that the generality of the expression "*évident*" is not circumscribed by the insertion of these examples. The rulings in question lay down the following propositions, which it is suggested should now be incorporated in an appropriate manner in the *Règles:*

(*a*) Where a scientific name is based upon a modern patronymic and evidence of such dedication is "*évident*" and where the spelling of the scientific name so published is not identical, except for the termination, with the spelling of the name of the person to whom the genus or species is dedicated, the spelling of the scientific name is to be corrected so as to correspond with the spelling of the name of that person. *Example: Ruppelia* Swainson, 1839, and *Rupellia* Swainson, 1839, are to be amended to *Rüppellia*, in view of the fact that this genus was dedicated to Rüppell. (*Opinion* 27.)

(*b*) When the author of a new name expressly founds that name upon one or more Greek words but inadvertently commits an error in transliterating into the Latin alphabet one or more of the Greek letters comprised in the word or words of which the name was composed, the error of transcription is to be corrected. *Example :* The erroneous transliteration of the Greek letter Zeta as though it stood for the Latin letter "x" instead of the Latin letter "z" committed in the spelling "Pentoxocera" is to be corrected and the spelling of this name emended to "Pentozocera." (*Opinion* 36.)

(*c*) When an author founds a name upon one or more Greek words cited in the original publication and where one of those words is there incorrectly spelt and in consequence the scientific name founded thereon is also incorrectly spelt, the spelling of that name is to be corrected. *Example:* The authors of the generic name which originally appeared as "*Athlennes*" stated that that name was based upon a Greek word similarly spelt (i.e., having the Greek letter Theta as its second letter). In fact, however, the Greek word concerned had as its second letter the letter Beta. This generic name should therefore have been spelt *Ablennes* and is to be emended accordingly. (*Opinion* 41.)

(*d*) When an author founds a trivial name upon the name of a locality or district from which the type specimen was obtained but, as the result of his misreading or miscopying that name from the label on the type specimen, publishes as the trivial name of the species a Latinised word which fails to indicate the locality or district intended, the trivial name is to be corrected. *Example:* A fish was given the name *Leuciscus hakuensis* by Günther because he misread the label on the type specimen as indicating that it had been taken in "Lake Hakou." In fact, however, the name of the locality was "Lake Hakone." The trivial name *hakuensis* is therefore to be emended to *hakonensis.* (*Opinion* 63.)

(*e*) When the author of a new specific name selects for the trivial name of the species a word which, though adjectival in form, is not a recognised Latin adjective and where the author uses for the nominative singular of that word the termination "*-ius*" (masculine) or "*-ia*" (feminine), these terminations are to be corrected to "*-eus*" and "*-ea*" respectively. *Example:* The word *iridia* published in 1855 as the trivial name for a new species of the genus *Salmo* is to be emended to *iridea* or, in the masculine, to *irideus* (*Opinion* 60).

10. *Article* 25 (*names based upon hypothetical forms*): Words to be inserted to make it clear (as laid down in *Opinion* 2) that names based upon hypothetical forms have no status under the Law of Priority. *Example: Pithecanthropus* Haeckel, 1866, being the name of a genus based upon a hypothetical species, has no rights under the Law of Priority, and does not preoccupy the generic name *Pithecanthropus* Dubois, [1894], which is based upon a known species.

11. *Article* 25 (*a specific name bestowed conditionally*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that, where an author doubtfully identifies known material with a described species but publishes for that material a new specific name in case it is later found to be referable to an unnamed species, the specific name, so given conditionally, is available for that species as from the date of its being so published. *Example:* The name *Siphonophora asclepiadifolii*, given conditionally by Thomas in 1879 to material doubtfully identified by him with a previously named species (*Aphis asclepiadis* Fitch) is available as from 1879 for the material so named by Thomas. (*Opinion* 49.)

12. *Article* 25 (*names which prior to publication were manuscript names*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that a manuscript name acquires standing under the Law of Priority when published in conditions which comply with the provisos to *Article* 25, and that the status of such a name is not affected by the question whether the author by whom it is published accepts it as an available name or sinks it as a synonym. (*Opinion* 4.)

13. *Article* 25 (*meaning of the expression "divulgué dans une publication"*): Important interpretations of the expression "divulgué dans une publication" have been given by the Commission in *Opinions* 15 and 51. These interpretations certainly need to be incorporated in the *Règles*. It is desirable, however, that these interpretations should be expanded slightly before this is done. This question is accordingly not dealt with here but will form the subject of a recommendation submitted in Paper **I.C.(48)14.**[5]

14. *Article* 25 (*status of names in documents, etc., distributed to colleagues or students*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that a new name introduced in a note (whether printed or otherwise reproduced) in explanation of a photograph or other illustration of an animal is not "divulgué dans une publication" where the author concerned does no more than distribute copies of such a note and photograph or other illustration to colleagues or students or when he merely attaches copies of such a note and illustration to separates of a paper dealing with the same subject but not containing the new name in question. (*Opinion* 191.) *Example:* The name *Rhynchonella alta* has no status under

[5] See Point (26) in Commission Paper **I.C. (48)14.**

Article 25 as from the date (about 1878) on which it was distributed in a note with accompanying photograph by Samuel Calvin but ranks for purposes of priority as from 1890 when it was published with an indication by H. S. Williams. (*Opinion* 190.)

15. *Article* 25 (*status of names appearing in proof sheets*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that the distribution of proof sheets does not constitute publication and that a new name given currency in this way has no status under the Law of Priority until such later time as it is duly published in accordance with the provisions of *Article* 25. (*Opinion* 87.)

16. *Article* 25 (*status of a generic name published as an emendation of a previously published name*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that a generic name published as an emendation, other than a valid emendation made under *Article* 19, of a name of the same origin and meaning is to be rejected as a synonym of the earlier name (*Opinion* 148). This decision carries with it the corollary that, if the earlier published name is found to be a homonym, the emended name is available as from the date on which it was published, and it would be well to make this point clear. (The example given in *Opinion* 148 is that of *Achatinus* de Montfort, 1810, which is to be treated as a synonym of *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799, of which it is an invalid emendation.)

17. *Article* 25 (*status of names published in advance separates*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that, where a new name appears in a paper published in a journal, and separates of that paper are distributed in advance of the publication of the paper in the journal concerned, the new name ranks not from the date of the distribution of the separates but from the later date on which the paper was actually published in the journal. *Example:* The Trematode name *Amphimerus* Barker does not date from the appearance of the *tirés à part* but from the date of issue of "Studies from the Zoological Laboratory," the University of Nebraska, No. 103 (which preceded the publication of the paper in question in the *Archives de Parasitologie*, for which it was printed). (*Opinion* 59.)

18. *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*a*) (*meaning of expression "indication"*): This question was the subject of an interpretation given in *Opinion* 1. In that *Opinion* the Commission dealt separately with the question as it affects the trivial names of species and as it affects generic names. In Paper **I.C.(48)7** proposals as regards generic names are being put before the Commission to insert a provision in the *Règles* in the opposite sense from that which would be required if the interpretation given in *Opinion* 1 were now to be codified. It is accordingly not proposed to deal with this question in the present paper. The portion of *Opinion* 1 which relates to the trivial names of species should, however, now be incorporated in the *Règles*. This will involve the insertion of words to make it clear that the trivial name of a species is to be treated as having been published with an "indication" when it is published with a bibliographical reference to a previously published description or when it is published with a figure (illustration) or when it is published as a substitute for a previously published name.

19. *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*a*) (*status of specific names described jointly with generic names*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that, in accordance with *Opinion* 43, a specific name published, prior to 1st January, 1931, jointly with a new generic name is to be treated as having been published with an "indication," where the new genus and the new species are described jointly, no separate description being given for either. (The terms of the actual decision by the Commission in the foregoing *Opinion* are: "The characters given for *Teleogmus* Foerster, 1856, *Isoplata* Foerster, 1856, *Alloderma* Ashmead, 1904, and *Aphobetoideus* Ashmead, 1904, cover the genera and the type species, and the generic and specific names are published in the sense of the Code.") It is necessary to limit this amendment to names published before 1st January, 1931, for names published in the foregoing manner would not satisfy the requirements of proviso (*c*) added to Article 25 with effect from that date.

20. *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*a*) (*significance of citation of a type locality*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 52, the citation of a type locality, unaccompanied by any other particulars, does not constitute the giving of an "indication" for the purposes of Proviso (*a*) to Article 25, but that, if specific characters are given in addition to the name of the type locality, the type locality becomes a part of the description and is to be considered an important element in determining the identity of the species.

21 *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*b*) (*status of names originally published before the publication of the* 10*th edition of the* Systema Naturae): Words to be added to make it clear that a name which has no status under the *Règles* because it was published prior to the starting point of zoological nomenclature in 1758 (Article 26) does not acquire status under the *Règles* if, when republished after the publication of the 10th edition of the *Systema Naturae* of Linnaeus, it is simply reprinted with its original diagnosis, it being necessary, in order that such a name should acquire rights under the *Règles*, that it should be re-inforced by being adopted or accepted by the author responsible for republishing the name (*Opinion* 5).

22. *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*b*) (*meaning of expression "nomenclature binaire"*): This question is the subject of a special Report which has been circulated as Paper **I.C.(48)5.** (*Opinions* 20 and 37.)

23. *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*c*) (*meaning of expression "definite bibliographic reference"*): This provision, which was the subject of an interpretation in *Opinion* 138, is dealt with in a special proposal which has been submitted to the Commission in Paper **I.C.(48)6,** paragraphs 13 and 14.

24 *Article* 26: Words to be inserted to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 3, any work published in 1758 is to be treated as having been published subsequent to the 10th edition of the *Systema Naturae* of Linnaeus and therefore subsequent to the starting point of zoological nomenclature.

25. *Article* 27: Words to be inserted to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 88, a specific name is not invalidated if in the original description of the species its author included descriptions of the bodily parts of more than

one species, and that the name of a genus having such a species as its type species is available under the *Règles*, the identity of that species to be determined in accordance with the provisions of *Article* 31.

26. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*a*) (*types of genera having emended names*): Words to make it clear that, as laid down in *Opinion* 148, where a generic name is emended, the type species of the genus bearing the emended name is automatically the same species as the type of the genus bearing the name which has been replaced.

27. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*a*) (*type of a genus published with the formula "n.g., n.sp."*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 7, that, where a genus was established prior to 1st January, 1931, and no type was otherwise designated, the expression "n.g., n.sp." is to be taken as designating as the type species the species so indicated. (The proviso (proviso (*c*)) which was added to *Article* 25 by the Tenth International Congress of Zoology at its meeting held at Budapest in 1927 applied new and more rigorous conditions to names published after 31st December, 1930 (the date as from which that proviso came into force), but the older and less rigorous conditions remained applicable to names published before 1st January, 1931. The interpretation of *Article* 25 given in *Opinion* 7 would have been inconsistent with the express provisions of that *Article* if it had been rendered after the date on which the new proviso (*c*) had entered into force. It follows therefore that that interpretation applies only to names published prior to 1st January, 1931.)

28. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*c*) (*type of a genus not intended to be monotypical but for which only one species is definitely cited by name*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 47 (case of *Carcharias* Rafinesque), that, where a genus is established without a designated type and with only one cited species, that species is the type under Rule (*c*) of Article 30, irrespective of whether or not the author concerned intended the genus to be monotypical.

29. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*d*) (*question whether a tautonymous specific or subspecific trivial name need be cited in the original publication of a generic name in order to make Rule* (*d*) *applicable to that generic name*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 18 (case of *Hydrus* Schneider), that, where a genus is established without a designated type and one of the included species has a synonym, of which the specific or subspecific trivial name consists of the same word as the generic name, it is immaterial for the purposes of Rule (*d*) in Article 30 whether that tautonymous trivial name is cited in the original description of the genus, in cases where the name of that genus was published prior to 1st January, 1931. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the same reason as that explained in the similar case discussed in paragraph 27 above.)

30. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*d*) (*type of a genus established without a designated type but containing a species for which a pre-*1758 *univerbal specific name consisting of the same word as the generic name is cited as a synonym of one of the included*

species): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 16 (case of *Equus* Linnaeus, etc.), that, where a genus is established without a designated type and where in the original description of one (but not more than one) of the included species there is a synonymy containing a name which prior to 1758 had been published as a univerbal specific name and that name consists of the same word as the generic name, such citation is equivalent, for the purposes of Rule (*d*) in Article 30, to the citation of a tautonymous specific trivial name, in the case of a generic name published prior to 1st January, 1931. (The example cited in *Opinion* 16 is that of the genus *Equus* Linnaeus, 1758, where in the original description of one of the included species (*E.caballus*) there was a synonymy containing the pre-1758 univerbal specific name "*Equus*," as used by Gesner, which signified "The Horse," i.e., the species named *E. caballus* by Linnaeus.) (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the same reason as that explained in paragraph 27 above.)

31. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*f*) (*species eligible for selection as the type of a genus established as a substitute genus, where either genus, when originally established, contained species which are recognisable but which were not on that occasion cited under binominal names*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 35, that, where a generic name, published prior to 1st January, 1931, was published as a substitute for an earlier generic name and no type species was designated for either genus, the species cited in the original description of the genus, the name of which is being replaced, as well as the species cited in the original description of the substitute genus, are eligible for subsequent selection as the type of the substitute genus and it is immaterial whether the species in question was originally cited under a scientific name. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the reason explained in paragraph 27 above.)

32. *Article* 30, *Rule* (*g*) (*interpretation parallel to that given in Opinion* 35 *in relation to Rule* (f): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 35, that, where a genus was established prior to 1st January, 1931, without a designated type, any species originally included in the genus is eligible for subsequent selection as the type, irrespective of whether that species was originally cited under a binominal name or not. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the reason explained in paragraph 27 above.)

33. *Article* 30, *Rule* (g) (*types of genera established with identical limits*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, in accordance with *Opinion* 10, that, where, prior to 1st January, 1931, two genera with identical limits (i.e. with the same included species) were formed independently by different authors and neither genus had a designated type, any of the included species may be selected as the type of either or both genera. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the reason explained in paragraph 27 above.)

34. *Article* 30, *Rule* (g) (*the type of one genus not excluded from selection as the type of another genus*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 62, that a species may be selected as the type of a genus established prior to 1st January, 1931, notwithstanding the fact that that species is already the type of some other genus. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the reason explained in paragraph 27 above.)

35. *Article* 30, *Rule* (g) (*types of genera not affected on union of genera on taxonomic grounds*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 164, that, when two or more genera are united on taxonomic grounds, such action in no way affects the types of the genera concerned, the broader genus thus formed taking as its name the oldest available generic name based on any included species and the genus bearing that name retaining as its type the species previously so established.

36. *Article* 30, *Rule* (g) (*type of a genus containing only two species automatically fixed when one of the species becomes the type of a monotypical genus*): Words to be inserted to make clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 6, that, where a genus established prior to 1st January, 1931, contains only two included species and a subsequent author selects one of those species to be the type of a new monotypical genus, that action automatically constitutes the selection of the other species to be the type of the original genus. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the reason explained in paragraph 27 above.)

37. *Article* 30, *Rule* (g) (*validity of a type selection not affected if the author making the selection did so as the result of having misidentified the species so selected*): Words to be inserted to make it clear that a type selection is not invalidated where the author making the selection misidentified the species which he so selected. (*Opinion* 14.)

38. *Article* 30 (*identity of included species assumed to have been correctly determined by the original author of a genus*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 65 and again in *Opinion* 168, that it is to be assumed that the author of a genus correctly identified the species referred by him thereto.

39. *Article* 30 (*species eligible for selection as the type of a genus published with a definition or description but with no species distinctly referred thereto*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 46, that, where prior to 1st January, 1931, a genus was established with a definition or description but with no species distinctly referred thereto, the genus is to be deemed to contain all the species in the world, the characters of which agree with the definition or description, and the first species to be cited as being referable to the genus automatically becomes its type. (The limitation of this provision to names published before 1st January, 1931, is due to the reason explained in paragraph 27 above.)

40. *Article* 30 (*selection of types of genera in abstracts, etc.*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 172, that where the type of a genus has been clearly selected in an Abstract, Record or similar publication, that selection must be accepted as satisfying the requirements of this Article.

41. *Article* 34 (*criteria to be observed in determining whether closely similar words are to be treated as identical with one another*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 147, that a generic name is to be rejected as a homonym of a previously published generic name if it is distinguished therefrom only by the following differences in spelling :—(*a*) the use of " ae," " oe," and " e " ; the use of " ei," " i," and " y " ; or the use of " c " and " k " ; (*b*) the aspiration or non-aspiration of a consonant ; (*c*) the presence or absence of a " c " before a " t " ; (*d*) the use of a single or double consonant. It should be noted that in *Opinion* 147 the foregoing interpretation of Article 35 was limited to cases where the names in question were " of the same origin and meaning " but that for reasons explained in paragraph 40 of Paper **I.C.(48)8** in relation to specific homonyms, it is proposed that this unworkable provision should now be discarded.

42. *Article* 34 (*status of a generic name which is identical with a generic name which is an emendation of an earlier generic name*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 148 (and in an individual case in *Opinion* 125) that a generic name is to be rejected as a homonym if it has previously been published as an emendation of another generic name of earlier date.

43. *Article* 34 (*a substitute generic name not to be rejected on the ground that it is of the same origin and meaning as the name which it replaces*): In *Opinion* 148 the Commission decided that a generic name published as a substitute name (*nomen novum*) for a name rejected by reason of its being a homonym is not itself to be rejected on the ground that it is of the same origin and meaning as the name for which it has been proposed as a substitute. As explained in paragraph 41 above, it is proposed to discard the expression " of the same origin and meaning " in the provision to be incorporated in the *Règles*. If this recommendation is accepted, the provision here under discussion will no longer have any relevance and need not be incorporated in the *Règles*, though otherwise such incorporation would be necessary.

44. *Article* 34 (*a generic name not invalidated by prior use for an ordinal or higher category*): Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 102 (relating to the relative status of *Protocephalus* (generic name) and *Protocephala* (an earlier suprageneric name)), that a generic name is not to be rejected on the ground that the same word has previously been published as the name for a suprageneric group.

45 *Articles* 34 *and* 35 (*status of generic and specific trivial names when those names have been previously published in works rejected for nomenclatorial purposes*) : Words to be inserted to make it clear, as laid down in *Opinion* 145, that, where a work is rejected for nomenclatorial purposes, either under Article

25 or under the plenary powers conferred upon the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, names (whether generic names or specific trivial names) which first appeared in such works are to be treated as having never been published and in consequence that, where an author subsequently establishes a genus or species to which he applies the same name as one used in the rejected work, the later published name is available nomenclatorially and is not to be rejected as a homonym by reason of the earlier publication of that name in the work so rejected.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.

15*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)12

MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE "RÈGLES": FIRST INSTALMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In the course of correspondence and discussions with zoologists in many parts of the world, I have received numerous suggestions for the amendment of the *Règles* in various minor respects, for the addition of provisions relating to matters of different kinds on which the *Règles* are at present silent and for the clarification of various passages in the *Règles* where the meaning is at present obscure.

2. In preparing documents for the consideration of the Commission at its Paris meeting, I had to concentrate my attention in the first place on those matters of a constitutional and procedural kind on which immediate decisions are necessary in order to ensure that the Commission may become a genuinely representative body and one governed by a procedure which will enable it effectively to discharge the duties entrusted to it. Next I marshalled in a series of papers the considerations which appear to me to be relevant for the consideration of a number of major problems on which it is essential that decisions should be secured (e.g. the problem presented by the expression "nomenclature binaire") and outlined the proposals of the Executive Committee for the codification of the present state of international law in regard to zoological nomenclature through the incorporation in the *Règles* of provisions giving effect to the interpretative *Opinions* rendered at various times by the Commission. Unfortunately this has left me with insufficient time to prepare a full list of the miscellaneous suggestions which I have received for the improvement of the *Règles* in various directions. I have, however, made a start with this part of the Agenda of the Commission and submit in the present paper a list giving a first instalment of the suggestions received. It is my hope that time will permit me, after my arrival in Paris, to prepare a further paper or papers completing the list now submitted.

First instalment of suggestions for the improvement of the "Règles" in various respects

A. *Proposals relating to existing Articles*

(1) *Article* 8 (*proposed insertion of a provision to secure brevity in generic names*): Professor J. C. Faure (Pretoria) has submitted a proposal for the avoidance in future of unnecessarily long names in zoological nomenclature.

After discussion with him and other zoologists it is suggested that a *Recommandation* in the following sense should be attached to Article 8 of the *Règles:*

> It is recommended that authors establishing new genera (or subgenera) or re-naming genera (or subgenera) the previously published names of which are invalid as homonyms should avoid unnecessarily long names and that the words selected should, wherever possible, consist of not more than 15 letters. (Z.N.(S)297.)

(2) *Article* 13 (*permissive use of a capital initial letter for certain classes of specific trivial names*): Many zoologists have suggested to me that in view of the fact that, as compared with the time when the *Règles* were adopted, very few authors use a capital initial letter when citing any specific trivial name, the time has come when Article 13 should be re-drafted so as to prescribe the uniform use of a small initial letter for such names. I have great sympathy with this recommendation, which I commend to the favourable consideration of the International Commission. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(3) *Article* 14 (*proposed insertion of a provision to secure brevity in specific trivial names*): In accordance with Professor Faure's proposal referred to under No. **(1)** above, it is suggested that a *Recommandation* in the following sense should be attached to Article 14 of the *Règles* :—

> It is recommended that authors describing new species (or subspecies) or re-naming species (or subspecies) the previously published names of which are invalid as homonyms should avoid unnecessarily long names and that the words selected should, wherever possible, consist of not more than 15 letters. (Z.N.(S)297.)

(4) *Article* 24, *Example:* A new example should be substituted for "*Taenia solium* Linné, *partim*, Goeze," for it is clearly most misleading to give an example which includes a reference to a non-binominal author. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(5) *Article* 22, "Recommandation." This *Recommandation* advises zoologists who wish to abbreviate the names of authors to follow the system used in a list published in Berlin in 1896. As the list referred to is out of print and virtually unobtainable, the utility of this *Recommandation* has disappeared and I suggest therefore that it should be deleted. With the enormous growth of the number of authors of zoological books and papers since the adoption of the above *Recommandation* nearly 50 years ago, the objection to abbreviating the names of authors has greatly increased, for this practice often leads to unnecessary confusion and waste of time in tracing bibliographical references, since, obviously, it is an enormous handicap if, as the result of the use of an abbreviation, it is not even possible to recognise the name of the author of the paper to be consulted. I should like therefore to suggest that the Commission should consider recommending the insertion, in place of the existing provision, of a new *Recommandation* urging authors, when citing previously published papers, to refrain from abbreviating the names of any of the authors cited, except in the case of deceased authors whose names by reason of the importance of their published work will be easily recognised, even if abbreviated. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(6) *Article* 25 (*proposed insertion of a provision to secure that apparent new names* (*generic or trivial*) *or apparent new combinations due to errors in recording journals should have no status in nomenclature*): Dr. C. W. Sabrosky (Washington, D.C.) has raised the question of the status of an apparent new name (generic or trivial) or of an apparent new combination appearing in a recording or abstracting publication in cases where reference to the original publications shows the apparent new name or new combination to be clearly due to an error in recording. It is suggested that words should be added to Article 25 to ensure that an apparent new name or new combination, when clearly due to an error in recording, should have no status in nomenclature and should not therefore be held to pre-occupy the same name or combination published deliberately at some later date for the same or another genus or species. (Z.N.(S)334).

(7) *Article* 25, *proviso* (*b*). The expression " principes de la nomenclature binaire " which, in Paper **I.C.(48)5**, it is now proposed, should be replaced by the expression " principes de la nomenclature binominale " has been the subject of a good deal of misunderstanding, quite apart from the ambiguity created by the use of the word " binaire ". It is proposed that, in order to remedy this, words should be inserted to make it clear that the words (which in the English translation read) " has applied the principles . . . " mean " has applied those principles throughout the work in question and not merely in a particular section or passage in that work." (Z.N.(S)352.)

(8) *Article* 30 (*restriction of certain portions to names published before a certain date*): In view of the addition at Budapest in 1927 of proviso (*c*) to Article 25, Sections II and III of Article 30 are inapplicable to generic names published after 31st December, 1930, while it is not clear if all the Rules included in Section I of that Article apply to such names. In order to remove doubts on this question, it is recommended that words should be inserted to make it clear that, subject to the exceptions noted in paragraphs 27, 29 to 34, 36 and 39 in Paper **I.C.(48)11**, Rules (*a*), (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*) in Article 30 apply to all generic names, irrespective of the date of their publication, but that the remainder of this Article is applicable only to names published before 1st January, 1931. For the reason why it is proposed that, subject to the exceptions cited, Rules (*a*) to (*d*) should apply to all generic names, see paragraphs 12 to 15 of Paper **I.C.(48)6**. The problem raised in this proposal was placed before the Commission by specialists in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(9) *Article* 30 (*need for drafting amendments to make clear that the provisions in this Article are concerned with nomenclature and not with taxonomy*). The Commission have always rightly insisted on the need for distinguishing between nomenclature and taxonomy and for confining the *Règles* to the former. There are however cases in the *Règles* where the two ideas are confused with one another through inexpert drafting. Article 30 is full of illogicalities of this kind. In order to make this Article readily intelligible, its wording should be modified to make it clear that its purpose is to provide Rules by which, for any given nominal genus (i.e. any genus for which a separate name has been published), one of the originally included nominal species (i.e. one of the species

cited by name by the original author of the genus as a species included by him in that genus) shall be designated as the type. It is strongly recommended that this change should be introduced. Similarly the opportunity should be taken to remove the inconsistency arising from the misconceived use of the expression "genus" (as in Rules (*a*) to (*d*) and (*e*)) when what is intended is "generic name" (the expression correctly used in Rule (*g*)). What is important is to make it clear that each Rule applies to the name of a given nominal genus. It will then be possible to eliminate such absurd expressions as "publication of a genus", "In case of a generic name without originally designated type", etc. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(10) *Article* 30 (*formal amendment needed to correct inexpert drafting*): This Article at present consists of a single sentence which purports to enumerate certain "Rules" governing the designation of the types of genera. In all there are 20 of these "Rules". On inspection however we find that only the first seven of these "Rules" (Rules (*a*) to (*g*)) are in fact mandatory provisions, while the remaining thirteen "Rules" are not rules at all but, as expressly stated in the title of the cross-heading "III," are "*Recommandations*". It is proposed that this anomaly due to inexpert drafting should be eliminated by a re-wording which will restrict the word "Rule" to the provisions (*a*) to (*g*) which are in fact rules and will provide for the remaining provisions which are not rules but recommendations a separate serial numbering as "*Recommandations*." (Z.N.(S)352.)

(11) *Article* 30 *Rule* (*g*) (*case where a type is selected for a genus by an author without that author being conscious of so doing*). The attention of the Commission has been drawn by numerous zoologists to the following ambiguity in Rule (*g*) of Article 30:

> Does the expression "select the type" cover a case where an author expressly states that the originally included nominal species *A-us b-us* is the type of the nominal genus *X-us* but at the same time adds words which either make it clear or imply that the author making the statement believed (erroneously) that the above species had already been selected as the type by some previous author or, in the case of papers published before the adoption of the present *Règles*, where the author believed the above species was automatically the type through the operation of the so-called (but non-existent) "Law of Elimination" and accepted it as such?

It appears to me that in conformity with the principle that the *Règles* are concerned only with objective facts (as contrasted with subjective taxonomic ideas) it is not practicable (or desirable) to take into account the ideas which were in the mind of a given author when he stated that a particular species was the type of a particular genus. Any other course would moreover invalidate thousands of type selections now accepted as having been made prior to 1901 by authors who accepted the so-called "Law of Elimination" (not recognised in the present *Règles* as a mandatory provision) and who, in stating that such and such a species was the type of a given genus thought that they were doing no more than stating a fact. It is strongly recommended that the question posed at the beginning of this paragraph should be answered in the affirmative and that words to this effect should be incorporated in the *Règles*. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(12) *Article* 31 (*first sentence*). This is a badly worded provision and it is desirable that it should be replaced by words which would make it clear that, where a nominal species, as originally established, is found to be a composite species and it is necessary therefore to subdivide it, the subdivision shall be effected in accordance with the provisions relating to the subdivision of a genus specified in Article 29 and Rule (*g*) in Article 30 and that the original specific name shall therefore adhere to whichever element in the original composite species is so designated as its type. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(13) *Article* 35 (*status of a specific trivial name which is identical with a name which is an emendation of an older name in the same genus*): In *Opinion* 148 the Commission gave a ruling on a case parallel to that indicated above in regard to a generic name and it has been proposed (paragraph 42 of Paper **I.C.(48)11)** that this decision should now be incorporated in the *Règles*. Clearly any such provision in regard to generic names should apply also to specific and subspecific trivial names, and it is proposed therefore that a corresponding provision should be inserted in Article 35. (Z.N.(S)352.)

B. *Proposed new Articles*

(14) *Terminology, etc., of types of species and subspecies:* There is evidently a widespread desire on the part of many zoologists that the terminology of types of species and subspecies should be dealt with in the *Règles* in greater detail than at present. As the Commission will recall, the only existing provision in regard to this subject is that contained in the sentence inserted between Sections "A" and "B" of the *Appendice* by the Monaco Congress in 1913. It is suggested that this provision should be deleted and that a new provision should be inserted on the following lines :—

(1) A *Recommandation* should be added to Article 25 strongly urging every author publishing a new specific or subspecific name clearly to designate one specimen to be the type of the new species or subspecies, to indicate the full locality and other data on the label of that specimen, the sex of the specimen so selected, and the collection in which the type is deposited ; and, in the case of fossil species, the geological age of the species, measured, if possible, by the number of metres stratigraphically above or below a well-established plane.

(2) A *Recommandation* urging every zoologist naming a new species or subspecies clearly to mark as the " type " the specimen so selected and either to deposit it in a Museum or otherwise to ensure both that it is safely preserved and that it is accessible to students.

(3) A provision to be inserted at some appropriate point either in the *Règles* themselves or in the *Appendice* recognising the existence of the following categories of types for species and subspecies :—

Holotype the single specimen taken as " the type " by the original author.

Syntype one of a number of specimens of equal rank which formed part of the material before an author when describing a species or subspecies for which he did not designate a holotype.

Lectotype the single specimen selected from a series of syntypes to be "the type." (In order to be effective, the selection of a lectotype must be made known by being announced in a publication.)

Paratype a specimen other than the holotype which formed part of the original material before an author when describing a new species or subspecies. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(15) *The trivial name of a nominotypical subspecies:* The *Règles* contain a provision (Article 9) regarding the name of the typical subgenus of a genus having two or more subgenera. There is however no corresponding provision regarding the name of the nominotypical subspecies of a species having two or more subspecies, though the intention of the authors of the *Règles* to insert such a provision is implied by the second of the examples cited in Article 33. No evidence is available to explain why effect was not given to that intention, and it is proposed to remedy this defect by the insertion of an Article laying it down that the trivial name of the nominotypical subspecies of a species having two or more subspecies shall be the same as the trivial name of the species itself. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(16) *Proposed recognition of "neotypes":* There is clearly a widespread desire especially among palæozoologists for the recognition under certain conditions of "neotypes." There is great divergence of view, however, as to what those conditions should be. There are also numerous zoologists who are opposed to the recognition of neotypes on the ground that this would lead to abuses (commercial and other) and would result in greater confusion than uniformity. I have been unable so far to devise, for submission to the Commission, any proposal which would be likely to be generally acceptable to zoologists. Although I am very conscious of the possible dangers inherent in the recognition of neotypes, I recognise the importance attached to this question by many workers, and I consider that the proposal is one to which sympathetic consideration should be given by the Commission. I accordingly suggest that the Commission should follow in this case a procedure similar to that which (as explained in paragraph 2 of Paper **I.C.(48)9)** they adopted at Lisbon in connection with the problem of the names of infra-subspecific forms, that is to say that they should instruct the Secretary to the Commission to confer with interested specialists, with a view to the submission to the Commission at the next (XIVth) meeting of the Congress of a Report discussing fully the issues involved and, if possible, formulating proposals for the insertion in the *Règles* of comprehensive provisions relating to this matter. (Z.N.(S)24.)

(17) *Proposed addition of an Article to prevent the misuse of the "Règles" for the purpose of giving political, religious or personal offence.* A memorial was recently submitted to the Commission by a large number of Brazilian zoologists regarding a new generic name published by a certain Brazilian zoologist with the intention, so the memorialists state, of being offensive to another zoologist with whom he had been in dispute in the law courts, the new name consisting of the name of his adversary combined with a vulgar Portuguese term of abuse. The zoologists submitting the case asked for some means of

preventing the *Règles* being misused in this way. It is clearly highly objectionable that persons should be free to pursue personal quarrels through the protection afforded by the Law of Priority. At present there exists no means of invalidating a name so given, and it seems to me highly desirable that the Commission should be given power to act in such cases. I consider, moreover, that if provision of this sort is to be made in the *Règles*, the wording should be sufficiently wide to provide a ready means for the suppression not only of names likely to give personal offence (as is alleged in the case referred to here) but also of names consisting of words or combinations of words calculated to wound religious or political susceptibilities. I suggest that the best course would be to secure the insertion of a new Article in the *Règles* with provisions along the following lines :—

(1) The use for a generic or subgeneric name or for the trivial name of a species or subspecies or for a form of less than subspecific rank of a word (whether simple or compound) which can reasonably be regarded, in any language, as calculated to cause political, religious or personal offence is prohibited.

(2) No name published in contravention of the provisions of the preceding sub-section is to possess any rights under the Law of Priority, as defined in Article 25 of the *Règles*.

(3) It shall be open to any person who is of the opinion that a given name has been published in contravention of the provisions of the present Article to refer the question to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and it shall be the duty of the said Commission promptly to consider every such case submitted to it and, if satisfied that the submission is well grounded, to order the name concerned to be suppressed for all purposes, under the immediately preceding paragraph. (Z.N.(S)348.)

C. *Proposals relating to drafting changes*

(18) *Citation, in the "Règles," of nouns in the singular.* It is a recognised principle of drafting that clarity is assisted if in mandatory provisions every noun is cited in the singular number and that the reverse is the case if the plural number is employed. In many parts of the *Règles* this principle has been followed but in others it has been neglected. It is suggested that the *Règles* should be made consistent in this respect. Examples of awkward drafting resulting from the failure to observe this principle are provided (1) by the opening words of Article 20 ("In forming names derived from languages . . .") which would read much better if the words used were "In forming" (or better "In the formation of") "a name derived from a language . . ."and (2) by the opening sentence of Article 30 which would be greatly improved if the opening phrase were to read "The designation of the type species of a nominal genus . . ." instead of "The designation of the type species of genera . . .". (Z.N.(S)352.)

(19) *Need for removal of verbal inconsistencies of drafting.* The use in a code of law of more than one expression to denote the same concept is well known as likely to cause subsequent confusion and argument. It is suggested that all such blemishes should be removed from the *Règles*. A flagrant example of this kind of defect is to be found in Article 30, where the same concept is denoted by no less than three different expressions, namely, "type species," "generic type" and "type." Another example of this kind of defect is the use in Article 30 in Rules (*a*) and (*b*) of the expression "publication" and in Rule (*c*) of the expression "proposed" to denote exactly the same idea. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(20) *Need for deleting from the "Règles" meaningless repetitive phrases.* The *Règles* contain a number of repetitive phrases, a feature which is a weakness in any code of law, for persons using the code naturally suppose that the words have been inserted for some purpose and try to read differences of meaning into the phrases concerned. Among blemishes of this kind which should be deleted are :—

(1) Article 25 proviso (*c*) (1) and (2): the unnecessary and undefined expressions "*seu* diagnosis ; *seu* definition ; *seu* condensed description."

(2) Article 25 (*c*) (3): the unnecessary and undefined expression "*seu* genotype ; *seu* autogenotype ; *seu* orthotype." (Z.N.(S)352.)

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.

16*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)13

PROPOSED INCORPORATION IN THE "RÈGLES" OF DECISIONS TAKEN AT VARIOUS TIMES EITHER BY THE CONGRESS OR BY THE COMMISSION AND SUBSEQUENTLY EMBODIED IN "DECLARATIONS" RENDERED BY THE COMMISSION

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In the Agenda for the International Commission at its Paris meeting, which has been circulated as Paper **I.C.(48)1,** there was included a proposal (paragraph 2(5)) that the Commission should seek the approval of the Congress for the incorporation in the *Règles* of interpretations of the provisions of that instrument given by the Commission in *Opinions* rendered at various times, together with certain resolutions of a more general character which had formed the subject of resolutions adopted at various times by the Congress or the Commission and which have since been formally embodied by the Commission in *Declarations.* The proposals to be submitted to the Commission as regards interpretations of the *Règles* given in *Opinions* have been set out in Paper **I.C.(48)11.** The present paper contains corresponding recommendations as regards the resolutions recorded in *Declarations* rendered by the Commission.

2. For the present purposes the 12 *Declarations* rendered by the Commission fall into three groups :—

(1) *Declarations* dealing with matters which fall outside the scope of the *Règles:*

(2) *Declarations* dealing with matters which have been the subject of recommendations separately submitted to the Commission at its present meeting ; and

(3) *Declarations* dealing with matters of direct concern to the *Règles* and which have not been put before the Commission in other papers circulated for consideration at the Paris meeting.

3. Class (1) includes two *Declarations,* namely *Declaration* 9 (" On the desirability of universities including zoological nomenclature in their courses of general and systematic zoology ") and *Declaration* 10 (" On the importance of forming specialist groups for the study of the nomenclature of particular divisions of the Animal Kingdom ").

4. Class (2) contains one *Declaration* (Declaration 5), which gives the text of the Resolution adopted by the Congress in 1913, which conferred plenary powers upon the International Commission in certain cases to suspend the *Règles*. Proposals for the incorporation in the *Règles* of this Resolution in a slightly amended form have been submitted to the Commission in Paper **I.C.(48)4.**

5. Of the nine remaining *Declarations* with which we are here concerned three relate to the conduct of zoologists in relation to nomenclatorial questions and six to particular points relating mainly to bibliographical aspects of nomenclature. These two classes are considered separately below.

(*a*) "Declarations" *relating to conduct.*

6. *Code of Ethics :* This is dealt with in *Declarations* 1 and 12. It is proposed that at an appropriate place in the *Règles* there should be inserted an Article which should lay it down (*Declaration* 1) that, when a zoologist notices that a generic or specific name published by a living author as a new name is invalid by reason of being a homonym, his correct course is to notify the author concerned accordingly and to give that author ample opportunity of proposing a substitute name before proposing one himself. To this provision there should be added the further provision (*Declaration* 12) that it is no part of the duties of the International Commission to consider and pass judgment upon alleged contraventions of the foregoing provision, the observance of which must be left to the proper feelings of individual zoologists.

7. *Use of intemperate language in the discussion of nomenclature:* This subject is dealt with in the Commission's *Declaration* 4, which is of great value not only as an exhortation to propriety of conduct but also as an aid to editors who can point to it as the justification for the deletion of unduly controversial matter in papers submitted for publication. An Article embodying the substance of this *Declaration*, that is to say an Article laying it down that the use of intemperate language is to be avoided in discussions of zoological nomenclature, could appropriately be inserted in the *Règles* next to the Article embodying the Code of Ethics which also is concerned with a question of conduct. It is recommended that this should be done.

(*b*) "Declarations" *relating to nomenclatorial practice.*

8. *Issue of separates in advance of the publication of a paper in a scientific journal:* The Commission have already laid it down in *Opinion* 59 that a name ranks not from the date of distribution of advance separates but from that on which the paper is actually published in a scientific journal (see paragraph 17 of Paper **I.C.(48)11).** It is proposed that there should be inserted in Article 25 of the *Règles* a *Recommandation* embodying the resolution set out in *Declaration* 2, that is to say a *Recommandation* urging editors not to make available, and authors not to distribute, copies of papers prior to their being actually published in the scientific journal for inclusion in which they have been printed.

9. *Need for indicating new names as such and for avoiding the publication of names as new on more than one occasion :* It is proposed that *Recommandations* dealing with these important matters, both of which are dealt with in *Declaration* 6, should be inserted in Article 25. The first of these *Recommandations* would strongly recommend authors, when publishing new names, clearly to indicate that they are so doing, the second urging authors not to publish the same name as a new name in more than one paper and not to publish the same paper in more than one journal without indicating that it has already been published and giving a reference to the journal in which it has been so published.

10. *Need for indicating the date of publication of zoological works :* This subject is dealt with in *Declarations* 3 and 8. It is proposed that a *Recommandation* be added to Article 25 urging (1) that the exact date of publication (year, month and day) be clearly stated in every zoological work and (2) that, in the case of journals and separate works issued in parts, each part should bear the exact date of publication and that on the completion of the volume concerned there should be added a statement giving the date of publication of each part and indicating its exact contents (both pages and plates).

11. *Need for citing bibliographical references :* In order to bring to the attention of zoologists the resolution embodied in *Declaration* 7, it is recommended that a *Recommandation* be inserted in some appropriate Article of the *Règles* urging authors who cite generic, specific or subspecific names in papers containing original observations to insert at least once in the paper the name of the author and the date of publication of each name cited or to give a full bibliographical reference to that name.

12. *Need for indicating in new descriptions the systematic position in the Animal Kingdom of the organism described :* It is proposed that a *Recommandation* be added to Article 25 to give effect to the resolution embodied in *Declaration* 11. This *Recommandation* would urge authors when publishing new descriptions clearly to indicate the systematic position in the Animal Kingdom of the category or species described, and, in the case of new genera and species, to indicate the Class and Order to which the organism belongs and, if the Order is commonly divided into families, the name of the family to which the genus or species belongs.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
London, England.

15*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)14

MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE "RÈGLES": SECOND INSTALMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In Paper **I.C.(48)12** I circulated a first instalment of 20 miscellaneous proposals for the amendment or clarification of the *Règles*. In the present paper I submit a second instalment of proposals of this kind. For convenience of reference, these are numbered consecutively with those enumerated in Paper **I.C.(48)12.**

Second instalment of miscellaneous proposals for the improvement of the "Règles" in various respects

(21) *Article 8 (need for a provision to cover cases of generic names which, though complying with Section (k) of the second "Recommandation," are in fact Latin or Latinised words in some case or number other than the nominative singular):* Paragraph 4 of Paper **I.C.(48)11** contains a recommendation that the interpretation of Article 8 (need for generic names to be published in the nominative singular before they can acquire rights under the Law of Priority) given in *Opinion* 183 should now be incorporated in the *Règles*. Commissioner H. Boschma (Z.N.(S)223) has pointed out that some additional provision is required to meet the case of generic names which were published as though they were nouns in the nominative singular and were so used by their original authors but which are in fact Latinised Greek words in some case or number other than the nominative singular. Examples cited by Stebbing are—*Kepon* Duvernoy, 1840, a Latinised translation into Greek (as κηπων) of the name of the French zoologist Desjardins and therefore a word in the genitive plural); *Potamon* Savigny, 1816 (the genitive plural of the Greek noun "ποταμός" (a river); and *Taloipa* Buckton, 1905 (a composite word consisting of the Greek words "τὰ" and "λοιπα" (the two words, when read together, meaning "the remainder") which must therefore be regarded as a noun of neuter gender in the nominative plural.

In order to cover the case of a name of the type discussed above, it is proposed that a "Proviso" should be added to Article 8 making it clear that a generic name which was treated by its original author as a Latinised noun in the nominative singular is not invalid solely by reason of the fact that it consists of a Latinised version of a word or a combination of words in any language which, in the original, consisted of a word, or words, in some case other than the nominative or some number other than the singular, or in both case and number other than the nominative singular.

(22) *Article* 14 (*proposed addition of a "Recommandation"*) *:* Professor Pierre Bonnet has suggested (Z.N.(S)352) that a *Recommandation* should be added to Article 11 urging authors not to select as the trivial name of a new species or subspecies a word which has already been used (1) in the same Family or (2) in the same Order or (3) even in the same geographical region. Everyone will agree in principle that the use of trivial names such as *vulgaris*, *domesticus*, *silvestris*, *niger*, *griseus*, etc., in allied groups is confusing and therefore open to objection and that the insertion of a *Recommandation* on this subject in Article 14 is therefore desirable. On the other hand, it would, in my opinion, be going too far to include the conditions numbered (1) and (2), for a Family may be, and an Order certainly would be, too wide to be appropriately embraced in such a *Recommandation*. I consider that Professor Bonnet's proposal (3) is unnecessary and serves no useful purpose, for no confusion could arise if (say) a passerine bird and a heron or a Tineid moth and a Papilionid butterfly occurring in the same zoo-geographical region had the same trivial name. I suggest that a *Recommandation* should be added to Article 14 but that it should be in general terms and should be to the effect that authors when selecting trivial names for new species or subspecies should refrain from selecting names already published for species or for subspecies of species in allied genera occurring in any part of the world.

(23) *Article* 15 (*suggested deletion of the alternative regarding the use of hyphens in specific trivial names consisting of compound words*) *:* Professor Pierre Bonnet has suggested (Z.N.(S)352) that this Article should be amended so as to eliminate the present choice of alternatives and therefore to require that a compound specific or subspecific trivial name should be written as a single word without the use of hyphens. The course suggested by Professor Bonnet is logical, and I feel that the Commission would be wise to agree to it.

(24) *Article* 18 (*nomenclature of hybrids*) *:* One of the longest outstanding cases is a proposal submitted to the Commission before the Lisbon Congress of 1935 by Dr. Hans Bytinski-Salz in regard to this Article. This proposal consists of four small points, of which the first and third are concerned with slight additions which it is suggested should be made to this Article to cover points not at present dealt with therein, while the second and fourth are concerned only to secure a more logical form of words than that which at present figures in the *Règles*. All four proposals are desirable and are recommended for approval. They are as follows :—

(1) *Section* (*a*) *at end add :* "In the case of hybrids between species belonging to the same genus, the trivial names of the two parents united by the sign of multiplication may be placed in brackets and cited immediately after the name of the common genus. Example : *Tetrao* (*tetrix* × *urogallus*)".

(2) *Section* (*b*) *at end :* Substitute the words "who first published and described the hybrid as such" for the words "who first recognised the hybrid form as such" (a reconnu comme telle la forme hybride).

(3) *Section (c) after the example at present cited :* Add the words :

$$\text{or} \quad \frac{\textit{Tetrao tetrix}}{\textit{Tetrao urogallus}} \times \textit{Gallus gallus}$$

(4) *Section (d) at the beginning :* Substitute " When either of the parents of a hybrid is not unquestionably established both as to species and sex " for " When the parents of a hybrid are not known as such " (Quand les procréateurs d'un hybride ne sont pas reconnus comme tels). (Z.N.(S)21.)

(25) *Article* 25 (*status of names published anonymously or over initials only*) : The question has been raised (Z.N.(S)84) whether a name published anonymously or over initials only has rights under the Law of Priority (Article 25). No one will dispute that this method of publication is highly undesirable and I feel that there would be general agreement that as from some early future date names published in this way should be ruled to be unavailable until such later time as they appear in a book or paper published by an author whose name is given. On the other hand, there is clearly nothing in the *Règles* which at present invalidates a name published anonymously and a considerable number of names published in this way are in current use (for example the specific trivial names in the Order Lepidoptera (Class Insecta) published in the celebrated " Vienna Catalogue " of 1775). I therefore suggest that the Commission should now invite the Congress to agree to amend Article 25 in such a way as to make it clear :—

(*a*) that any name published either anonymously or over initials only prior to (say) midnight G.M.T. 31st December 1950 (the point of time suggested in paragraph 23 of Paper **I.C.(48)9** in connection with the proposal there submitted in regard to the status of names of less than specific rank) which satisfies the provisions specified in Article 25 has availability under this Article, but

(*b*) that no name published anonymously or over initials only published after the point of time specified in (*a*) above is to have any availability until such later time as it is republished by the same or some other author in a book or paper in which that author's name is given ;

(*c*) that the fact of re-publication by a named author shall be sufficient to validate such a name, provided either that in the publication concerned that author complies with the requirements of proviso (*c*) to Article 25 or, in cases where that proviso was complied with in the original (anonymous) publication of the name, that the later author gives a bibliographical reference to that publication ;

(*d*) that, when a name is validated as in (*c*) above, it shall rank for purposes of priority as from the date of such validation and shall be attributed to the author by whom it was so validated.

(26) *Article* 25 (*meaning of the expression "divulgué dans une publication"*) : As explained in paragraph 13 of paper **I.C.(48)11,** the Commission have twice given partial rulings regarding the meaning to be attached to the expression "divulgué dans une publication" but those rulings are not altogether suitable for inclusion in the *Règles* without further amplification. The rulings in question were not given as express decisions of the Commission and incorporated as such in the "Summary" of the *Opinions* concerned but were stated less formally in the explanatory text of those *Opinions*. The two *Opinions* in question were (1) *Opinion* 15 (which is concerned with the availability of the name *Craspedacusta sowerbii* Lankester, 1880) and *Opinion* 51 (which is concerned with the status of names published in 1797 in the *Museum Calonnianum*). In *Opinion* 15 the statement appears that "Publication in the sense of the Code consists in the public issue of printed matter". The statement in *Opinion* 51, which refers to, and qualifies, the definition given in *Opinion* 15, reads as follows :—

> "The qualifying word 'public' in this definition indicates that the printed matter in question is not intended for special persons only or for a limited time, but that it is given to the world, or used in the nature of a permanent record."

Thirty-six years have gone by since even the more recent of the foregoing *Opinions* was rendered by the Commission and one development has occurred during that period which was not anticipated by the Commission, namely the publication of new names in books or papers reproduced by some process (e.g. photographic or lithographic processes of various kinds and mimeographing and similar methods) other than actual printing. All of these methods fall outside the scope of the Commission's ruling, for they are excluded by the use of the expression "printed matter". Many names published in works reproduced by one or other of the foregoing or similar methods have however been accepted by zoologists as from their appearance therein, and rightly so, for many papers reproduced by these methods are fully as well reproduced as papers produced by some actual method of "printing." Before the substance of the principles enunciated by the Commission in the *Opinions* referred to above can be incorporated in the *Règles*, it is essential that consideration should be given to this aspect of the question.

If we grant (as we should) that actual "printing" is not an essential condition, we must consider what were the objects of the Commission when they originally insisted that, in order that a given book or paper should be accepted as having been "divulgué dans une publication", that publication must consist of "printed matter." This subject was extensively discussed by the Commission during the inter-war years and it is possible to deduce certain important conclusions from the evidence so afforded (Z.N.(S)84). It is accordingly suggested that the International Congress of Zoology should be invited to amend Article 25 so as to provide a minimum standard to be complied with by all publications irrespective of their date of issue and a more rigorous standard to apply to names published after some near future date. It is further proposed that a *Recommandation* should be added to Article 25 laying down for guidance the ideal standard to be aimed at.

The following proposals are accordingly submitted for the favourable consideration of the International Commission :

(1) that a name made public prior to midnight G.M.T. 31st December 1950 is to be deemed to have been " divulgué dans une publication " only if it complies with both of the following conditions :—

(*a*) it must be included in a document reproduced either by printing or by some other mechanical method of reproduction which secures that every copy is identical with every other copy :

(*b*) the document in which the name is included must be a document issued for purposes of record and therefore of consultation by interested persons and must accordingly not be a document issued for exclusive consideration by special persons or for particular purposes or for only a limited time ;

(2) that, in order to be deemed to have been " divulgué dans une publication ", any name made public after the point of time specified in (1) above must comply with all the following conditions :—

(*a*) it must have been made public in conditions which satisfy the requirements of (*a*) and (*b*) in (1) above ;

(*b*) the document containing the new name must be reproduced on paper, and with ink of quality and durability sufficient to offer a reasonable prospect of permanency ;

(*c*) where a document is distributed by (or on behalf of) its author to certain selected persons, at least some copies must also be placed on sale or made available for issue free of charge to any institution or person who may apply for a copy ;

(3) that a *Recommandation* be added to the relevant portion of Article 25 urging institutions and individuals responsible for the publication of works and papers containing new names to secure that there appears in the work or the part of the work or journal comprising papers containing such names a clear statement :

(*a*) of the name of the institution or individual responsible for publishing the work or journal concerned ;

(*b*) of the address from which the work or journal may be purchased

(*c*) of the price for which a copy may be obtained ;

(4) that the mandatory provisions to be added to the *Règles* to give effect to the recommendations submitted in (1) and (2) above should specify also that none of the undermentioned types of action constitute publication :—

(*a*) the anonymous issue, or the issue over initials only, of a work or paper after 31st December 1950 (see Point No. **(25)** of the present paper) :

(*b*) the deposit of a document, however reproduced, in a public library or in the library of a scientific institution ;

(*c*) the distribution of printers' proof sheets (See Point **No. (15)** in Paper **I.C.(48)11;**

(*d*) the presentation of a paper before a meeting of any kind ;

(*e*) the distribution of *separata* (pre-prints, off-prints, etc.) in advance of the appearance of the paper in question in the journal, for inclusion in which it was printed (see Point No. **(17)** in Paper **I.C.(48)11).**

(*f*) the affixing of labels or tags on museum specimens ;

(5) that the recommendation regarding the languages in which alone new systematic units should be proposed should be removed from its present position in Section " A " of the *Appendice* and, for greater prominence, inserted as a *Recommandation* to Article 25.

(27) *Article* 25 (*proposed addition of a " Recommandation " regarding names first published in abstracts*) *:* Dr. Waldo L. Schmitt (Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.) has raised the question (Z.N.(S)262) of the status of names first published in an abstract of a paper issued in advance of the paper itself. This is a practice which was formerly followed by the Zoological Society of London and other Societies but which was subsequently abandoned because it was found to give rise to the publication of *nomina nuda* or of names with an " indication " of doubtful adequacy. It gave rise also to awkward questions such as that whether the " Abstract " containing the name had or had not been published, i.e. whether the name had been " divulgué dans une publication " in the sense of Article 25. Clearly whether a name so published is available under Article 25 depends upon the fullness of the description or indication given in the " Abstract." It is clear also however that this method of publishing a new name is calculated to lead to doubt and discussion as to the availability of the name in question and is therefore a method of publication which should be avoided. Similar criticisms apply to names first published in abstracts which appear at the head of a paper and which thus precede the main description of the new genus or species concerned. It is therefore recommended that a *Recommandation* be added to Article 25 urging all institutions and individuals responsible for the publication of papers containing new names to refrain from actually citing such names either (1) in abstracts published in advance of the actual publication of the papers themselves or (2) in abstracts placed at the head of the papers in which such names are to be published.

(28) *Article* 25. (*proposed addition of a " Recommandation " relating to generic and trivial names first published in keys*) *:* Dr. Waldo L. Schmitt (Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.) has asked (Z.N.(S)262) for a ruling on the availability of names (generic or trivial) published in keys. We all know of numerous cases of this kind in which it would clearly be illogical and wrong to rule such names invalid solely by reason of their having been first published in keys. On the other hand, it is difficult in a key to comply with the requirements of Article 25 and, in the case of specific names, it would be virtually impossible in a key to comply with the terms of the *Recommandation* which it has been proposed, in paragraph (1) of Point (14) in Paper **(I.C.48)12,** should be added to that Article. It is accordingly suggested that a further

Recommandation should be added to Article 25 urging authors not to publish names for the first time in keys or, if it is desired to publish such names in a work or paper which contains, or consists primarily of, a key, to publish them at the beginning of the work or paper and before the key concerned.

(29) *Article* 25 (*date of publication*): At the same time as the Commission considered the criteria to be adopted in determining whether a given book or paper had been "divulgué dans une publication" they considered also the question of the means by which the date of publication should be determined (Z.N.(S)84). The conclusions then provisionally reached, which are now submitted for final approval, were that a new provision should be inserted in or near Article 25 which would lay down the following rules :—

(1) The date borne by a publication is to be assumed to be correct unless and until it is shown in a published statement to be otherwise.

(2) A book or a journal or a part of a book or a journal which bears the month and year in which it was published is to be assumed to have been published on the last day of that month and a book or journal or part thereof which bears the year of publication but not the month shall be deemed to have been published on the last day of the last month of that year, except in so far as evidence can be brought forward from other sources to show that it, or a portion of it, was published on an earlier date in the same year, in which case the portion concerned is to be treated as having been published on the latest date compatible with the evidence so brought forward, the subsequent parts being treated as having been published on the last day of the last month of the year in question.

(3) Where the only evidence as to the date of publication available in a given volume is a range of dates specified on the title page or otherwise, the whole volume is to be treated as though it were published on the last day of the latest month comprised in the latest of the years specified, and, if evidence that some specified portion was, or specified portions were, published at a given earlier date or dates, the dates of publication of the several portions of the volume shall be determined in the manner specified in (2) above, save that the date of publication of the last portion of the said volume shall be assumed to have taken place on the last day of the last month of the period.

(4) Where a volume contains no direct evidence regarding the date on which it, or on which parts of it, were published, the date of publication of the volume or of its several parts shall be determined by reference to the dates of publication of the first-published volume or part of a volume of any other work or journal containing a reference thereto.

It is further suggested that there should be added a *Recommandation* urging authors :—

(1) to refrain from placing brackets round the date of a name, if that date is given on the title page of the volume containing the name or in an express statement regarding the date of publication of the volume or its parts where that statement is included in the volume itself ;

(2) to enclose in round brackets a date or a part of a date where that date or that part of a date cannot be ascertained in the manner indicated in (1) but can be determined by reference to other evidence afforded by the volume itself, e.g. to evidence provided either by dates printed on the first pages of individual signatures or on the wrappers in which the parts were published ;

(3) to enclose in square brackets a date or parts of a date where that date or part of a date can be determined only by reference to some other volume or work.

(30) *Article* 25 (*Priority to be accorded to a name published in a book or paper issued in instalments in cases where the name appears in one instalment and the description in another*) : Where a book is published in parts or a paper published in a journal appears in two or more parts, it sometimes happens that a new name appears in one instalment with little or no description and the description or the larger part of it appears on the following page in the next succeeding part. It has been suggested (Z.N.(S)352) that a provision should be inserted in the *Règles* to make clear the date as from which such a name ranks for priority. The question is of some importance, for there are cases where the two parts containing portions of a given description have been published at a considerable interval from one another. In consequence questions may arise regarding the relative priority of the name in relation to some other name for the same animal published during the intervening period. It is proposed to clarify this matter by the insertion in Article 25 of a provision that, where a new genus or species is described in a book or paper which is published in parts and the description of that genus or species appears partly in one part and partly in another, the name concerned ranks for the purpose of the Law of Priority as from the later of the two parts, except where the portion of the description contained in the earlier part is sufficient to comply with the provisos of Article 25.

(31) *Article* 25, *Proviso* (*c*) (*status of a specific or subspecific trivial name published after* 31*st December* 1930 *in combination with a generic name which does not satisfy the foregoing proviso*) : President Karl Jordan has suggested (Z.N.(S)315) that, in order to prevent any possibility of misunderstanding, it would be well to make it perfectly clear in the *Règles* that, where a specific name published after 31st December 1930 comprises a generic name which is invalid by reason of not complying with the requirements of proviso (*c*) to Article 25, the availability of the specific trivial name concerned is not affected, its status in this matter being exactly the same as that of a specific trivial name which, when first published, formed part of a specific name (binominal combination) which comprised a generic name which was invalid because it was a homonym of a previously published generic name. The same subject has also been considered by specialists in the Smithsonian Institution who have asked that a definite ruling may be given.

It would clearly be " ritualistic " in the highest degree to argue in favour of rejecting a specific trivial name solely on the ground that the generic name in combination with which it was originally published was an invalid name.

It is equally clear that it is desirable that there should be no ambiguity in this matter. It is accordingly recommended that words should be inserted in the *Règles* to make it clear that the status of a specific trivial name is not affected if the generic name in combination with which it was originally published is invalid either because it was published in conditions which did not satisfy the requirements laid down for generic names in Article 25 or because it is invalid under Article 34 by reason of being a homonym.

(32) "*Appendice*" (*proposed addition of a section indicating how names derived from words belonging to languages using the Cyrillic alphabet should be transliterated into the Latin alphabet*); The present *Appendice* (which for reasons given in paragraph 35 of the Annex to Paper **I.C.(48)5** should in future be known as the Second Schedule to the *Règles*) contains a section (Section F) which indicates how names based upon words of Greek origin should be transliterated into the Latin alphabet. There is however no corresponding section in the *Appendice* relating to the transliteration of names derived from words belonging to languages which use the Cyrillic alphabet. This is an obvious weakness, for the latter rules are far less generally known than those which govern the transliteration of Greek words into the Latin alphabet. It is proposed that the International Congress should be asked to agree to the addition to the *Appendice* (=Second Schedule) of a section setting out the rules to be followed in transliterating into the Latin alphabet names based on words belonging to languages using the Cyrillic alphabet (Z.N.(S)310).

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission

on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,

Paris.

19*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)15

MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE "RÈGLES": THIRD INSTALMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In Paper **I.C.(48)14** I circulated a second instalment of 12 miscellaneous proposals for the amendment or clarification of the *Règles*. In the present paper I submit a third instalment of proposals of this kind. For convenience of reference, these are numbered consecutively with those enumerated in Paper **I.C.(48)14.**

Third instalment of miscellaneous proposals for the improvement of the "Règles" in various respects

(33) *Article* 27 (*need for adaptations to meet the nomenclatorial requirements of polymorphic Protozoa*): This Article was drafted with reference to the Metazoa and, as pointed out by Dr. C. A. Hoare (London) (Z.N. (S) 291), is not in its present form altogether suitable for polymorphic species of Protozoa which have both sexual and asexual forms. It is suggested that to provide for cases of this kind, a new category, which might conveniently precede the existing category (*a*), should be inserted in this Article. It is suggested that this new category should read : "irrespective, in the case of a polymorphic species, of the form named."

(34) *Article* 35, *paragraph* (3) (*proposed addition of two further categories of names, differing slightly from one another, which should be treated as identical with one another*): It has been proposed that the following additions should be made to the list of categories given in paragraph (3) of Article 35, as categories, words in which are to be treated as identical with one another :—

(1) words having the terminations *-costa* and *-costata* (Z.N.(S)309) ;

(2) words in which the semivowel or consonantal "i" has been transcribed as "ii," "y," "ei," "ej" or "ij" (Z.N.(S)198).

(35) *Article* 4 (*situation where the application of this Article would produce identical family names in different groups*): This question was considered by the Commission at Lisbon in 1935 in relation to the family names to be formed from the generic names *Merops*, Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Aves) and *Merope* Newman, 1838 (Class Insecta). The Commission gave a decision in that case designed to prevent the establishment in two groups of family names consisting of the

same word (see *Opinion* 140). Commissioner Boschma has suggested (Z.N.(S.) 210) that a definite ruling of a general kind should now be given. It is accordingly proposed that, where compliance with the provisions of Article 4 leads, or appears to lead, to the establishment of two or more families having the same name, the case should be referred to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, whose duty it shall be to determine the name to be applied to each of the families concerned.

(36) *Article* 5 (*situation when two or more families are united*): The late Dr. Steven A. Corbet (British Museum (Natural History)) asked for a ruling on the question as to the action which should be taken in regard to the names of families when two genera, each the type of a family, are united in a single family by a subsequent reviser (Z.N.(S.)265). The question raised is whether the name of the united family so established should be based (1) upon the older of the two generic names in question or (2) upon the name of whichever of the genera concerned was first made the type of one of the families now united together. It is suggested that in conformity with the principles underlying the ruling given in *Opinion* 141 (see Point No. 1 in Paper **I.C.(48)11)** the *Règles* should provide that, where two or more families are united by a reviser, the name of the combined family so established should be based upon the name of whichever of the type genera concerned was first selected to be the type genus of a family.

(37) *Articles* 3 *and* 4 (*need for removing ambiguities due* (1) *to the failure in Article* 3 *to define the expression* " *Latin* " *and* (2) *to the ill-advised use in Article* 4 *of the highly technical expression* " *radical* "): Article 3 is defective since it ignores the fact that there is no such language as " Latin " pure and simple, that that language (like many other languages) has had a long history, that in the course of that history it has undergone numerous changes and therefore that it would be incorrect to attempt (as some authors have done) rigidly to apply to late-Latin and pseudo-Latin words the complex rules of grammar and philology which specialists have worked out as appropriate for Latin words of the classical period. When we turn to Article 4, we have to note that at the Graz Congress in 1910, it was decided, on the recommendation of the Commission, to substitute the word " stem " for the word "root" in the English version of the *Règles*. There is nothing to show whether, in recommending the foregoing change, the Commission thought that the English word " stem " was a more accurate translation of the word " radical " in the substantive French text (in which case they were in error) or whether their intention was to recommend the substitution of the word " thème " for the word " radical " in the substantive French text. If (as has been generally, though not universally, assumed) the action taken by the Graz Congress is to be interpreted in the second of these senses, it would, as pointed out by the eminent scholar, Professor L. W. Grensted of Oxford (Z.N.(S)313), when applied in connection with Article 4, produce such monstrosities in the way of family names (in the Class Insecta) as PLUSIAIDAE and GRYLLOIDAE, the " stem " of the first declension noun *Plusia* being *Plusiā-* and that of the second declension noun *Gryllus* being *Gryllo-*. The difficulties raised at present by these two

Articles reside in the fact :—

(*a*) that Article 3 fails to recognise that the Latin language underwent many changes between the time, during the first millennium B.C., when it made its appearance and the close of the second millennium A.D., when at last it became a dead language for most purposes though not, *inter alia,* for those of the zoological and botanical nomenclature ; and

(*b*) that Article 4 employs without explanation or comment a highly technical grammatical expression, the interpretation of which is a matter of difficulty even to learned classical scholars, working on the theoretical hypotheses of grammar and philology.

The only practicable way of overcoming these difficulties would be, as suggested by Professor Grensted, to provide that a family name shall be based upon the grammatical or classical " stem " or upon such part of it as would both show most clearly the relation between the family name on the one hand and on the other the name of the genus upon which it is based and would provide the simplest and most euphonious form consistent with that relationship. A solution on these lines would offer the great advantage that it would make it possible in almost every case to determine the correct form of a family name (1) by putting the name of the genus concerned into the genitive singular, (2) by cutting off the termination (*-ae, -i, -is* or *-us* according to the ordinary rules of Latin declension), and (3) by adding the termination *-idae.*

In the light of the foregoing considerations, it is here recommended that the Commission should invite the International Congress of Zoology to approve the following propositions :—

(1) that a provision on the following lines be inserted in Article 3 :—

> Care is to be taken in the interpretation of the present Article to pay due regard to the fact that Latin as used for scientific purposes is, and particularly Latin so used in the eighteenth century was, a living language and therefore that, while classical Latin is necessarily the standard to which scientific names should, so far as possible, conform, that standard is not to be applied in such a way as to ignore later developments in the language or as to override considerations of scientific accuracy, uniformity, intelligibility or practical usefulness.

(2) that a provision on the following lines be added to Article 4:—

> For the purpose of the present Article the expression " stem " is to be interpreted as meaning either (1) the grammatical or classical " stem " or (2) a part of the " stem " the choice to be made in favour of whichever of the foregoing methods both shows most clearly the relation between the generic name on the one hand and the name of the family on the other and provides the simplest and most euphonious form compatible with that relationship.

(38) *Article* 14, *paragraph* (1) (*adjectival trivial names to agree in gender with generic names*) *:* Article 14 requires that, when a specific trivial name is an adjective, it shall agree in gender with the generic name. This is an essential provision in any system of nomenclature which involves the use of an inflected language such as Latin. It was rigorously applied in the XVIIIth century by Linnaeus and his contemporaries who found no difficulty in so doing, for the words used as generic names by those authors were all words, the gender of which was known or could be readily determined. In the period of 190 years

which has elapsed since the publication in 1758 of the tenth edition of the *Systema Naturae*, the situation has been completely changed by the introduction of thousands of generic names consisting of neo-Latin or pseudo-Latin words, for which it is impossible to determine the gender which should be adopted. In spite of this development, there has been no corresponding evolution in the provisions of Article 14, in so far as those are concerned with the gender in which adjectival specific trivial names should be placed. This is unfortunate, for nothing is more calculated to bring a law into contempt than a failure to keep it abreast of current requirements. The problem is a difficult one. The following suggestions are necessarily not comprehensive but it is thought that their adoption and incorporation in the *Règles* will go some way towards bringing order into this difficult subject :—

(*a*) where a generic name is a classical Latin word, the specific trivial name, if an adjective, should agree in gender with that name ;

(*b*) where a generic name consists of a word which is unknown in classical Latin but is found in the later history of the Latin language, the specific trivial name, if an adjective, should agree in gender with the ascertained gender of the word selected as the generic name ;

(*c*) where a generic name consists of a word unknown in any stage of the history of the Latin language except as used to-day for zoological nomenclature, the following rules should be observed :—

(i) if the word ends with any of the terminations used for nouns in classical or later Latin, the gender of the generic name shall be assumed to be the gender normally applicable to a noun having that termination ;

(ii) if the generic name has a termination not found in Latin other than Latin as used in zoological nomenclature, the gender of that noun shall be deemed to be masculine. (File Z.N.(S)352.)

(39) *Second Schedule* (*proposed insertion of an additional section*) *:* It is further suggested that for the convenience of those zoologists who have not had a classical education, there should be inserted in the Second Schedule of the *Règles* a concise statement of the rules which normally determine the gender of a Latin noun and a list of the better known of those nouns which are exceptions to the normal rule (Z.N.(S)352).

(40) *Article* 25, *proviso* (*c*) (*date as from which effective*) *:* The Congress agreed at Budapest that the operative date should be midnight G.M.T. 31st December 1930/1st January 1931. It is suggested that this should be inserted in this Article (Z.N.(S)352).

(41) *Second Schedule, Section G* (*proposed correction*) *:* Commissioner Boschma has pointed out (Z.N.(G)10) that the statement (paragraph 16) that " The soft aspirate may be used to represent the Arabic *aïn* " is incorrect in that what is intended is not the soft aspirate but the *spiritus asper* or *esprit rude*. It is proposed that this error should be corrected.

(42) *Article* 14 (*status of trivial names consisting of unchanged modern patronymics*): (See *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 89): It is proposed to make it clear that a name such as "*cerisy*" is to be amended automatically to *cerisyi* and to retain the original author and date of publication (Z.N.(S)165).

(43) *Article* 14 (*trivial names consisting of phonetic reproductions of initials of zoologists*) (see *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 89): It is proposed that words should be inserted in the *Règles*:—

(*a*) to make it clear :—

(i) that a trivial name (like a generic name) may consist of a word composed of an arbitrary combination of letters.

(ii) that, in consequence, a trivial name is not to be rejected on the ground that it consists of a phonetic reproduction of the initials of one or more zoologists (Z.N.(S)163) ;

(*b*) to insert a *Recommandation* that, where an author selects as a trivial name a word consisting of an arbitrary combination of letters, the combination so made should not be such that, when pronounced. it appears to be a word or combination of words in some language other than Latin (file Z.N.(S)352).

(44) *Article* 23 (*use of round brackets* (*parentheses*) *in cases where subgeneric names are used as well as generic names*) (*See Bull. zool. Nomencl,* **1**: 91): It is proposed to make it clear (1) that the provisions in this Article apply only to cases where a generic name is changed and therefore that, where a subgeneric name is either changed or omitted, or, if no such name was used in the original description, such a name is later used, such a change does not lead to the use of brackets (parentheses) round an author's name, provided that the generic name remains unchanged (Z.N.(S)129) but that in every other case such a change is required (Z.N.(S)128) ; (2) that this Article does not apply to changes in the status of trivial names from specific to subspecific rank and *vice versa*.

(45) *Article* 25 *proviso* (*a*) (*question whether the description of the work of an animal constitutes an indication*) (See *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 93): Many fossil species and also gall-producing living species have been described first by their work. It is therefore proposed :—

(1) to make it clear that a description of the work of an animal unaccompanied by a description of the animal itself constitutes an "indication" ;

(2) to add a *Recommandation* urging authors, so far as possible, to avoid establishing new taxonomic units, based solely upon the work of the animals concerned (Z.N.(S)140).

(46) *Article* 25, *proviso* (*a*) (*generic names based upon figures only*) (See *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 94): It follows from the decision taken by the Commission during the present session to widen the meaning of the expression "indication" as applied to generic names published prior to 1st January 1931. that a generic name published before that date on a legend to a plate or plates but without explanatory matter is published with an "indication" (Z.N.(S)68).

(47) *Article* 25 (*authorship of names given conditionally*) (See *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 97): It is proposed to make it clear that, where a name is given conditionally and is later brought into use, the name dates from its original publication and is to be attributed to its original author (i.e. it does not date only from the later date when it was first definitely brought into use and is not to be attributed to the reviser by whom it was so brought into use). (Z.N.(S)45.)

(48) *Article* 25 (*question whether the citation, in connection with a parasitic species, of the name of its host constitutes an "indication"*) (See *Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 97): It is proposed to make it clear that the sole citation of a host species, like the sole citation of a type locality, does not constitute an "indication," but that, in the former case (as in the latter case), such a citation becomes an important part of the description of a species, where the name of that species is published with an indication. (Z.N.(S)167.)

(49) *Article* 25 (*expression "le plus anciennement designé"*): It is proposed to make it clear in the *Règles* :—

(1) that the foregoing expression is to be interpreted rigorously, that is to say a name published on any given day of a given month has priority over another name published on the immediately following day;

(2) that, where two names for one animal are found to have been published on the same day, the question of which name is to be given priority over the other is to be referred to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for decision. (Z.N.(S)125) (*See Bull. zool. Nomencl.* **1**: 102.)

(50) *Articles* 22 *and* 23 (*proposed rejection of certain applications received*): Some years before the war the Commission received applications for the deletion from the *Règles* of these Articles. These applications contained no grounds in support of the action proposed. In order to clear the records of the Commission, it is suggested that the Commission should now formally reject both these applications. (Z.N.(S)12 on p. 90 of volume 1 of the *Bulletin* and Z.N.(S)142 on page 93 of the same volume of the *Bulletin*.)

(51) *Article* 25 (*authorship of a name which when first validly published is either a manuscript name or a name already published as a* nomen nudum): It is proposed to make it clear that in view of the fact that neither a manuscript name nor a *nomen nudum* has any standing under Article 25, a name belonging to either of these classes, when first published with an "indication", should be attributed to the author by whom it is so published. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(52) *Article* 30, *Rule* (*g*) (*interpretation*): It is proposed to make it clear that for the purpose of this Rule, the type of a nominal genus has been selected not only where an author states that he is making such a selection but also where he clearly states that a given originally included nominal species is the type of the genus but at the same time indicates (incorrectly) that in making this statement he is doing no more than recording a previously established fact. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(53) *Title of the "Règles" as amended:* In order that there may be no ambiguity in the citation by authors of Articles of the *Règles* when these are published with the revisions now agreed upon, it is essential that authors should have a definite means of indicating that it is the revised edition to which they are referring. It is proposed therefore to follow the normal course in such a case and to insert at the end of the *Règles* a concluding Article stating that the title of these *Règles* is the "*Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique*, 1901–1948" and that they may be cited as such. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(54) *Recording of decisions by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature either* (1) *that a given work is not available for nomenclatorial purposes or* (2) *that a given name or class of name* (*e.g. such names as those dealt with in* Opinion 124) *is not available:* It is suggested that it would be more logical and would serve the convenience of zoologists if decisions by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature on matters falling in the classes indicated above were to be recorded in a special schedule to be attached to the *Règles* just as decisions taken under the plenary powers are now so to be recorded. The last-named group of cases is to be incorporated in a First Schedule. It is now proposed :—

(1) that the class of decisions here under consideration should be incorporated in a schedule to be known as the Second Schedule;

(2) that the present *Appendice* should be known as the "Third Schedule" (instead of as the Second Schedule, as hitherto proposed) (Z.N.(S)352).

(55) *Article* 4 (*proposed amendment*) *:* Article 4 provides that the name of a family is to be formed by adding the ending *idae*, and the name of a subfamily by adding *inae* to the stem of the name of its type genus. Professor Boschma proposes an addition to Article 4 prohibiting the use of names ending in *-idae* for supra-specific groups other than families, and names ending in *-inae* for supra-specific groups other than subfamilies. (Z.N.(S)200.)

(56) *Article* 12 (*proposed drafting amendment*) *:* Article 12 provides that "a specific name becomes a subspecific name when the species so named becomes a subspecies, and vice versa." In view of the subjective nature of the taxonomic revision referred to in this Article, it is suggested that it would be more appropriate to re-word the Article as follows :—

> "When an animal originally described as a species is treated by a later author as a subspecies, the specific trivial name of the species becomes the subspecific trivial name of the subspecies, and *vice versa*. (The substitution of "specific trivial name" and "subspecific trivial name" for "specific name" and "subspecific name" follows from the decision on point (5) in Paper **I.C. (48)8)**. (Z.N.(S.) 352.)

(57) *Article* 7 (*proposed drafting amendment*) *:* For reasons analogous to those given in point **(56)** above, it is suggested that Article 7 should be re-drafted as follows :—

> "When a taxonomic unit originally described as a genus is treated by a later author as a subgenus, the generic name of the genus becomes the subgeneric name of the subgenus, and *vice versa*" (Z.N. (S.) 352).

(58) *Articles* 6 *and* 11 (*proposed co-ordination*): There is a discrepancy between the French texts of Articles 6 and 11 which is undoubtedly due to a drafting slip and which it is suggested should be corrected in the revised edition of the *Règles*.

Article 6 states that "Les noms des genres et des sous-genres sont soumis aux mêmes règles; . . . ," whereas Article 11 states that "Les noms spécifiques et subspécifiques sont soumis aux mêmes règles et recommandations; . . . ."

It is proposed to add "et recommandations" after "règles" in Article 6 (Z.N.(S)352).

(59) *Article* 8, *Second Recommandation, Section* (*b*) (*proposed amendment*): This *Recommandation* states that if a compound Greek word is selected as a generic name, the attribute should precede the principal word. Examples are then given of words correctly joined in this way, but these are followed by the misleading and inaccurate statement quoted below :—

> "On peut néanmoins admettre des mots formés sur le modèle du mot *Hippopotamus*, c'est-à-dire dans lesquels l'attribut est après le mot principal. Exemples: *Philydrus*, *Biorhiza*."

Professor Grensted (Z.N.(S)253) has pointed out :—

(1) that the word "hippopotamus, though it does occur in late Greek, appears to be a local or even slang word, wrongly formed and without any parallel whatever in the Greek language . . . The word is at monstrous as the animal it represents, and it is therefore no model at all upon which to base intelligible generic names."

(2) Point (*b*) in this *Recommandation* is philologically correct only when the attribute is truly adjectival, as in *Stenogyra* (=narrow whorl), i.e. narrow-whorled. But when the attribute expresses not a quality but an action, being in principle a verb-form, it may either precede or follow the other term in the partnership. Thus *Hydrophilus* means not a watery friend but a lover of water and *Philydrus* means exactly the same, both being equally correct.

It is proposed, therefore, to amend Point (*b*) in the second *Recommandation* to Article 8 as follows :—

(1) Omit the second paragraph (i.e. the paragraph quoted above);

(2) Amend the first paragraph to read :

> "Compound Greek words in which, where the attribute expresses a quality, that word should precede the principal word but if it expresses either an action or an activity or a state, it may either precede or follow the word with which it is conjoined."

(60) "*Recommandation*" *to Article* 36 *adopted at Padua*, 1930 : The Eleventh International Congress at Padua adopted an additional *Recommandation* to Article 36 stating that "when homonyms are of the same date, any name proposed for a genus takes precedence over a name (its homonym) proposed for a subgenus. The same principle is applicable to homonyms of species and subspecies of identical date." Clearly this provision should have been inserted in the mandatory paragraphs of Articles 34 and 35 and not adopted as a mere *Recommandation* to Article 36. (Indeed, in *Opinion* 124, it was (wrongly) referred to as an "amendment" to Article 36.)

It is proposed that the provision referred to above adopted at Padua in 1930 should be incorporated in the substantive parts of Articles 33 and 54 respectively. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(61) "*Opinion*" 124 (*proposed extension of application*): *Opinion* 124 states that under the *Règles* the various subdivisions of genera published by Linnaeus in 1758 are not to be accepted as of that date (1758) as of subgeneric value. It is desirable that it should be made clear that this decision carries with it similar treatment of names given to subdivisions of genera by Linnaeus in all subsequent editions of the *Systema Naturae*. It implies also that names given to subdivisions of genera by Fabricius should be treated in the same way, for the method adopted by these two authors is identical. It is proposed that this should now be made clear. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(62) *Status of names placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology":* The names placed on the "*Official List*" are of two kinds :—(1) names validated by the Commission under their plenary powers and (2) names which are believed to be nomenclatorially available in every way but which have not been formally conserved by the use of the plenary powers. No change can be made in regard to entries relating to the first of these two classes but at present no special sanction applies to names belonging to the second class. This is an unnecessary weakness in the present system which impairs the utility of the "*Official List*." It is suggested that this situation should be rectified by the insertion in the *Règles* of a provision that, when a generic name has been placed on the "*Official List*," that name is to be used for the type species of the genus concerned and for any other species regarded as congeneric therewith and is not to be replaced by any other generic name, even if later evidence shows either that it is not an available name or is not the oldest name for the genus concerned or has as its type species some species other than the species so recorded in the "*Official List*" unless the Commission, on having the facts laid before it, shall so direct. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(63) *A suggested "Official List of Trivial Names in Zoology" :* The plenary powers Resolution of March 1913 refers (Article 3) to trivial names as well as to generic names, but no provision was made at that time for the recording of decisions relating to the first class of name, although as regards the second it was agreed to establish an "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology." It is proposed that this omission should be rectified by the establishment of an "Official List of Trivial Names in Zoology," subject to the same general conditions as those laid down in regard to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology." (Z.N.(S)352).

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
Paris.

23rd July, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)16

MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE "RÈGLES": FOURTH INSTALMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In Paper **I.C.(48)15** I circulated a third instalment of 31 miscellaneous proposals for the amendment or clarification of the *Règles*. In the present paper I submit a fourth instalment of proposals of this kind. For convenience of reference these are numbered consecutively with those enumerated in Paper **I.C.(48)15.**

Fourth Instalment of miscellaneous proposals for the improvement of the "Règles" in various respects

(64) *Article* 25 (*position regarding trivial names when totally misleading*): In some cases the trivial name of a species is so misleading that it has been suggested that it should be changed. Examples: (1) A Philippine Hesperid butterfly, wrongly labelled "California" was later described under the trivial name *californica*; (2) the Eire subspecies of the common European butterfly *Pieris napi* (Linnaeus) was given by a continental worker the trivial name *britannicus*, a choice repugnant to Irish nationalist sentiment; (3) a subspecies of the butterfly *Leptidea sinapis* (Linnaeus) from Syria was given the name *deserticola* in the mistaken belief that it occurred in the Syrian desert whereas in fact it occurs only in the hot damp valley of the Dog River near Beirut. It has been suggested by Mr. P. P. Graves (Eire) that there should be means for removing such anomalies and therefore that there should be added to the *Règles* a provision that where by reason of containing a reference to an erroneous locality or habitat a trivial name given to a species or subspecies is so misleading as to constitute a permanent cause of confusion, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature may, on the application of specialists in the group concerned, direct that the name be suppressed for all purposes other than the Law of Homonymy (Z.N.(S)205).

(65) "*Opinion*" 124 (*proposal supplementary to Proposal* (61)): Consequential upon the decision already taken to clarify the contents of *Opinion* 124, it is suggested that it should be made clear that the terms (consisting of adjectives in the nominative singular) inserted between the generic name and the specific trivial name of each species figured in the first volume of Hübner's *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge* are not to be treated as subgeneric names as from the date of publication of that volume (Z.N.(S)218).

(66) *Proposed new Article relating to the functions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature :* It has been proposed in paragraph 16 of Paper **I.C.(48)6** that an Article should be inserted defining the functions, in relation to zoological nomenclature, entrusted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature by the International Congress of Zoology. In the case of a number of Articles of the *Règles,* the Commission have now agreed that reference should be inserted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and for this reason alone it would be necessary to insert an Article defining the functions of the Commission. It is suggested that this Article should be based upon the definition of duties adopted by the Congress at its Fourth meeting held in Cambridge in 1898 supplemented by such later decisions as have since been taken by the Congress. These will be found set out on page V of volume 1 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature.* It is accordingly suggested that the Article relating to this matter should be on the following lines :

The centralisation, discussion and elaboration of all questions of zoologica nomenclature is entrusted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (hereinafter referred to as the " Commission ") the duties of which include :—

(1) the submission, as may be required, to the International Congress of Zoology (hereinafter referred to as the Congress) of recommendations for the amendment or clarification of, or for the insertion of additional provisions in, the *Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique* (hereinafter referred to as the " *Règles* ") where, in its opinion, such amendments, clarifications or additions are required ;

(2) the preliminary consideration on behalf of the Congress, for such period, not exceeding one year, as the Commission may decide, of every proposition relating to a proposed change in the *Règles* which may be submitted to the Congress from any source ;

(3) the rendering of " *Opinions* " on questions of zoological nomenclature submitted to it, such *Opinions* to become operative forthwith without further reference to the Congress ;

(4) the compilation of the " Official List of Generic Names in Zoology " and of the " Official List of Trivial Names in Zoology."

The Commission possesses also plenary powers to suspend any part of the *Règles* as applied to the names in any book or to any individual name where in its opinion the strict application of the *Règles* would clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity provided that the use of the said plenary powers shall be subject to the following conditions :—

[*Here will be inserted the conditions provided in the Resolution of March,* 1913 (Declaration 5) *subject to the incorporation therein of the amendments thereto agreed upon during the present Congress.*]

(67) *Status of a holotype or lectotype in relation to a poor indication or description :* It is proposed to make it clear in the *Règles* that, where a specific or subspecific name is published with a poor indication or description, the holotype of the species or subspecies or the lectotype, in cases where the species or subspecies concerned was originally based on a series of syntypes, is to be regarded as available to supplement the characters noted in the original description of the species or subspecies concerned (Z.N.(S)291).

(68) *Supplementary proposal on Point No.* 30 *in Paper* **I.C.(48)14.** This Point dealt with the status of names published in books or journals appearing in parts, in those cases where a portion of the original description of a new taxonomic unit appears in one part and the remainder in the next following part. It was not made sufficiently clear in that Point that, in the case of a

new generic name published subsequent to 31st December, 1930, it must be provided that no matter how much of the description appears in the earlier part, the name ranks for purposes of priority from the later part if the designation of the type species is not included in the earlier part. It is proposed that this should be made clear in the amendment to be made in the *Règles*.

(69) *Proposed introduction into nomenclature of the term "pseudo-genus":* It was proposed by M. Deflandre (Section on Nomenclature, Saturday morning, July 24th, 1948) that there should be incorporated into the *Règles* a term "pseudo-genus" to denote all genera already or in future to be established where those genera are not monophyletic and that in future the expression "genus" should be restricted to those groups immediately above the species level which are monophyletic. A scheme of this kind would introduce into nomenclature a subjective element of a peculiarly intractable kind which could only give rise to argument and confusion. It is recommended that this proposal be rejected but this should not be held to prejudice the use of the expression "pseudo-genus" as a technical term. (Z.N.(S)363.)

(70) *Proposed adoption for certain fragments (organites and sclérites) of fossil species of invertebrates of a different nomenclature from that for living species:* Such a system had been proposed by M. Deflandre (Section on Nomenclature, 24th July), but the study of the Animal Kingdom as a whole would be greatly embarrassed if the nomenclature to be employed for identical grades were to differ according to whether the species concerned were living species or fossil species. Moreover, the introduction for palæozoology of a nomenclature different from that used for zoology would menace the unity of the present system of nomenclature which applies equally to the whole Animal Kingdom and makes no distinction between living and extinct species. It is suggested that the proposal which has been submitted on this subject be rejected, without prejudice to the use in this or other cases of a special technical terminology by way of supplement to, but not in replacement of, the rules of zoological nomenclature. (Z.N.(S)364.)

(71) *Interpretations of the "Règles" by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:* It is proposed to make it clear in the *Règles* that where at any time between meetings of the Congress the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, acting in virtue of the judicial functions entrusted to it, gives an interpretation of the meaning of a given provision in the *Règles*, the interpretation so given shall immediately upon being published in a *Declaration* of the Commission have like force and vigour as though it had been embodied in the *Règles* until the next succeeding meeting of the Congress, at which meeting the question whether an amendment to the *Règles* shall be made in the sense of the said interpretation shall be submitted for decision. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(72) *Method of amending the "Règles":* There is a general desire for a clear statement as to the manner in which amendments may be made in the *Règles*. It is accordingly proposed that an Article should be inserted stating that amendments in, or additions to, the *Règles* can only be made by the

International Congress of Zoology on the recommendation of the Section on Nomenclature at meetings at which such a Section is established but that no decision on a proposition that such an amendment or addition be so made may be taken unless the proposition has been submitted to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for a period of at least one year from the opening of the Congress concerned or for such less a period as in any given case the Commission may agree is sufficient (Z.N.(S)352).

(73) *Article* 35 (*proposal supplementary to Proposal* (34) *in Paper* **I.C.(48)15**): It has been suggested that the Commission should agree to recommend the Congress to insert in the *Règles* a *Recommandation* that authors should refrain from publishing in the same genus trivial names differing from one another only by the terminations *-costa* and *-costata*. It is proposed to add to this " *Recommandation* " a corresponding recommendation in regard to the use of trivial names differing from one another only by the terminations *-cauda* and *-caudata* (Z.N.(S)309).

(74) *Article amending and embodying the Plenary Powers Resolution*, 1913: Through inadvertence it was proposed in Paper **I.C.(48)4** (paragraph 6(2) (*a*)) that the resolution relating to the establishment of co-operation between the Commission and specialist bodies which was added by the Monaco Congress as a final paragraph to the Plenary Powers Resolution should be incorporated in the Article now to be inserted in the *Règles*. The subject matter of this paragraph has no relevance to the grant to the Commission of plenary powers and it was never intended to recommend that it should be incorporated in the *Règles*. It is accordingly proposed that the foregoing paragraph in Paper **I.C.(48)4** and the decision thereon should be amended accordingly.

(75) *The problem of " neotypes "* (*proposed cancellation of certain sentences in " Opinion "* 128): No decision on this question has ever been reached by the Commission and they have agreed during the present meeting that this problem shall be made the subject of a special study by the Secretary to the Commission in consultation with interested specialists. As has been pointed out by Commissioner Harold E. Vokes, it is unfortunate therefore that there should have been inserted in *Opinion* 126 (relating to the new names in d'Orbigny's " *Prodrome* ") the series of *obiter dicta* by the author of that *Opinion* which appears on page 21 of the edition published by the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., on behalf of the Commission in 1936 and which have the appearance of constituting a decision by the Commission on this important question, whereas in fact the only matter on which a vote was taken by the Commission in this, as in other *Opinions*, was the matter indicated in the draft " Summary " then submitted. That " Summary " dealt with the matter which alone was at that time under consideration by the Commission and rightly contained no reference to the views expressed in the passage which occurs on page 21 of the printed edition. This misleading way of recording the individual views of the draftsman of an *Opinion* has already caused a certain amount of inconvenience in the consideration of the problem whether, and, if so, under what conditions " neotypes " should be recognised. In order to

prevent any further harm being done by *Opinion* 126, it is now proposed that the Commission should (1) confirm the decision as recorded in the " Summary " of *Opinion* 126 and (2) cancel, so far as concerns the interpretation of the *Règles*, all observations contained in the body of that *Opinion* but not in the " Summary."

(76) *Article* 8, *second " Recommandation " section* (*b*)*:* When considering Paper **I.C.(48)15,** the Commission adopted the proposals in regard to this matter submitted under Point No. (59). A new wording for the *Recommandation* was then agreed upon but no examples were included in the draft then adopted. It is proposed to insert the name *Stenogyra* as an example of the first part of section (*b*) of this *Recommandation* and to insert the names *Hydrophilus* and *Philydrus* as examples of the second part of this section of this *Recommandation* (Z.N.(S)253).

(77) *Proposed insertion of paragraph numbers where an Article consists of more than one paragraph :* The foregoing recommendation, which is purely a matter of presentation, is submitted since experience (including experience at the present Congress) has shown that the discussion of a given Article consisting of more than one paragraph is seriously hampered unless the paragraphs in question are referred to in this way. Moreover in the case of at least one Article (Article 14) the most ludicrous misquotation is commonly made as the result of the paragraphs being at present unnumbered. This Article consists of three paragraphs of which the first is a sentence subdivided into three phrases lettered " a," " b " and " c." As a result both paragraph (2) and paragraph (3) are commonly referred to in the literature as paragraph (c), though, as explained above, the phrase lettered " c " is not a paragraph at all, being no more than a fragment of paragraph (1).

(78) *Proposed subdivision into paragraphs of Articles containing a number of sentences, each prescribing a separate regulation :* For reasons similar to those explained in (77) above, it is proposed to treat as separate paragraphs provisions dealing with separate matters which now appear as separate sentences in a single Article. Example : Article 1 of the substantive French text contains three separate sentences, each dealing with a different question. These are compressed into two sentences in the incorrect English translation now currently in use. Under the present proposal each of those three sentences will become a separate paragraph in this Article. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(79) *Article* 30, *Rule* (*e*) (*meaning of the expression " species inquirenda "*)*:* In order to allay a doubt which has been expressed to the Commission (Z.N.(S)236), it is proposed that it should be made clear in the *Règles* that for the purpose of this Rule a species is a "*species inquirenda*" if the author of a genus is doubtful of the taxonomic status of the nominal species concerned (either because the species is unknown to him or because of difficulties of identifying it). This expression does not mean that the author was doubtful whether the species in question was correctly referable to the genus concerned, that question being provided for in the immediately following subsection of this Rule.

(80) *Article* 30, *proposed addition of a "Recommandation" urging authors not to use the expression "genotype"* : The expression genotype is now widely used by geneticists in a sense totally different from that in which it is sometimes used in zoological nomenclature (i.e. in the sense of the type species of a genus). The use of this expression in zoological nomenclature is much less frequent than formerly and, in order to avoid confusion, it would be useful if a *Recommandation* were added to Article 30 urging authors not to use that expression when referring to the type species of a genus. It is recommended that the Commission should now agree to the insertion of a *Recommandation* in this sense. (Z.N.(S)352.)

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
Paris.

24*th July*, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)17

MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE "RÈGLES": FIFTH INSTALMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In Paper **I.C.(48)16** I circulated a fourth instalment of 17 miscellaneous proposals for the amendment or clarification of the *Règles*. In the present paper I submit a fifth instalment of proposals of this kind. For convenience of reference, these are numbered consecutively with those enumerated in Paper **I.C.(48)16.**

Fifth instalment of miscellaneous proposals for the improvement of the "Règles" in various respects

(81) *The plenary powers in relation to particular purposes :* It is very clear from the discussions in the Section on Nomenclature and from the communications received from various sources (including the communications received from the Danish and Austrian zoologists) that there is a very widespread desire that steps should be taken to include in the *Règles* provisions to prevent the upsetting of well-known and commonly used names solely upon bibliographical grounds. The Commission have undertaken to study this question and submit a report to the next meeting of the Congress. On the main issue involved, clearly no action is possible at the present Congress but there is one direction in which it is in the power of the Commission to meet the general wish of zoologists. This would be by recommending the Congress to include in the Article in which the plenary powers resolution is to be incorporated a new provision (analogous to that agreed upon at the meeting of the Section on Nomenclature held on Friday, 23rd July in relation to names of importance to medicine, veterinary science, agriculture, etc.) in which the Commission would be enjoined to give special consideration to applications for the use of their plenary powers when those applications are concerned either :—

(1) to suppress for nomenclatorial purposes some old long-forgotten work containing new names the introduction of which would sink in synonymy names that are well established in current use;

(2) to suppress any old but hitherto forgotten name in any book where the introduction of that name at the present time would sink in synonymy some well-known name in current use. (Z.N.(S)352.)

This is a modest proposal but it is, I am convinced, of a nature calculated to strengthen the hands of the Commission in dealing with cases of this kind. As such it is of value and it would, I believe, be widely welcomed. I accordingly recommend it to the Commission for adoption.

(82) *The plenary powers in relation to cases of confusion arising from uncertainty as to how to apply the "Règles":* At the time when the plenary powers were granted to the Commission, the preoccupation of all zoologists was centred upon the question of the strict application of the *Règles* and of the effects of such an application in given cases. It had not at that time been as fully apparent that, even where all concerned were agreed in favour of the strict application of the *Règles*, cases would occasionally arise where owing to the impossibility of determining with certainty to which of two or more species a given trivial name should be applied, a serious and irremediable state of confusion would arise unless powers were given to the Commission definitely to remove all such doubts by declaring under their plenary powers to which species in such a case a given trivial name should apply. Now that some 35 years later a general effort has been made in many groups strictly to apply the *Règles*, it has been found that in a number of important cases it is impossible to apply those *Règles* with precision owing to the doubts which exist as to the correct application of some well-known specific trivial name.

These doubts are to-day a potent source of uncertainty and instability and every zoologist with whom this matter has been discussed is agreed that authority should be given to the Commission to use their plenary powers to settle such cases or, if it is held that this authority has already been granted under the existing powers, that that authority should be more explicity expressed.

It is accordingly recommended that the Commission should invite the Section on Nomenclature and, through it, the Congress to approve an extension of the existing plenary powers to cover not only (as at present) cases where greater confusion than uniformity would clearly result from the strict application of the *Règles* but also cases where, in the absence of the use of such powers, confusion is likely to persist through the impossibility of determining the manner in which, under a strict application of the *Règles*, a given specific trivial name should be applied. (Z.N.(S)352.)

(83) *The composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:* Now that it has been decided to include in the *Règles* an Article relating to the functions of the Commission, it is necessary also to include an Article dealing with the composition of the Commission and the method of electing its members. It is suggested that this Article should be in general terms and should provide :—

(1) that the Commission shall consist of such number of persons not being less than 18 as the Congress or the Commission acting on its behalf may from time to time determine ;

(2) that one third of the members of the Commission shall be elected by the Congress at each of its meetings for such periods and subject to such conditions as may from time to time be imposed by the Congress ;

(3) that the Congress may determine from time to time the number of officers of the Commission and the titles and duties of such officers and may elect members of the Commission to hold the offices so established;

(4) that during periods between meetings of the Congress the Commission may, subject to maintaining the number specified in (1) above, vary the number of members and may elect zoologists to fill additional places so created and may also fill casual vacancies which may occur during such periods through death, resignation or otherwise, such elections being made for such periods and subject to such conditions as the Commission may from time to time prescribe;

(5) that, if, as the result of an emergency, the Congress is prevented from holding its normal periodical meetings, the Executive Committee of the Commission (consisting of the officers of the Commission) may assume and exercise such extraordinary powers as it may consider necessary to secure the continued existence of the Commission, provided:—

(*a*) that the powers so assumed shall not include the power to vary the *Règles*;

(*b*) that at the first meeting of the Congress after the end of such emergency the Commission shall submit a report to the Congress regarding the extraordinary powers assumed during the emergency and the action taken by the Executive Committee thereunder;

(6) that in filling places in the Commission due regard is to be paid by the Congress or the Commission, as the case may be, to the need for securing (*a*) that there is an appropriate balance in the membership of the Commission as between different parts of the world and (*b*) that there is an appropriate representation of different types of knowledge and experience (i) in the various branches of the Animal Kingdom as respects both living and fossil species and also (ii) of the needs of workers not only in the field of systematic zoology but also in the applied fields concerned with biological subjects.

(84) *By-Laws of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature:* The insertion in the *Règles* of an Article relating to the composition and functions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature makes it necessary also to insert an Article regarding the manner in which the Commission is to conduct its business. It is suggested that this should be done by the insertion of an Article providing:—

(1) that the procedure and other matters concerned with the conduct of the affairs of the Commission shall be governed by By-Laws to be adopted by the Commission;

(2) that these By-Laws shall contain provisions giving effect to every provision included in the *Règles* which prescribes either the composition or functions of the Commission and that the Articles dealing with those matters are to be Organic Articles and therefore not subject to change except in so far as the Congress may from time to time vary the provisions in the *Règles* relating to the composition and functions of the Commission;

(3) that, in addition to the Organic Articles, the Commission may include in their By-Laws such provisions as they may consider necessary relating (i) to the election of officers and the duties to be assigned to each such officer, (ii) to the election of members of the Commission, (iii) to the election of an Executive Committee, its composition and the functions to be entrusted thereto, (iv) to the methods to be followed in voting on matters requiring decisions and (v) generally to any other matter concerning the conduct of the business of the Commission ;

(4) that, subject to (2) above, the Commission may at any time vary its By-Laws to such extent and subject to such conditions as it may from time to time decide ;

(5) that the Commission should arrange for the International Trust on Zoological Nomenclature, the corporation formed to carry out all financial duties on behalf of the Commission, to print its By-Laws and at all times to place supplies thereof on sale.

(85) *Article* 28 *as applied both to generic and to trivial names*[1]. There is so much doubt in the minds of zoologists as to the position under the *Règles* in this matter and there is in consequence such diversity of practice that it is, I think, essential that the Commission should agree to insert words into this Article expressly stating either what is the position or, if the *Règles* are to be altered, what the position is to be. At present this Article leaves it to the first reviser to choose which of any two or more generic names should be accepted in preference to the other or others when all the names in question are published in the same book or journal and the parts of that book or journal containing the names in question are published simultaneously. This Article, read in conjunction with Article 31, appears to mean that, where two nominal species are united on taxonomic grounds and the names of these nominal species were published in the same book, the choice as to which of the trivial names in question shall in future be the name of the combined species rests with the first reviser.

On the other hand, we know :—

(1) that the determination of the question who is the first reviser often involves a laborious search of the literature and that, even when this search has been made, it is often a matter of doubt whether a given passage in a given work constitutes an act by a " first reviser " ;

(2) that a large and increasing number of zoologists ignores the present provisions of Article 28 as applied to a combined species by calling in aid the principle of page precedence and, if necessary, that of line precedence, a method which gives a quick and clear-cut answer to the question of the name to be adopted ;

(3) that the Commission itself has inclined towards the principle of page precedence, having thought it necessary in two cases to use its plenary powers to protect a generic name, in the first of these cases (*Opinion*

[1] Point (85) constitutes the Report on this subject which at the Ninth Meeting of their Paris Session the Commission requested the Secretary to prepare for their consideration.

156) (*Vanessa* Fabricius) against another generic name (*Cynthia* Fabricius) published higher up on the same page of the same work, and in the second case (*Opinion* 167) to protect a name (*Euthalia* Hübner) against a name (*Symphaedra* Hübner) published on an earlier page of the same work.

In these circumstances it cannot be claimed that the position as it exists to-day under the *Règles* is free from doubt. In my view, the factors calling for special consideration are :—

(*a*) that a large and increasing number of zoologists applies the principle of page and line precedence ;

(*b*) that this system is infinitely easier to operate than that of the first reviser, and

(*c*) that on two occasions the Commission have used their plenary powers on the assumption that page and line precedure constitute the rule.

These are grounds in favour of the insertion in this Article of a clear-cut provision stating definitely that, where the names of two or more nominal genera or of two or more nominal species are published simultaneously in the same book or journal and a later reviser decides to unite the nominal genera or nominal species as the case may be, the name to be adopted for the combined genus or species so established is to be determined by the application of the principle of page precedence and, if necessary, that of line precedence, it being understood that if the application of this rule creates a really hard case, that case will be remedied by the use of the plenary powers. If the Commission take the opposite view, then they should, I think, state clearly in Article 28 that the principle of page and line precedence is not to be invoked. In that case they should, I think, be prepared to use their plenary powers to remedy any hard cases so created. My belief is that the number of hard cases is likely to be smaller if the principle of page and line precedence is invoked than if the opposite principle is affirmed. For this reason and because of the much greater simplicity and certainty secured by the principle of page and line precedence, I hope that the Commission will adopt this principle. In any case, a clarification of Article 28, in one direction or another, is absolutely essential.

(86) *Règles, First Schedule* (*scope*) *:* We have agreed to include in the First Schedule particulars relating to all cases where the Commission use their plenary powers. It is just as important, however, formally to record cases where the use of the plenary powers has been refused. It is therefore proposed :

(*a*) that the scope of the First Schedule should be enlarged to this extent ; and

(*b*) that the Standing Orders of the Commission should provide for the automatic cancellation of *Opinions* relating to the use of the plenary powers as and when the decisions recorded therein are inscribed in the First Schedule.

(87) *Règles, Second Schedule* (*supplementary proposals*)*:* This has been established for the reception of particulars of decisions taken by the Commission

when not acting under their plenary powers when those decisions relate to the status of books. It is recommended :—

(*a*) that the scope of this Schedule should be extended to cover also all decisions in regard to individual names taken by the Commission in *Opinions* other than under the plenary powers ;

(*b*) that the Standing Orders of the Commission should provide for the automatic cancellation of every *Opinion* falling in the class specified in (*a*) above as from the date on which the decision recorded therein is inscribed in the Second Schedule.

(88) *The Official Lists of Generic and Specific Names in Zoology in relation to the " Règles ":* It is proposed :—

(*a*) that there should be two further Schedules to the *Règles* established forthwith, namely :

(i) a Fourth Schedule for the reception of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* ;

(ii) a Fifth Schedule for the reception of the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology* :

(*b*) that, in order to prevent the *Règles* from being unduly bulky the Fourth and Fifth Schedules should be published separately from time to time in Parts ;

(*c*) that on the forthcoming publication of the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology* the volume so published shall constitute the Fourth Schedule to the *Règles*, and that, as from the date of its publication, all the *Opinions* rendered by the Commission in relation to the names recorded in the said Schedule as having been entered upon the *Official List* should be cancelled ;

(*d*) that as and when a sufficient number of specific names has been placed on the *Official List of Specific Names in Zoology*, that *Official List* shall be published in like manner to that prescribed in (*c*) above and the relevant *Opinions* thereupon cancelled.

(89) *Proposed cancellation of certain " Opinions " which contain no effective decision or, by reason of their transitory character, have now lost all significance:* It is proposed that the following *Opinions* falling in the above classes should be cancelled in whole or in part :—

(*a*)	*Opinion* 9.	(No effective decision.)
(*b*)	*Opinions* 23 and 24	Both these *Opinions* should be cancelled, as each states that a certain generic name proposed by the non-binominal author Commerson is an available name. If so desired by specialists, the Commission can later validate the names in question under their plenary powers.
(*c*)	*Opinion* 32.	The statement in this *Opinion* is correct but is now irrelevant in view of the fact that the Commission has since designated *Sphex flavipennis* Fabricius as the type species of the genus *Sphex* under their plenary powers.

(*d*) *Opinion* 44. The *Opinion* falls to the ground owing to the suppression of Gronovius 1763, by *Opinion* 89.

(*e*) *Opinion* 74. This is concerned only with the rejection of a proposal on procedure submitted by Commissioner Apstein.

(*f*) *Opinion* 76. The following action is needed :—

(1) cancel the first sentence ;

(2) insert the content of the second sentence in the Fourth Schedule ;

(3) cancel the third sentence because the conclusion here indicated has already been superseded by *Opinion* 80 ;

(4) cancel the remainder of the " Summary."

(*g*) *Opinion* 83. The first sentence will now be clearly stated in the *Règles* and should be omitted from the Fourth Schedule.

(*h*) *Opinion* 88. The interpretative portion is now to be incorporated in the *Règles*. The remainder should be inserted in the Fourth Schedule, subject to the substitution of the word " available " for the word " valid."

(*i*) *Opinion* 102. The interpretative element is now to be incorporated in the *Règles*. The remainder is concerned with taxonomy and not nomenclature and for this reason and because it does no more than state the obvious. it should not be included in the Fourth Schedule.

(*j*) *Opinion* 107. It is proposed that, as regards this very bad *Opinion*, the only portion to be entered in the Fourth Schedule should be the last two lines of the " Summary."

(*k*) *Opinion* 113. The date " 1802 " should be corrected, for Latreille's volume is dated according to the French Revolutionary Calendar (running from September to September).

(*l*) *Opinion* 133. This *Opinion* is unnecessary as it is completely covered by the general principles enumerated in *Opinion* 141.

(90) *Supplementary decisions needed in regard to matters dealt with in certain " Opinions " before the contents of those " Opinions " can usefully be inserted in Schedules to the " Règles " :—*

(*a*) *Opinion* 31. The decision in this *Opinion* which was published in 1910 is incorrect. This was pointed out in 1911 by Stejneger in a footnote incongruously inserted at the foot of the first page of *Opinion* 38. The error in *Opinion* 31 has never been formally corrected and this needs now to be done.

(*b*) *Opinions* 68 and 69. These *Opinions* are concerned with the types of the genera *Pleuronectes* Linnæus, 1758, and *Sparus* Linnæus. 1758 (Class Pisces). These *Opinions* are most unhelpful. for they state only that an author (Fleming, 1828) did not fix the types of these genera. It is recommended

that immediate steps should be taken by the Commission to determine, in consultation with specialists, what are the types of these genera and that, having done so, they should insert these particulars in the Third Schedule, at the same time cancelling *Opinions* 68 *and* 69.

(*c*) *Opinion* 97. Hübner's *Tentamen:* It would be impossible to include in the Third Schedule the tortuous and evasive statement given in the " Summary " of this *Opinion.* It is proposed therefore clearly to state that Hübner's *Tentamen* was not published within the meaning of Article 25 and that therefore the new names in it have no availability as from the date (1806) on which this sheet was distributed by its author. (The decision in this *Opinion* is agreeable now to the vast majority of specialists, there now being only a minute handful who support the *Tentamen* and these only in respect of a few of the names included in it.)

(*d*) *Opinion* 78. Name of the Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever Tick
and
(*e*) *Opinion* 99. *Endamoeba* versus *Entamoeba:* Both these *Opinions* are very poor, have been the subject of much criticism, and have been re-submitted by specialists for further consideration. It is accordingly proposed :—

(*a*) that the Commission should announce that the matters dealt with in these two *Opinions* should be treated as *sub judice:* and

(*b*) that, pending a review of the problems involved, the contents of neither of these *Opinions* should be entered in the Fourth Schedule to the *Règles.*

(*f*) *Opinion* 129. This *Opinion* suppresses *Bipinnaria,* etc., as generic names but adds that they are available as technical designations for developmental stages of the Echinoderms concerned. It is recommended that the Commission should make it clear that, although *Bipinnaria* and the other names concerned as proposed by Sars are suppressed as generic names, they retain their status under Article 34 and therefore make it impossible for these names to be validly used for other genera in the Animal Kingdom.

(*g*) " *Opinions* " *suppressing generic names under the plenary powers* In some *Opinions* the Commission have suppressed a generic name in order to clear the way for the validation of the same name as used at a later date, while in other *Opinions* they have suppressed a generic name in order to validate some other name for the same genus. It is recommended that in every case falling in the first class the name suppressed should be suppressed absolutely so far as concerns its publication by the author and in the work cited, but that a name falling in the second class, while being suppressed for purposes of availability,

should nevertheless retain its position under Article 34, thus making it impossible for the name to be validly used for some other genus (a course which would clearly give rise to confusion and run counter to the intention of the Commission at the time when they took the decisions in question).

(91) *Errors in certain "Opinions" requiring correction before the contents of those "Opinions" are inserted in the Schedules to the "Règles."* It is proposed :—

(*a*) that when any name on which a decision has been given in an *Opinion* is transferred to one of the Schedules to the *Règles* :

(i) the name should be correctly cited and its bibliographical reference inserted ;

(ii) in the case of a specific trivial name, the original generic name (frequently omitted in the older *Opinions*) should be inserted.

(*b*) that if, when the Secretary to the Commission re-examines the *Opinions* with a view to the transfer of their contents to the Schedules, he should find other errors or obscurities than those specified in Points (89) and (90) above, the Commission should treat as a matter of urgency the correction of such errors in order not to hold up the publication of the revised edition of the *Règles* and that to this end all procedural delays should be eliminated under suspension of the by-laws.

(92) *Gender of names on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology":* It is suggested that the Commission should agree :—

(1) that the gender of every generic name placed on the "Official List" should be indicated in the alphabetical index to that list when published ;

(2) that it be a standing instruction that whenever in future a generic name is placed on the "Official List," its gender be at the same time recorded therein.

(93) *Date of entry into force of the "Règles" as revised:* When the *Règles* were adopted in 1901, it took three and a half years before the text was published. It is proposed on this occasion to act with the utmost despatch. All zoologists will naturally wish to know as soon as possible, and also to act as soon as possible on, the changes and other modifications which have now been agreed upon.

It is accordingly proposed :—

(1) that the Minutes of the meetings of the Paris Session setting out in detail all the decisions taken shall be published at the earliest possible moment in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* together with (1) the supporting I.C.(48) papers and (2) the Report, now to be submitted to the Congress by the Commission ;

(2) that when the foregoing documents are published as in (1) above, they should be prefaced by a short note explaining the arrangements in hand for the early publication of the revised *Règles* and advising all authors thenceforward to proceed as though the revised *Règles* containing the said changes were already published;

(3) that the *Règles*, as amended by the Paris Congress, shall formally enter into force as from the date on which they are published on behalf of the Congress by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature;

(4) that an Article be inserted in the *Règles* prescribing the date of entry into force as in (3) above.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission.
Paris.
24th July, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)18

MISCELLANEOUS PROPOSALS FOR THE AMENDMENT OR CLARIFICATION OF THE "RÈGLES": SIXTH INSTALMENT

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

I circulate herewith for the consideration of the Commission a sixth instalment of miscellaneous proposals, some of which are concerned with the amendment of the *Règles*, while others relate to matters of a more general character. The fifth instalment was circulated as Paper **I.C.(48)17.**

Sixth instalment of miscellaneous proposals for the improvement of the "Règles" in various respects

(94) *Case of identical trivial names published in different genera bearing the same name:* Commissioner Bradley has raised the question of the treatment to be accorded to two identical trivial names given to species in different genera when those genera bear the same name. In Paper **I.C.(48)8** these cases were covered in the definition of "primary homonym," i.e., by the words "the same combination of generic and trivial names," though the definition of secondary homonyms was restricted to cases of identical trivial names placed in the same genus (i.e., it does not cover the case of identical trivial names placed in different genera which have the same name). It seems to me that specific homonyms (whether primary or secondary) which arise solely through the existence of generic homonyms (i.e., through the fact that Article 34 has not been complied with) constitute a special case and should not call for the replacement of the junior trivial name, since once Article 34 has been complied with, this would be totally unnecessary. It is suggested therefore that the definition of specific homonyms (both primary and secondary) for the purposes of the proposals contained in Paper **I.C.(48)8** should be restricted to cases of identical trivial names either originally published, or subsequently placed, *in the same genus*, and that a provision should be added stating that, where species bearing identical trivial names are either originally published, or are subsequently placed in different genera and those genera bear the same name, the junior generic name should be replaced (as required by Article 34) but that the junior trivial name is not to be replaced (Z.N.(S)80).

(95) *Article* 25, *proviso* (*a*) (*meaning of the expression* "*indication*") (*proposal supplementary to Proposal* (18) *in Commission Paper* **I.C.(48)11)**: At the very end of this paragraph there is a loophole. As things now stand, it would

be possible validly to replace an invalid trivial name without giving any description or figure or a reference to such figure even if the name to be replaced was a *nomen nudum*. This is of course no more than a slip and it is proposed to remedy it by inserting at the end of the sentence the words " where that name was a name which had originally been published with an indication."

(96) *Consolidation of decision in " Opinion "* 46 (*proposal supplementary to Proposal* (39) *in Commission Paper* **I.C.(48)11**): There is another slip here. As drafted, the " summary " of *Opinion* 46 contemplates a situation in which, when species are first placed in a genus which was originally published without any species being cited by name, only one such species is cited. In that case, as stated in the words used, that species would automatically become the type of the genus concerned. But this form of words leaves unprovided for the case where on the first occasion on which any species are cited by name as belonging to the genus the names of two or more species are cited. It is proposed to remedy this defect by inserting words to the effect that where, on the occasion on which for the first time the name of a species is cited as being referable to a genus in which, when first established, no species was cited by name or recognisably described without a name and on that occasion two or more nominal species are so cited, these nominal species become for purposes of nomenclature the originally included species and are therefore the species from which alone a subsequent author, acting under Rule (*g*) of Article 30, can select the type species of the genus.

(97) *Article* 30, *Rule* (*g*) (*to be applied rigorously*): It has sometimes happened that a given generic name was introduced in a particular book but that for some reason contemporary authors treated the use of the name either by the same author or by some other author in some other book published either after or earlier (e.g., in the case of pre-1758 names) as the place where the name was first published or, where they have not actually done this, they have proceeded, when selecting the type under Rule (*g*) in Article 30, to argue that account can be taken of species included by the author in books other than that in which the name was first validly published under Article 25. Alternatively, it has been argued that, where an author states that species " X " is the type of genus *A-us* Linnaeus, 1735, that action constitutes a valid type designation for *A-us* Linnaeus, 1758. On a number of occasions, illogicalities of this kind have led to confusion and error and it is proposed that the *Règles* should make it clear that, where an author selects a species to be the type of a genus as of an author and/or as of a date other than the original author of the genus or other than as from the book in which the name was first validly published, the so-called type-selection so made does not comply with the requirements of Rule (*g*) in Article 30, it being necessary for the purpose of that Rule that a subsequent author selecting the type of a nominal genus should have under consideration for this purpose only the first occasion on which the generic name in question was validly published under Article 25. (This is necessary, since otherwise it might be possible to select as the type of a genus a species not included in the original (post-1757) publication of the generic name or to ignore a valid type designation by some other author on the ground that the species so selected was not an originally included species.)

(98) *Cases where a series of subspecies is enumerated, each preceded by a serial letter:* Old authors used sometimes to list (usually as " varietates ") the subspecies of a species, and, when doing so, place a letter (" a," " b," " c," etc.) before each " var." in turn. It has sometimes been argued that these letters form part of the name of the subspecies, where that name was first introduced in such circumstances. This is a misconception and it is proposed that this should be made clear in the *Règles*.

(99) *Date of entry into force of the " Règles " as amended:* A proposal on this subject is included in **I.C.(48)20** (draft report). It is suggested that the Commission should reach a decision on this question when they come to consider that paper.

(100) *Article* 34 (*generic names*) *and Article* 35 (*trivial names*), *a special case :* An implicit result of the Commission's ruling in *Opinion* 116 is that a generic name ending in " *-nus* " is not to be treated as being identical with one ending in " *mus*." This implication was inadvertently not noted when **I.C.(48)11** was being prepared. It is suggested that this decision (which would cover also generic names ending in (1) *-ma* and *-na*, and (2) *-mum* and *-num*) should be incorporated in the *Règles* and *Opinion* 116 at the same time cancelled for interpretative purposes.

(101) *Article* 25 (*Point* (12) *in* **I.C.(48)11** (*nomina nuda*)): It would be well to make it clear that (i) a name which has been published without an indication or (ii) has been published in a work found not to be available is, on being later published with an indication, in exactly the same position as a manuscript name when so published.

(102) *Article* 25 (*status of generic names cited in specific synonymies*): We have now made clear the position as regards trivial names previously not validly published or previously not published at all, when those names are published in synonymies and it is possible therefore to attach a definite meaning to them. There remains one other class of case, namely, where in the synonymy of a species an author cites, but does not adopt, a binominal combination (specific name), the *nomen genericum* comprised in which has either never been published or is a name which has been published only by a non-binominal author (either before or after 1758). We have already covered the second of these classes (names by non-binominal authors) in Point (20) in Paper **I.C.(48)11.** Names of genera belonging to the other class (generic names cited in specific synonymies where the generic name has either not previously been published or has been published in conditions which do not satisfy Article 25) are usually ignored, and, I think, rightly so. I accordingly recommend that the *Règles* should make it clear that generic names published in such circumstances acquire thereby no rights under the Law of Priority.

(103) *Generic names first published in generic synonymies:* It is not at present clear in the *Règles* what are to be the included species of a genus the name of which is first published in a generic synonymy. To take an example : (1) an author validly established a genus " *A-us* " with (say) 20 included species,

(2) a later author dealing with the same genus cites in it 10 species, of which some were different from those cited by the original author and in addition cited the unpublished generic name " *Y-us* " in the synonymy of *X-us*. The question is: (*a*) are the originally included species for *Y-us* the 20 species placed in *A-us* by its original author or (*b*) are the 10 species placed in that genus by the latter author alone to be regarded as the originally included species? I think it important that we should give a clear answer to this question. I recommend answer (*a*); for the later author clearly regarded the MS. name as equal in content with the genus as originally established.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
Paris.

25th July, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C.(48)19

PARTICULARS RELATING TO CERTAIN INDIVIDUAL CASES

Memorandum by the Secretary to the Commission

In the present Paper I submit particulars relating to certain individual cases which have been before the Commission for some time and on which I desire to have their opinion.

(1) *Proposed completion of "Opinions" which fail to provide complete answers to questions submitted:* One of the defects of a number of the older *Opinions* is that they provide an answer to part only of the question submitted. I have been in correspondence with Professor Harold Kirby on the subject of *Opinion* 95 (in which 3 out of 5 generic names in the Phylum Protozoa submitted for inclusion in the *Official List* were " tabled " for further consideration, which they never received) and Commissioner Boschma has raised the question of supplementing the incomplete decision given in *Opinion* 82 (see Point No. (2) below). I suggest that the Secretary to the Commission be instructed to examine the past *Opinions* with a view to ascertaining all instances where part of an application was not dealt with, and to submit proposals for completing these *Opinions* as soon as possible. (Z.N.(S)201).

(2) *Proposed addition of* Calliphora *Robineau-Desvoidy*, 1830 (*Class Insecta Order Diptera*) *to the "Official List"* (*reference Opinion* 82): One instance of the type of omission referred to in Point (1) above has been raised by Commissioner Boschma (Z.N.(S)201). In the application dealt with in *Opinion* 82, the Commission were asked to take a two-fold action as regards each of two names of genera in the Order Diptera (Class Insecta). They were asked :—

(A)(1) to validate the name *Musca* Linnaeus, 1758, with *Musca domestica* Linnaeus, 1758, as the type species ;
(2) to place the name *Musca* Linnaeus, with the above species as type species, on the *Official List;*
(B)(1) to validate the name *Calliphora* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830, with *Musca vomitoria* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species ; and
(2) to place the name *Calliphora* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830, with the above species, as type species on the *Official List.*

In *Opinion* 82 the Commission dealt only with the first of these four requests. It has since been ruled in connection with *Opinion* 137 that, where (as in the case of *Musca* Linn.) the Commission use their plenary powers to validate a given generic name or to fix its type species, this decision carries

with it automatically a decision to place on the *Official List* the name so validated, irrespective of whether the latter decision is recorded (as it should be) in the *Opinion* concerned. No further action is necessary therefore as regards request (A)(2) above.

The decision as regards *Musca* Linnaeus cleared away all difficulties as regards the name *Calliphora* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830, and it is proposed that the Commission should now place that generic name (with *Musca vomitoria* Linnaeus, 1758, as type by original designation) on the *Official List.*

(**3**) *Type of* Mabuya *Fitzinger*, 1826 (*Class Reptilia*) (*reference Opinion* 92)*:* In *Opinion* 92 in which the above name was placed on the *Official List*, the type species of the genus was erroneously cited as *Scincus sloanii* Daudin, 1803. This was due to a gross piece of carelessness, since the above species was not only not one of the species originally included in *Mabuya* by Fitzinger but was actually cited by that author in another genus on a different page of the same paper. Actually, *Lacertus mabouya* Lacépède, 1788, is the type of Fitzinger's genus by absolute tautonymy and is so recognised by specialists in this group. It is proposed to correct this mistake in the edition of the *Official List* shortly to be published. (Z.N.(S)203.)

(**4**) *Proposed use of the plenary powers for* Porina *Walker*, 1856 (Order *Lepidoptera*)*:* This name is of importance as this genus has a species which is a serious pasture pest in New Zealand. It is invalid, however, because it is pre-occupied by *Porina* d'Orbigny, 1852, the name for a genus of cretaceous Bryozoa. Recent species have also been referred to this genus which is regarded as one of the principal genera of Bryozoa. It would seem to me to be quite a wrong use of the plenary powers to employ them to validate a name in one part of the Animal Kingdom, if (as here) this means upsetting a well-known generic name in some other part of the Animal Kingdom. It appears to me, therefore, that the present application should be rejected and that the next name for " Porina," i.e., *Oxycanus*, Walker, 1856, should be used in its place, as in fact is already being done by some authors in New Zealand. It is suggested that concurrently with the rejection of the present application the name *Oxycanus* should be placed on the *Official List.* (Z.N.(S.)194.)

(**5**) Phlebotomus *or* Flebotomus (*Class Insecta, Order Diptera*)*:* This name was published by Rondani in 1840 with an " F- " but was emended to " Ph- " by Agassiz in 1846. This emendation is in general, though not universal, use and it is generally agreed by the authorities who have approached the Commission (C. T. Brues ; G. B. Fairchild ; Marshall Hertig) that it would cause confusion if (as suggested by William F. Rapp, Jr.) the original " F- " spelling were to be re-adopted. It has been suggested by some of the Commission's correspondents that the original spelling was a *faute d'orthographe* or a *faute de transcription* or a *faute d'impression.* It is clear, however, from Rondani's paper that his spelling is intentional. This would indeed have been the natural spelling for an Italian to adopt, having regard to the Italian word " *Flebotomia* " (meaning " lancet "). If, therefore, the " Ph- " spelling is to be continued, the Commission will have to use their plenary powers to secure this end. In view of the very wide use

of this spelling in medical works and also of the views of specialists who have approached the Commission, it is suggested that action in this sense should be taken. The case was advertised last November and not a single objection has been raised against the adoption of this course. It is suggested that at the same time as the " Ph- " spelling is validated, this generic name should be placed on the *Official List* (type : *Bibio papatisi* Scopoli, 1786, by monotypy). (Z.N.(S.)169.)

(**6**) *Proposed use of the plenary powers to determine the identity of* Papilio plexippus *Linnaeus*, 1758 (*Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera*): No final settlement will ever be reached on the question whether the above name was given to (1) the North American " Monarch " Danaid or (2) to the Chinese species of Danaid named *Papilio genutia* by Cramer, unless the Commission use their plenary powers to put an end to this controversy, for there are good arguments in support of either view (though personally I think those in favour of the " Monarch " to be the stronger of the two). Great confusion has arisen in this case, a fact which is particularly unfortunate (*a*) because of the large non-systematic literature regarding the " Monarch " (in relation to its migratory habits) and (*b*) because it is particularly objectionable to be in doubt regarding the identity of the type species of a genus (*Danaus* Kluk, 1802) which forms the basis of a family. I recommend that this problem which was submitted to the Commission by the late A. S. Corbet (British Museum (Natural History)) should now be settled by the use of the plenary powers to determine the matter by declaring that the species to which the name *Papilio plexippus* Linn. applies is the North American " Monarch " and not the Chinese species. This would be done by reference to some figure of the first of these species. (Z.N.(S.)323.)

(**7**) *Type species of* Colymbus *Linnaeus*, 1750 (*Class Aves*): This case has been on the books of the Commission for over twenty years, and the only reason why it was not settled long ago was that, whatever decision was taken, it was certain that that decision would displease some section of ornithologists. As the result of this cowardly action on the part of the Commission, the situation has become more difficult, rather than less difficult. It is essential, therefore, that a decision should be taken with the least possible delay. Owing to the fact that there is a wide divergence of practice in this case, one group of workers taking as the type of this genus a species which is the type of one family and another group a species which is the type of another family, nothing would be gained by the use of the plenary powers. It seems to me, therefore, that the proper course is to determine definitely what is the type species of this genus under the *Règles* and to render an *Opinion* giving the answer. Owing to the divergence of practice referred to above, this is not a matter on which it is possible to obtain any material assistance from ornithologists, for all the specialists concerned are committed in their own work to one view or the other. It is accordingly proposed that, in view of the negative results obtained from the consultations carried out since the Lisbon Session of the Commission, the Secretary to the Commission should be instructed to prepare for the consideration of the Commission an objective statement of this case, together with his conclusion as to the type species of this genus on a strict application of the *Règles*, that an

immediate vote should be taken on this statement when it is available and that, on the completion of the voting, an *Opinion* setting out the decision of the Commission should be published, the genus *Colymbus* being at the same time placed on the *Official List*, with whatever species the Commission may have found to be the type under the *Règles*. (Z.N.(S.)78.) I recommend also that the Commission should place on record their disapproval of the use of delay as a means of avoiding difficult decisions and their determination in future to provide an answer without fear or favour in regard to every matter submitted to them for decision.

(8) *Schistosome worms and Schistosome monsters:* In 1832 Gurlt (*Lehrbuch der pathologischen Anatomie*) gave an account of the various types of Monsters and classified them in "genera" and "families" according to the Linnaean system. It is an obvious abuse of the Linnaean system of nomenclature for it to be applied to teratology in this way and it is proposed that the Commission should decide that for this reason the names of the so-called genera and species proposed for Monsters by Gurlt in 1832 (l.c.) have no standing in zoological nomenclature. The same applies to the name *Schistosoma reflexum* as used in the foregoing sense by Eisenbarthe in 1908 and to a similar use by Notter in 1927 (both of which latter papers have already unfortunately found their way into bibliographies of Schistosomiasis). (Z.N.(S.)285.)

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
Paris.

25th July, 1948.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C. (48) 20

DRAFT OF REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE CONGRESS BY THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Note by the Secretary to the Commission

I circulate herewith for the consideration of my colleagues, the attached draft of the Report to be submitted by the Commission to the Congress for approval by the final *Concilium Plenum* to be held on Tuesday next, 27th July, 1948.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission.
Paris.

25*th July*, 1948.

EDITORIAL NOTE :—The text of the Report, as unanimously adopted by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and similarly approved by the Section on Nomenclature on Monday, 26th July, 1948, will be published in volume 5 of the present journal. The chief differences between the draft as submitted with Commission Paper I.C.(48)20 and the text as unanimously approved and adopted are :—(1) the insertion of a new paragraph (paragraph 6) between the paragraphs numbered 5 and 6 in the draft, for the purpose of recording that at the later meetings of the Paris Session the International Commission reached decisions on a large number of applications on individual problems of zoological nomenclature, the subsequent paragraphs being renumbered accordingly ; (2) the insertion in paragraph 18 of the Report (paragraph 17 of the draft) of a reference to a change in the Danish representation on the Commission made subsequent to the preparation of the draft ; (3) the expansion into two paragraphs (paragraphs 20 and 21) of the description given in paragraph 19 of the draft of the arrangements proposed to be made to fill vacancies in the Commission consequent upon the expiry of the term of service of members of the Commission, the purpose of these changes being (*a*) to make a consequential correction in regard to the Danish representation on the Commission and (*b*) to explain the arrangements agreed upon in substitution for the existing system of three 9-year Classes ; (4) the redrafting of paragraph 45 of the draft (paragraph 47 of the Report as adopted) for the purpose (*a*) of recording a decision then agreed upon that the title of the proposed new " Official List " of names of species should be changed to that of " Official List of Specific Trivial Names in Zoology " and (*b*) of expanding the reference to this " Official List " in order to make it comparable with that given in the preceding paragraph (paragraph 44 of the draft) which related to the existing " Official List of Generic Names in Zoology " ; (5) the redrafting of paragraph 47 of the draft (paragraph 49 of the Report as finally adopted) for the purpose of recording a decision then taken that the task of examining the draft of the *Règles* as revised by the Paris Congress, when that draft was received from the jurists, should be entrusted not to the Executive Committee of the Commission, as previously agreed, but to an *ad hoc* Editorial Committee of three members.

DRAFT OF REPORT
BY THE
INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE
TO THE
THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY

INTRODUCTORY

We, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, assembled in Paris in July, 1948, have the honour to submit to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology the following Report in which we deal both with the developments which have occurred in the work of the Commission since our last meeting held at Lisbon in 1935 during the Twelfth International Congress and with the decisions of outstanding importance which have been reached during the present Congress by the Commission and the Section on Nomenclature.

2. The present Report is divided into three parts. In the first of these parts we deal with changes which have occurred in the composition of the Commission since 1935 and we ask for the covering approval of the Congress for the measures taken on our behalf by the Executive Committee during and since the war to secure the continued existence of the Commission as a body. In the same section, we submit important proposals which we have agreed upon during the present Congress for the introduction of certain changes in the composition of the Commission and the method to be followed in electing zoologists to be members of the Commission, together with consequential changes which we are agreed it is necessary should be introduced into our procedure. The combined effect of these changes will, we are confident, secure to the Commission an unassailably representative and international character which will greatly heighten its moral authority as the body which has been entrusted by the Congress with final authority for all matters relating to the regulation of international law in the field of zoological nomenclature.

3. In Part 2 of our Report we indicate very briefly the administrative and financial developments which have marked the period since the close of the Lisbon Congress thirteen years ago. It is not possible within the compass of the present Report adequately to deal with the many important innovations introduced during this period. We have therefore thought it valuable to submit with the present Report a detailed Report which has been prepared by our Secretary, Commissioner Francis Hemming.

4. In Part 3 of the present Report, we turn to the position of the *Règles Internationales* and indicate in broad outline the far-reaching reforms which we now recommend should be introduced. These proposals are based upon extensive consultations with representative zoological institutions and with leading specialists in many groups, both in the Old World and the New. The plan now submitted constitutes by far the most extensive and significant contribution to the advancement of zoological nomenclature since the adoption of the *Règles* at the meeting of the Congress held in Berlin in 1901. The successful issue of our discussions at the present Congress is due very largely to the great interest displayed in matters of nomenclature by many members of the present Congress and to the scientific and objective spirit which they have brought to the discussion of the many complex problems involved. To a considerable extent also this happy result is due to the decision of the Commission to throw its meetings open to all members of the Congress, thereby enlisting at every stage the accumulated knowledge and experience of a wide range of specialists in many fields. The Commission desire to thank all those who participated in their meetings for the valuable assistance and advice which they brought to the elaboration of the present plan.

5. The changes now proposed will enormously simplify the task of zoologists in applying the *Règles* in the course of their special studies and as such will be warmly welcomed by them. Everything in the *Règles* which experience has shown to be wisely conceived and of permanent value has been most carefully conserved. On the other hand, everything which is time-worn or obscure has been placed on one side and replaced by provisions which are clear, definite and explicit. The provisions agreed upon by the Commission which are now submitted for the approval of the Congress are designed to meet the expressed views of leading zoologists in all parts of the world and to further the attainment of that stability in nomenclature which it is the aim of every zoologist to secure.

PART 1.

DEVELOPMENTS IN THE WORK OF THE COMMISSION DURING THE PERIOD 1935-1948, AND PROPOSALS DESIGNED TO SECURE FOR THE COMMISSION THE MOST TRULY REPRESENTATIVE AND INTERNATIONAL CHARACTER AND TO ENDOW THAT BODY WITH THE HIGHEST MEASURE OF MORAL AUTHORITY

(a) Changes in the composition of the Commission since 1935

6. *Losses through death and resignation.* Deaths and resignations through ill-health have, as was to be expected, led to heavy losses in the membership of the Commission since its meeting held at Lisbon thirteen years ago.

7. We have lost through death no less than seven of our colleagues, Commissioners Fantham, Stone, Stiles, Stejneger, Chapman, Arndt, and Pellegrin. Every one of the colleagues whom we have lost made a valuable contribution to the work of the Commission during his period of office, and we deeply regret—as we do not doubt the Congress will also regret—that they

should have passed from among us. We feel bound to express a particular sense of loss arising from the death of our Vice-President, Commissioner Charles Wardell Stiles (U.S.A.), who at the time of his death had served continuously as a member of the Commission for forty-five years, during thirty-eight of which he had held the office of Secretary, and of Commissioner Leonhard Stejneger (U.S.A.), who served as a member of the Commission for forty-four years, and by his wide experience and judicial temperament had made a most notable contribution to the work of the Commission.

8. We feel bound also to express our particular regret at the death of Commissioner Walther Arndt (Germany) who lost his life during the war in circumstances which constitute an ineffaceable outrage against the whole body of men of science. Denounced to the Gestapo apparently for no other reason than his intellectual integrity and his attachment to the conception of co-operation between scientific men, irrespective of nationality, Commissioner Arndt, the most gentle and inoffensive of men, was hurriedly arrested in January 1944 and shortly afterwards suffered death by the headsman's axe. We deeply deplore the loss which we have sustained as the result of this abominable crime and we ask the Congress to join with us in emphatically condemning this disgraceful murder.

9. In addition we have lost four other Commissioners through other causes. Three Commissioners (Apstein, Silvestri, Bolivar) have resigned on account of advancing years and ill-health or for other reasons, while Commissioner Jaczewski (Poland) has been unable to continue to discharge his duties as a Commissioner as the result of circumstances arising out of the late war, and his place has accordingly been treated as having been vacated.

10. *Election of Commissioner Francis Hemming to be Secretary to the Commission.* At the close of the Lisbon Congress in 1935, the post of Secretary to the Commission was vacant, Commissioner C. W. Stiles having resigned that Office but no election of a successor having been made. A year later, in October, 1936, Commissioner Francis Hemming (United Kingdom) was unanimously elected to be Secretary to the Commission and the headquarters of the Commission were accordingly transferred from Washington to London.

11. *Steps taken to fill vacancies.* In accordance with the powers conferred on them by the Congress at their meeting held at Monaco in 1913, the Commission have taken the following steps to fill the vacancies which have arisen in their body and they ask for the approval of the Congress for the action so taken:

(1) *Elections in* 1937.

Senhor A. do Amaral (Brazil) *vice* Dr. A. Handlirsch (Austria); Professor Bela Hankó (Hungary) *vice* Dr. Geza Horváth (Hungary); Dr. Walther Arndt (Germany) *vice* Professor Karl Apstein (Germany).

(2) *Elections in* 1939.

Professor Lodovico di Caporiacco (Italy) *vice* Professor F. Silvestri (Italy); Professor J. R. Dymond (Canada) *vice* Dr. H. B. Fantham (Canada); Dr. T. Jaczewski (Poland) *vice* Dr. C. Bolivar y Pieltain.

(3) *Elections during the War.*

Professor J. Chester Bradley (U.S.A.) *vice* Dr. Witmer Stone (U.S.A.); Professor Harold E. Vokes (U.S.A.) *vice* Dr. Leonhard Stejneger (U.S.A.); Dr. Norman R. Stoll (U.S.A.) *vice* Dr. C. W. Stiles (U.S.A.); Dr. Joseph Pearson (Australia) *vice* Dr. Frederick Chapman (Australia).

(4) *Elections since the end of the War.*

Professor H. Boschma (Netherlands) *vice* Dr. W. Arndt (Germany); Dr. Th. Mortensen (Denmark) *vice* Professor Jacques Pellegrin (France); Dr. Paul Rode (France) *vice* Dr. T. Jaczewski (Poland).

12. We ask the Congress to approve and confirm the elections set forth above.

13. At the same time we have to report that, in accordance with the powers delegated to us by the Congress, we took steps, as each of the Classes of which the body of the Commission is composed completed its term of service, to replace it with a new Class and to elect to that Class the retiring members of the time-expired Class. The Classes so constituted were: Class 1946 *vice* Class 1937; Class 1949 *vice* Class 1940; Class 1952 *vice* Class 1943; Class 1955 *vice* Class 1946. We ask the Congress to approve and confirm the action so taken.

14. *German and Japanese representation on the Commission.* At our present meeting we have reviewed the action taken in this matter as respects two Commissioners, namely Professor Teiso Esaki (Japan) and Professor Rudolf Richter (Germany). We have a high regard for the professional eminence of both of these colleagues and value the important services which they have rendered to the Commission during their term of office. We feel, however, that in the circumstances arising out of the late war, we should be correctly reflecting the general sentiment of zoologists as a whole in recommending that the zoologists of Japan and Germany respectively should now be given an opportunity of deciding for themselves whether their present representation should remain unchanged or whether it would be their wish to nominate other zoologists to represent them. We accordingly recommend to the Congress that they should release Professor Esaki and Professor Richter from service as members of the Commission and should declare their places to be rendered vacant.

15. *Re-election of the Officers of the Commission during the War.* We have also to report that on the expiry of the term of service of the Class 1940, the Offices of President and Secretary fell vacant owing to the completion of their terms of service by Commissioners Karl Jordan and Francis Hemming, while three years later the office of Vice-President similarly fell vacant consequent upon the completion of the term of service of Class 1943 of which Commissioner James Lee Peters was a member. In each case we invited the retiring officer to resume his functions for a further period, being convinced that this would be in accordance with the wishes of the Congress. We ask that our action in this matter be approved and confirmed.

16. *Attendance of Commissioners at present meeting :* Five members of the Commission have attended the present Session of meetings : namely Commissioners Hemming, di Caporiacco, Bradley, Boschma and Rode. The remaining members, including our President and Vice-President, were unavoidably prevented from being present. In the absence of the President and Vice-President, our meetings during the present session have been presided over by our Secretary, Commissioner Francis Hemming.

17. *Election of Alternate Members of the Commission for the duration of the Congress :* In accordance with the power conferred upon the Commission by the Congress at its meeting held at Budapest in 1927, we invited the undermentioned members of the Congress to serve as Alternate Members of the Commission during our present Paris Session :

Señor Enrique Beltrán (Mexico) *vice* Señor A. Cabrera (Argentina).
Dr. Edward Hindle (United Kingdom) *vice* Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom).
Professor Arturo Ricardo Jorge (Portugal) *vice* Senhor A. do Amaral (Brazil).
Professor Harold Kirby (U.S.A.) *vice* Dr. Norman R. Stoll (U.S.A.).
Professor Kamel Mansour (Egypt) *vice* Professor Bela Hankó (Hungary).
Professor Z. P. Metcalf (U.S.A.) *vice* Dr. James L. Peters (U.S.A.).
Mr. Norman D. Riley (United Kingdom) *vice* Dr. W. T. Calman (United Kingdom).
Professor R. Spärck (Denmark) *vice* Dr. Th. Mortensen (Denmark).
Professor V. van Straelen (Belgium) *vice* Professor Rudolf Richter (Germany)
Professor Robert L. Usinger (U.S.A.) *vice* Professor Harold E. Vokes (U.S.A.).

18. We desire to express our sense of indebtedness to the foregoing zoologists for consenting to assist us by serving as Alternate Members of the Commission and for the long hours which many of them have devoted to our proceedings, often at considerable personal inconvenience and always at the cost of not participating in other activities of the Congress.

19. *Formation of Class* 1958 vice *Class* 1949 *:* The Class 1949 expires on the last day of the present Congress and we recommend that the following four members of that Class should be elected to be members of the new Class 1958 :— Cabrera, Hemming, Jordan, Pearson. Much to our regret our old friend and colleague Dr. Th. Mortensen has asked to be permitted to retire from the service of the Commission on account of ill-health and we feel unable to resist his request in this matter. We recommend that he should be replaced by Professor Dr. R. Spärck (Denmark) who, as already reported (paragraph 17), has acted during the present Congress as an Alternate Member in place of Dr. Mortensen. The sixth place in this Class should, we recommend, be left vacant until such time as information is available regarding the wishes of German zoologists on the question of their representation on the Commission.

20. *Resignation of President Karl Jordan :* It is with the deepest regret and with a profound sense of loss that we have received a letter from our President, Dr. Karl Jordan (United Kingdom), expressing the hope that, having regard to his age and to the fact that he is now totally deaf, he may be released from the duties of President of the Commission. Dr. Jordan has been a Member

of the Commission continuously for a period of thirty-five years during nineteen of which he held the office of President, having been elected thereto in 1929, consequent upon the death of the eminent Italian zoologist, the late Professor F. S. Monticelli. Throughout his long term of office, Dr. Jordan has brought to the service of the Commission a wealth of knowledge, a wisdom of counsel, and a high sense of judicial impartiality which have been of the greatest value to the Commission. In particular, the Commission owe to Dr. Jordan a special debt of gratitude for the devotion which he has brought to his duties as our President and to the judgment with which he has guided our labours during many difficult periods. We sincerely regret that Dr. Jordan has found it necessary to take the present decision and we thank him most warmly for the eminent services which, while President of the Commission, he has rendered to zoological nomenclature. Our regret would be all the keener were it not for the fact that Dr. Jordan has felt able to accede to our request that, although no longer our President, he should continue to serve as a member of our body. We feel that it will be the unanimous wish of the Congress, as it is of the Commission, that a special tribute should be paid to our old friend and colleague and we have therefore great pleasure in recommending the Congress, as an exceptional measure, to establish the post of Honorary Life President of the Commission and to offer this post to our retiring President.

21. *Proposed election of Vice-President James Lee Peters to be President :* We unanimously recommend that our Vice-President, Dr. James Lee Peters (U.S.A.), be elected President of the Commission in succession to Dr. Karl Jordan. Dr. Peters is well known not only to us but also to a wide body of zoologists and we feel confident that in his hands the impartiality and dignity of the Presidency of the Commission will be upheld and maintained.

22. *Proposed election of Commissioner A. do Amaral to be Vice-President of the Commission :* We have pleasure in recommending that the vacancy caused by the election of Dr. Peters to be President should be filled by the election of Dr. A. do Amaral (Brazil) to be Vice-President of the Commission.

23. *Proposed re-election of Commissioner Francis Hemming to be Secretary to the Commission :* The term of office of Commissioner Francis Hemming as Secretary to the Commission expires on the last day of the present Congress consequent on the expiry of the period of service of the Class 1949. We recommend that Commissioner Hemming should be re-elected to this Office for a further period.

24. *Office of Assistant Secretary :* We recommend that this Office should be allowed to lapse as an office to be held by a member of the Commission and should be made available for the chief Assistant to the Secretary in the Bureau of the Commission.

(b) Proposed enlargement of the Commission and introduction of changes in the manner of nominating members of the Commission

25. We recommend that in order to provide an opportunity for any country in which any considerable amount of zoological work is being done to be represented or for the election of any zoologist of outstanding qualities who

would be pre-eminently suitable to be a member of the Commission, the membership of the Commission should be enlarged, there being in future no upper limit to the number of members, the present number of 18 being retained as a minimum. We propose also that certain safeguards should be introduced to secure that there shall at all times be an appropriate balance in the membership of the Commission as between different parts of the world and as between different types of knowledge and experience both in the field of systematic zoology (including palaeozoology) and in those of the applied sciences which are concerned with organisms belonging to the Animal Kingdom.

26. We recommend also that certain changes should be made in the manner by which zoologists may be proposed for election as members of the Commission. We think it necessary that the Commission should retain the right and the duty of itself inviting individual zoologists in certain cases to serve as members of the Commission, but we consider also that, parallel with this method of selection, there should be introduced a system by which the views of zoologists in any particular country should be sought, through appropriate channels, in regard to the selection of a zoologist of their country to be their national representative on the Commission.

27. We have discussed both these proposals at a meeting held jointly with the Section of Nomenclature which is in full agreement with the line of development which we advocate. We do not consider it necessary therefore to set out here the detailed machinery by which we propose that the new scheme should be operated, for we feel that it will be the wish of the Congress that matters of this kind should be settled in the Section on Nomenclature and that only the broad outlines of the scheme should be brought to the attention of the Congress in plenary Session. Full particulars of both schemes will however be recorded in the minutes both of the Commission and of the Section for purposes of record.

28. We ask for the approval of the Congress for the proposed enlargement of the Commission and for the changes in the method to be followed in the election of members of the Commission outlined above.

(c) The procedure of the Commission

29. In consequence of the recommendations for the enlargement of the Commission submitted in the preceding paragraph, changes are needed in the procedure of the Commission. Further, even if no change had been proposed in the size of the Commission, we should have felt bound to ask the Congress to withdraw the rule by which in certain types of case absolute unanimity is required at present, for experience has shown that the *Liberum Veto* is a definite hindrance to the work of the Commission and is open to strong objection, quite apart from the objections generally entertained towards this outworn rule of voting. The Commission consider, however, that as regards cases involving either the suspension of the *Règles* or a proposed amendment to the *Règles* a more rigorous rule of voting should be required than should be necessary to secure the approval of the Commission on other matters. In their present

proposals therefore the Commission have made provision for a distinction of this kind, the more rigorous of the two standards requiring (1) that as a minimum one quarter of the membership of the Commission shall record their votes, and (2) that two out of every three votes cast shall be in favour of the action proposed.

30. We have discussed our proposals in detail with the Section on Nomenclature by whom they are approved and supported. Full particulars will be given in the minutes of the meetings both of the Commission and of the Section. We believe that in view of the heavy calls upon its time the Congress will regard the foregoing summary as adequate for their purposes and we accordingly invite the Congress to give their approval to the plan for the reform of the Commission's procedure proposed by the Commission and unanimously approved by the Section on Nomenclature.

31. We should add that we have decided also upon various administrative reforms which will, we believe, greatly reduce the period required to obtain an *Opinion* from the Commission on any given question of nomenclature and thus materially enhance the value to zoologists of the work of the Commission.

PART 2.

ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL DEVELOPMENTS DURING THE PERIOD 1936-1948

32. The detailed Report prepared by our Secretary, Commissioner Francis Hemming, which, as already explained (paragraph 3 above), we propose to lay before the Congress, gives a full account of the administrative and financial developments which have occurred in the work of the Commission during the period from October, 1936 (when Commissioner Hemming was elected to be Secretary to the Commission), up to the opening of the present Congress. It will be sufficient, therefore, if here we confine ourselves to the briefest outline of these developments. We think it necessary, however, to include this short summary, partly because the Congress is entitled to be informed of the work of the Commission during the long interval which has elapsed since its last meeting and partly because we wish to take the opportunity of expressing our concurrence in the various developments in question and of securing the approval of the Congress for the action taken.

33. The principal developments which we have to report are as follows :-

(1) A critical situation arose immediately upon the transfer of the Secretariat of the Commission to London, since at that time the Commission possessed no funds at all and was naturally unable to look for the assistance which, while located in Washington, it had received from the Smithsonian Institution. At the outset, therefore, it was necessary to raise a small fund from leading scientific institutions in the United Kingdom and the United States.

(2) By June, 1939, the Secretariat had been firmly established at its new headquarters and the publication of *Opinions* directly by the Commission itself began in August of that year.

(3) The outbreak of war in September, 1939, put a temporary stop to the work of the Commission, as, owing to the threat of air raids on London, it was thought best to evacuate the records of the Commission to a place of safety in the country. In the summer of 1942 these records were brought back to London and the work of the Secretariat was resumed.

(4) No new nomenclatorial decisions could be taken during the war owing to the interruption of all communications between the Secretariat in London and those members of the Commission who were nationals of Germany and the countries associated with her and also with those members of the Commission who were nationals of countries then in German occupation. There was however at that time a large number of applications on which decisions had already been taken and also a certain number on which every Commissioner had had an opportunity of voting but on which the voting had not been completed. It was accordingly decided first to prepare and publish *Opinions* on all the cases falling in the first of these classes and second to secure enough additional votes from the available Commissioners to complete the cases that were still incomplete.

(5) The publication of *Opinions* was re-started in October, 1942, and continued steadily until all the decisions taken at Lisbon had been formally rendered by the issue of 48 *Opinions* and 3 *Declarations*. In addition, during the same period 13 *Opinions* were completed and published and *Declarations* 1 to 9 and *Opinions* 1 to 16 were republished, the earlier edition having become out of print. The titles of all these publications are given in Commissioner Hemming's detailed Report. In all, 3 *Declarations* and 61 *Opinions* have been rendered and published since the outbreak of war, the total number rendered to date amounting to 12 *Declarations* and 194 *Opinions*.

(6) In 1943 the Commission established a journal, the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, as a medium for the publication of the texts of applications submitted for decision, thereby providing an opportunity for zoologists all over the world to ascertain what proposals are before the Commission at any given time and to comment thereon before any decision is taken by the Commission.

(7) An appeal for a fund of £1,800 was issued in 1943 and a number of generous donations was received in response.

(8) Nevertheless, the financial position of the Commission remained extremely precarious, even though all the work of the Secretariat was done for the Commission by an unpaid spare-time Secretary and the Secretariat itself was housed in the Secretary's house.

(9) In 1947 U.N.E.S.C.O. came forward with a generous offer of a conditional grant of £10,600 and a similar grant (also conditional) has been made for the current year.

(10) In 1947 also a Corporation was formed under United Kingdom law under the title "International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature", which took over from the Commission the responsibility for the conduct of its financial affairs. This was essential, for only by this means could the Commission's financial affairs be placed upon an assured basis.

34. The immediate difficulties have been relieved by the grant made by U.N.E.S.C.O. but the central problem facing the Commission and the Congress remains unsolved. For the volume of work passing through the Secretariat of the Commission has grown so greatly that a whole-time permanent Secretary is required, it being beyond the capacity of any honorary Secretary who (like the present one) can devote only his spare time to the work of the Commission, his day time being necessarily taken up with earning a livelihood. Such an appointment cannot be made until the Commission has an assured income of $25,000 to $30,000 a year, or some two and a half times as great as the grant received from U.N.E.S.C.O. during the past year. In the meantime the Commission must do the best it can with the help of a spare-time Secretary who, by providing his services free, heavily subsidises the Commission and gives it an air of financial soundness which it does not possess.

35. It is the intention of the Commission to seek additional means of financial support, for it realises how easy it would be for a situation to arise in which with its present income it would be impossible for it to continue its work. The situation is extremely difficult and is a source of constant anxiety. It will not be remedied until the leading zoological institutions of the world, realising (as they already do) that the Commission is an institution, the continued existence of which is essential for their work, take steps to provide the Commission with an assured income sufficient to enable it to provide the service in regard to nomenclature which is essential to all zoologists and which it alone is in a position to offer.

PART 3.

THE PROPOSED CODIFICATION AND AMENDMENT OF THE "RÈGLES"

36. At the present time the state of international law in respect to zoological nomenclature is extremely unsatisfactory, zoologists having to rely on the one hand upon the *Règles* adopted nearly 50 years ago and now in serious need of re-examination and on the other hand upon an ill-digested mass of case law built up over more than 40 years in *Opinions* rendered by the Commission.

37. Inspired by a desire to make an advance towards substituting order for the present chaos, the Commission drew up plans prior to the opening of the present Congress for the incorporation into the *Règles* of the interpretative decisions already given by the Commission in *Opinions*, for the settlement of a number of important individual nomenclatorial problems which were either not dealt with in the *Règles* or were there dealt with in a piece-meal, incoherent and obscure fashion and for the incorporation in the *Règles* of a number of long overdue minor corrections, clarifications and additions. On assembling in

Paris, we quickly found that the general temper of zoologists attending the Congress was strongly in favour of a more thorough-going reform than had previously seemed practicable. Encouraged by these favourable conditions, the Commission have devoted every effort to securing the maximum benefit from the present Congress and now, after holding fourteen meetings during a period of five working days, have drawn up a far-reaching but carefully balanced scheme of reform.

38. *Codification of the "Opinions" relating to the "Règles":* We have drawn up, and the Section on Nomenclature has approved, a plan for the immediate incorporation into the *Règles* (subject to certain exceptions and modifications) of all the interpretations of various of its Articles which have been given by the Commission at different times. We recommend also the incorporation into the *Règles* of the important resolutions of a more general character, which are embodied in certain of the Commission's *Declarations*. It is part of our purpose that on their incorporation into the *Règles*, the *Opinions* and *Declarations* on which the newly incorporated provisions are based, should be repealed and cancelled for all except historical purposes.

39. *The problem of the meaning of the expression "nomenclature binaire":* This problem, which gave rise to such serious difficulties at Padua in 1930, was (as the Congress will recall) referred back to the Commission in 1935 by the President of the Section on Nomenclature, to whom the matter had been submitted by the *Comité Permanent*. During the present meeting we have unanimously adopted a Report in which (1) we find that the foregoing expression as at present used in the *Règles* has a meaning exactly equivalent to that of the expression "nomenclature binominale" and (2) we recommend that, subject to certain safeguards for generic names published by non-binominal authors, the expression "nomenclature binominale" should now be incorporated in the *Règles* in place of the expression "nomenclature binaire". We submitted this Report to the President of the Section on Nomenclature by whom it was laid before the Section. It is a matter of great satisfaction to us that the Section gave their unanimous approval to our Report, which is accordingly submitted to the Congress for final approval.

40. *Three major problems of zoological nomenclature:* We have submitted detailed reports to the Section on Nomenclature on three major problems of zoological nomenclature, of which the first is at present dealt with in the *Règles* in a manner contrary to the general wishes of zoologists, the second is dealt with so obscurely and incompletely that the present state of the law is open to the greatest doubt, while the third deals with a question on which the *Règles* are absolutely silent. These questions are:

(1) the meaning of the expression "indication" as used in proviso (*a*) to Article 25;

(2) the rules relating to homonymy in specific and subspecific trivial names;

(3) the problem of names for forms of less than subspecific rank.

41. On our proposals for dealing with each of these important questions the Section on Nomenclature has expressed its unanimous and enthusiastic support.

42. *Miscellaneous amendments in, additions to, and clarifications of, the "Règles":* We have submitted a large number of proposals for amending the *Règles*, for making additions thereto and for inserting clarifications in regard to passages which were either obscure or badly drafted. These proposals also have been warmly acclaimed by the Section on Nomenclature.

43. *Incorporation in the "Règles" of decisions at present embodied in "Opinions" and the consequential repeal of the "Opinions" in question:* We propose that all decisions in regard to individual names should be incorporated in Schedules to be attached to the *Règles* and that, when this has been done, the *Opinions* in question should be repealed and cancelled except for historical purposes. In the case of the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology", we propose that the Schedule concerned should be issued separately as a companion volume to the actual *Règles*. The reform constituted by this plan will afford an immense relief to zoologists and naturally therefore won for itself warm support in the Section on Nomenclature.

44. *"Official List of Generic Names in Zoology":* In view of the very widespread wish expressed both inside and outside the Section on Nomenclature that the *Official List* should be used as a means of promoting stability in nomenclature, we agreed to recommend that the status of names on the *Official List* should be enhanced by providing that, even if a name is found to have been placed on the *List* in error, it should remain the correct name for the genus in question unless and until the Commission shall otherwise direct. In view of the enhanced status now to be given to all names on the *Official List*, the Commission hope that specialists will be stimulated to co-operate actively in securing the addition to the *Official List* of all the more important generic names in the groups with which they are concerned, thereby achieving a far-reaching measure of stability in the nomenclature of the groups in question.

45. *The "Official List of Specific Names in Zoology":* The establishment of an "Official List of Specific Names in Zoology" is an essential corollary to the existing *Official List* of generic names and we recommend that such a List should now be established. The Section on Nomenclature, realising the importance of this question, warmly supports our proposal in this matter.

46. *The "pleins pouvoirs" to suspend the "Règles" granted to the Commission by the Congress in* 1913*:* We propose that the "pleins pouvoirs" Resolution of 1913 shall be amended in various respects to meet the requirements of the changes in procedure recommended in the earlier part of the present Report (paragraph 30). We propose also that words should be added to make it clear that these powers are intended for use, especially, *inter alia*, (1) to preserve names of importance in medicine, agriculture, veterinary science and horticulture and in the teaching of zoology at universities and elsewhere, (2) to

prevent existing nomenclatorial practice from being thrown into confusion by the unearthing of forgotten works or of forgotten names in well-known works, and (3) to stabilise the application of well-known names where, in the absence of such intervention by the Commission, it is likely that it would always be a matter of dispute to which of two or more species a given name is properly applicable under the *Règles*. Of these proposals, the first two were suggested to us by the Section on Nomenclature, while the third, which we put forward ourselves, secured immediately the enthusiastic support of the Section. Finally, we recommend that this Resolution, as amended above, should now be incorporated in the *Règles*, in order to make it clear to every zoologist that the provisions embodied therein are of force and vigour equal to that of any of the provisions of the *Règles*. In this matter also we have the full-hearted support of the Section on Nomenclature.

47. *The preparation of the substantive French text of the " Règles " as now proposed to be amended :* The task of preparing the substantive French text of the *Règles* will involve highly technical problems, the solution of which will call for the employment of experts. The Commission have accordingly proposed to the Section on Nomenclature, and the Section has agreed, on the following course of procedure. The record of the decisions of the Congress in so far as these relate to changes in the *Règles*, together with the supporting memoranda on which these decisions were based, should be referred to jurists with instructions to prepare the draft of the new substantive French text together with a literal English translation, and that these two drafts should then be circulated by the Secretary to each member of the Commission to provide him with an opportunity for examining the texts to ensure that they faithfully embody the decisions of the Congress, and neither add anything to, nor omit anything from, these decisions. At the end of three calendar months from the date of the texts being so circulated, any comments falling within the above field should, we recommend, be referred to the Executive Committee for decision. When any such matters have been decided, the *Règles*, as amended, should be promulgated with the least possible delay.

48. The revised *Règles* should, we propose, enter into force as from the date on which they are published. We anticipate, however, that it will be possible, at a considerably earlier date, to publish in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* the minutes of the meetings of the Commission at its Paris Session and we propose that the Congress should recommend all zoologists thereafter to take as their guide the record of the Paris decisions as contained in these minutes during the, as we hope, short period which will elapse between the publication of the Paris minutes and the formal promulgation of the revised *Règles*.

49. *Conclusion :* The Paris meeting of the Commission marks a turning-point in the history of zoological nomenclature, for the Commission, with the active support of the Section on Nomenclature, has both carried through a complete codification of the law as it stood at the opening of the Congress and has also put forward new proposals of the greatest importance and value on questions which previously found no mention in the *Règles* or only provisions of

the most inadequate character. At the same time, as part of the process of codification, nearly one quarter of the body of *Opinions* has been deprived of all but a historical interest and this process will be virtually completed on the publication of the *Règles* as amended at the present meeting and of the volume containing the *Official List of Generic Names in Zoology*. Finally, the status of that List has been materially enhanced and with it the prospect of securing stability in generic nomenclature. As for the trivial names of species, an important advance in the direction of stabilisation has been achieved by the decision to establish for such names an *Official List* parallel to that already in existence for generic names.

50. Much remains to be done, but with the help of the revised *Règles* adopted at the present Congress zoologists will be in an incomparably better position to judge in which directions further improvements are still required than if they had still to thread their way through the maze of independent decisions by which hitherto they have had to guide themselves in their daily work. The Commission are determined that, so far as it lies in their power to prevent it, zoologists shall never again be required to struggle with an undigested mass of decisions built up over a long period. To this end, the Commission have decided, and they now give their assurance to the Congress, that at each subsequent meeting of the Congress they will submit recommendations for the incorporation in the *Règles* of any conclusions which they may have reached since the previous meeting of the Congress, so that by thus harvesting the results of their work, they may be able at every such meeting to secure that every zoologist shall be able to find within the covers of a single volume a full, detailed and authoritative record of the entire body of international law on zoological nomenclature.

51. The Paris Congress of 1948 has been a meeting of outstanding achievement in the field of zoological nomenclature and it is fitting that this achievement should have been secured in the same city as that in which almost 60 years ago the first important steps were taken to establish an international code of nomenclature for living creatures.

52. In submitting our Report to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, we desire to express in the warmest terms our sense of gratitude for the interest, help and support which we have throughout received at the hands both of our French hosts and of all other members of the Congress and to place on record our conviction that it is to this spirit of co-operation and the strength which it gives that must be attributed the outstanding results achieved.

INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION on ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

PAPER
I.C. (48) 21

PRESS COMMUNIQUÉ ISSUED AT THE CLOSE OF THE THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, PARIS, 21st—27th JULY, 1948

Note by the Secretary to the Commission

In view of the far-reaching decisions in regard to zoological nomenclature taken by the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology on the recommendation of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, it was clearly of great importance that an authoritative summary of those decisions should be issued to the scientific press of the world at the earliest possible moment. Accordingly, I spent part of yesterday afternoon in preparing the draft of a communiqué to be issued to the press by the Commission for this purpose. I took copies of this draft with me to the final banquet of the Congress last night and submitted it for approval to as many of the members of the Commission as I could find. In this way I was able to obtain the comments of the majority of the members (including Alternate Members) of the Commission who had taken part in our discussions during the past week. The majority of the members consulted approved the draft as it stood, but some were kind enough to offer various suggestions of a drafting or verbal character. So far as possible, I have adopted these suggestions and have incorporated them in the text now prepared for release to the press.

2. I circulate herewith for the information of my colleagues a copy of the communiqué in the form in which it is being issued.

FRANCIS HEMMING,

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Secretariat of the Commission,
Paris.
28th July, 1948.

EDITORIAL NOTE:—For the text of the Communiqué referred to above, see Volume 5 of the present journal.

PART 2.

COMMUNICATIONS SUBMITTED TO THE SECTION ON NOMENCLATURE, THIRTEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ZOOLOGY, PARIS, JULY, 1948

UN POINT DE NOMENCLATURE.
DOIT-ON DIRE *PSODOS* ET NON PAS *PSOLOS* TR. (LEP. GEOMETRIDAE) ?

Par H. Berthet (France)

(Commission's Reference Z.N. (S.)362)

En grec 'ΟΨΟΛΟΣ veut dire la fumée, la suie, et il suffit d'examiner une collection de ce genre de Géométrides, ou à défaut de jeter les yeux sur les admirables planches de Culot, Vol. IV des " Noctuelles et Géomètres d'Europe " par exemple pour se rendre compte de ce que cette couleur de suie, de fumée est la teinte générale de toutes les espèces actuellement comprises dans le genre de Treitschke. De fait, il y a grande difficulté à se procurer ces différentes espèces dont la majorité ne vit qu'en haute montagne, voire au-dessus de 4.000 atteignant en France 4.100 m. sur des rochers presque inaccessibles, souvent dangereux à atteindre. où en tout cas il y a toujours péril à chasser au filet.

Si maintenant on se reporte au texte même de Treitschke au 6e tome des " Schmett. v. Eur." (suite à l'ouvrage d'Ochsenheimer) ", p. 254 de la 1re édition, on lit au Gen. XCVII ce que je traduis littéralement : " La couleur de fond de ces papillons [1] est noire. Leur corps est d'un noir profond . . ." ; suit le nom donné : " *Psodos*, Πσόδος, aussi bien que σπόδιος couleur de cendre ". ajoute-t-il.

Or ce qui est exact pour σπόδιος est quant à ψοδος un horrible barbarisme provenant d'un *lapsus calami*, erreur de copie ou de typographie, sinon de lecture par l'Econome du Théâtre Impérial de Vienne !

On peut aisément l'expliquer du fait que si l'on écrit le mot en majuscules, comme je l'ai fait en tête du présent article, ainsi qu'on le trouve sur certains dictionnaires, il suffit que le Λ lambda ait les deux tirets du bas des jambages un peu trop accusés ou empâtés, pour tormer Δ un delta très exactement.

Dans ces conditions, le Code zoologique le permettant dans son art. 19, je propose que le nom de ce genre soit rétabli dans sa propre forme correcte de la pensée de son auteur Treitschke et s'écrive *Psolos* Tr.

[1] Les espèces comprises au temps de Treitschke dans ce genre étaient :

alpinata Hbn. SV 197 (nec Scop.) = *quadrifaria* Sulzer 1776. C'est la première nommée et par conséquent le type du genre ;

torvaria Hbn. = *tenebraria* Esp. 1806 qui est une *Orphne* Hbn. Autre désignation poétique de la couleur sombre, obscure, foncée.

horridaria Hbn. actuellement confondue avec la précédente.

venetaria Hbn. qui faisait si jolie image rappelant la mantille noire des Vénitiennes avec ses broderies = *fusca* Thbg. (nec Hw.), qui est une *Pygmeana* Bdv. 1840.

trepidaria Hbn. = *canaliculata* Hochw. 1785.

Ainsi les 2 espèces *quadrifaria* Sulz.= *alpinata* Hbn., qui est le type, et *canaliculata* Hochw. = *trepidaria* Hbn. sont les seules citées par Treitschke subsistant dans son genre *Psolos*. aucune n'ayant conservé le nom donné.

TWO PROPOSED ALTERATIONS IN THE RULES ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

By Henning Lemche (Denmark)

(Commission's Reference Z.N. (S.)359)

Proposal 1.

It is proposed that the provisions of the Resolution relating to the suspension of the Rules in certain cases should be amended to read as follows. The words proposed to be inserted in addition to. or in place of. existing words are printed in italics.

Resolved.—That plenary power is herewith conferred upon the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, acting for this Congress, to suspend the *Règles* as applied to any given case, where in its judgment the strict application of the *Règles* will clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity, provided, however, that no less than *half a year's* notice shall be given in the Bulletin of the Commission and in *some other selected, suitable journals*, that the question of a possible suspension of the *Règles* as applied to such case is under consideration, thereby making it possible for zoologists, particularly specialists in the group in question, to present arguments for or against the suspension under consideration, and provided, also, that the vote of the Commission is *at least a two-thirds majority of the full Commission*, and provided, further, *that if the vote is not a two-thirds majority, may it be for suspension or for application of the " Règles," the case is to be presented to the section on Nomenclature of the next International Congress of Zoologists, which after discussion of the case shall endow the Commission with the power to revise the case once more and then to make a final decision by simple majority.* This decision shall be without appeal ; and

Resolved.—That the foregoing authority refers especially to cases of names of larval stages and the transference of names from one genus or species to another, but *also to any other case where the strict application of the " Règles " will clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity;* and

Resolved.—That the Congress fully approves the plan that has been inaugurated by the Commission of conferring with special committees from the special group involved in any given case, and that it authorises and instructs the Commission to continue and extend this policy, and *also, to present its votes as fast as possible without impairing the solicitude necessary for the decisions.*

Made and printed by
METCHIM & SON, LTD.,
at their Press in Westminster.

THANKS TO U.N.E.S.C.O.

The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, have great pleasure in expressing their grateful thanks to the UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANISATION (U.N.E.S.C.O.) for the financial assistance afforded towards the cost of producing the present volume.

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Notice to subscribers regarding the arrangements made for the completion of volume 1 and for the publication of volumes 2, 3, 4 and 5

The following arrangements have been made for completing volume 1 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* and for the publication of volumes 2, 3, 4 and 5 :—

Volume 1 : A concluding Part (Part 12), containing, *inter alia*, the Title Page, Table of Contents, and alphabetical subject index, will be published shortly.

Volume 2 : This volume, like Volume 1, will be devoted to the publication of applications in regard to nomenclatorial problems submitted by specialists to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for decision. Publication will commence at an early date.

Volume 3 : This volume will be devoted to the publication of the memoranda, reports and other documents considered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and by the Section on Nomenclature of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology at their meetings held in Paris in July 1948.

Volume 4 : This volume will be devoted to the publication of the *Official Record of Proceedings of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its Session held in Paris in July* 1948. It is expected that publication of this volume will commence within the next few weeks.

Volume 5 : At the request of the Bureau of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, this volume will be devoted to the publication of the *Official Record of Proceedings of the Section on Nomenclature of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July* 1948, together with the Reports submitted to the Congress by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the Section on Nomenclature.

INQUIRIES

All inquiries regarding publications should be addressed to the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, and all inquiries regarding the scientific work of the Commission to the Secretary to the Commission at the following addresses :—

International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature : 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7, England.

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature : Secretariat of the Commission, 28 Park Village East, Regent's Park, London, N.W.1, England.

VOLUME 3. Parts 7/9 21st *April*, 1950
pp. 159—237.

THE BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

The Official Organ of

THE INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Edited by

FRANCIS HEMMING, C.M.G., C.B.E.

Secretary to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

CONTENTS :

	Page
Part 2. Communications submitted to the Section on Nomenclature, Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948 (*concluding instalment*)	159—199
Subject Index	201—236
Particulars of dates of publication of the several Parts in which Volume 3 was published	237

LONDON :

Printed by Order of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature on instructions received from the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, 1948,
and
Sold on behalf of the International Commission by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature at the Publications Office of the Trust 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7.
1950

Price One pound, eight shillings.

Recommandation: In such cases of transference of names to other species, which will clearly result in greater confusion than uniformity, the question is to be placed before the Commission without delay. The Commission is to investigate the problem immediately and to present a vote on the case, if necessary by suspension of the "Règles." In the meantime, the species involved are to be named as if the error had not been detected.

Proposal 2.

It is proposed that the following new paragraph (paragraph (*b*)) should be added to Article 34 of the Rules :—

Article 34 (*b*).—*A name of a genus or species, given before the year* 1850 *and not used in scientific literature since January* 1*st*, 1850, *is to be rejected in favour of such other name which has been in general use for the genus or species in question since that date.*

SCANDINAVIAN ZOOLOGISTS SUPPORTING EITHER OR BOTH OF THE PROPOSALS SUBMITTED BY DR. HENNING LEMCHE

(*A cross denotes signature of petition supporting the Proposal specified at head of column*)

Proposal 1.	2.	*Name*	*Title*	*Institution*	*Town and/or Country*
X	X	O. Bakkendorf	—	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	H. Blegvad	dr. phil.	Biologisk Station	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	Paul Bondesen	mag. scient.	Naturhistorisk Museum.	Aarhus, Denmark.
X	X	Hans Borei	fil. dr.	Wennergrens Institut	Stockholm, Sweden.
X	X	Prosper Bovien	dr. phil.	Statens plantepathologiske Forseg.	Lyngby, Denmark.
X	X	Hans Brattström	fil. dr., docent.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Lund, Sweden.
X	.	Hjalmar Broch	prof. emer., dr. phil.	—	Oslo, Norway.
X	X	Anton Fr. Bruun	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Jens Braendegaard	dr. phil.	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	F. W. Braestrup	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Stig Diding	fil. mag.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Lund, Sweden.
X	.	E. Ditlevsen	cand. mag.	Carlsberg Laboratorium.	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Harry Federley	prof., fil. dr.	Genetiska Institutet	Helsingfors, Finland.
X	X	Torkel Weis Fogh	mag. scient.	—	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	.	Torsten Gislén	prof., fil. dr.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Lund, Sweden.
X	X	Hans Ove Greve	stud. mag.	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.

SCANDINAVIAN ZOOLOGISTS SUPPORTING EITHER OR BOTH OF THE PROPOSALS SUBMITTED BY DR. HENNING LEMCHE

(A cross denotes signature of petition supporting the proposal specified at head of column)

Proposal 1.	2.	*Name*	*Title*	*Institution*	*Town and/or Country*
X	X	Gunnar Gustafson	fil. dr.	Kristineberg zoologiska station.	Fiskebäckskil, Sweden.
X	X	Victor Hansen	—	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Bertil Hanström	prof., fil. dr.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Lund, Sweden.
X	X	A. Heintz	prof., dr. phil.	Paleontologiske Museet.	Oslo, Norway.
X	X	Axel M. Hemmingsen	dr. phil.	Nordisk Insulin-laboratorium.	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Bengt Hubendick	fil. dr.	Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet.	Stockholm, Sweden.
X	X	Aage I. C. Jensen	dr. phil.	Commis. intern. Explor. Mèr	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	P. Jespersen	dr. phil.	Commis. intern. Explor. Mèr	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	.	Palle Johnsen	mag. scient.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Erik Jörgensen	cand. mag.	Pharmaceutisk Laereanstalt.	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Johannes Keiding	mag. scient.	Statens Skadedyrs-laboratorium.	Springforbi, Denmark.
X	X	J. B. Kirkegaard	cand. mag.	Biologisk Station	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	Jörgen Knudsen	cand. mag.	Biologisk Station	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	P. L. Kramp	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	J. P. Kryger	—	—	Lolland, Denmark.
X	X	Karl Lang	fil. dr.	Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet	Stockholm, Sweden.
X	X	Knud Larsen	mag. scient.	Biologisk Station	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	Dan Laursen	cand. mag., Lektor	—	Haslev, Denmark.
X	X	Henning Lemche	dr. phil.	Kgl. Veterinaer og Landbohöjskole	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Carl H. Lindroth	fil. dr.	—	Djursholm, Sweden.
X	X	Alex. Luther	prof., fil. dr.	Zoologiska Museet	Helsingfors, Finland.
X	X	B. Löppenthin	mag. scient.	Universitets-biblioteket.	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	F. Jensenius Madsen	mag. scient.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Holger Madsen	mag. scient.	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	G. Mandahl-Barth	mag. scient.	Danmarks Akvarium	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	Th. Mortensen	dr. phil.	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	.	L. R. Natvig	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Oslo, Norway.
X	X	Egili Nielsen	dr. phil.	Mineralogisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.

SCANDINAVIAN ZOOLOGISTS SUPPORTING EITHER OR BOTH OF THE PROPOSALS SUBMITTED BY DR. HENNING LEMCHE

(A cross denotes signature of petition supporting the Proposal specified at head of column)

Proposal 1.	2.	*Name*	*Title*	*Institution*	*Town and/or Country*
X	X	Erik Tetens Nielsen	dr. phil.	—	Frederiksvaerk, Denmark.
X	.	Peder Nielsen	—	—	Silkeborg, Denmark.
X	X	Nils Odhner	prof., fil. dr.	Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet.	Stockholm, Sweden.
X	X	Frei Ossiannilsson	fil. dr.	Statens Växtskydds-anstalt.	Stockholm, Sweden.
X	X	C. V. Otterström	mag. scient.	Biologisk Station	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	Björn Petersen	fil. dr., docent.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Uppsala, Sweden.
X	X	J. R. Pfaff	mag. scient.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	.	Christian Poulsen	prof., dr. phil.	Mineralogisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	C. J. Rasmussen	cand. mag.	Biologisk Station	Charlottenlund, Denmark.
X	X	Finn Salomonsen	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Oscar Sjöberg	—	—	Loos, Sweden.
X	X	Christina Sperber	fil. dr.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Uppsala, Sweden.
X	X	Ivar Sperber	fil. dr., docent.	Zoologiska Institutionen.	Uppsala, Sweden.
X	X	R. Spärck	prof., dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	.	Hans Tambs-Lyche	konservator	Bergens Museum	Bergen, Norway.
X	X	Ellen Thomsen	dr. phil.	Kgl. Veterinaer og Landbohöjskole.	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Math. Thomsen	prof., dr. phil.	Kgl. Veterinaer og Landbohöjskole.	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Gunnar Thorson	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Bror Thunblad	fil. mag.	Statens Växtskydds-anstalt.	Stockholm, Sweden.
X	X	Bo Tjeder	fil. dr.	—	Falun, Sweden.
X	X	Johannes Troelsen	dr. phil.	Mineralogisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	S. L. Tuxen	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	Karen Vestergaard	cand. mag.	Statens Skadedyrs-laboratorium.	Springforbi, Denmark.
X	X	H. Volsöe	dr. phil.	Zoologisk Museum	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	August West	—	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.
X	X	H. Wichmand	forstander	Statens Skadedyrs-laboratorium.	Springforbi, Denmark.
X	X	N. L. Wolff	—	—	Copenhagen, Denmark.

LES PROTOZOAIRES PARASITES DE L'HOMME

(*abstract*)

By Enrique Beltrán (Mexico)

(Commission's reference Z.N. (S.)397)

Lista de nombres de protozoarios parásitos del hombre, preparada Enrique Beltrán, como una sugestión para presentarse en el Congres Internacional de Zoología, que se reunirá en Paris en 1948. No tos los nombres mencionados tienen el mismo valor, sino que pueden divdirse en las siguientes categorías: (1) nombres que se suponen absolutamente correctos; (2) nombres *de facto* cuya adopción oficial se propone; (3) nombres sobre los cuales el autor no tiene una opinión definitiva; y (4) nombres que no se han podido completar, con el nombre del autor quehizo la nueva combinación, y de los cuales se pidese dato. El autor desea la más amplia opinión, crítica y correccion de sus colegas en cada uno de esos puntos.

List of names of parasitic protozoa of man, prepared by Enrique Beltrán, as a suggestion to be presented at the International Congress of Zoology, to be held at Paris in 1948. Not all the names have the same value; they may be divided in the following groups: (1) names supposed to be absolutely correct; (2) *de facto* names proposed for official adoption; (3) names about which the author has not a definitive opinion; and (4) names that have been impossible to complete with the names of the author who made the new combination; information about that would be appreciated. The author respectfully invites expression of the views, criticism and corrections of his colleagues about every one of those subjects.

Lista de nombres—List of names.

ENDAMOEBA LEIDY, 1879.
E. coli (Grassi, 1879) Hickson, 1909.
E. histolytica (Schaudinn, 1903) Hickson, 1909.
E. gingivalis (Gross, 1849) Smith y Barrett, 1915.

ENDOLIMAX KUENEN Y SWELLENGREBEL, 1917.
E. nana (Wenyon y O'Connor, 1917) Brug, 1918.

IODAMOEBA DOBELL, 1919.
I. williamsi (Prowazek, 1911) Taliaferro y Becker, 1922.

DIENTAMOEBA JEPPS Y DOBELL, 1918.
D. fragilis Jepps y Dobell, 1918.

TRICHOMONAS DONNÉ, 1836.
T. vaginalis Donné, 1836.
T. hominis (Davaine, 1860) Grassi, 1888.
T. tenax (O. F. Müller, 1773) Dobell, 1939.

GIARDIA KUENSTLER, 1882, emend. ALEXEIEFF, 1914.
G. lamblia Stiles, 1915.

CHILOMASTIX ALEXEIEFF, 1910.
C. mesnili (Wenyon, 1910) Alexeieff, 1912.

ENTEROMONAS DA FONSECA, 1915.
E. hominis da Fonseca, 1915.

RETORTOMONAS GRASSI, 1879.
R. intestinalis (Wenyon y O'Connor, 1917) Wenrich, 1932.

TRYPANOSOMA GRUBY, 1843.
T. gambiense Dutton, 1902.
T. rhodesiense Stevens y Fantham, 1910.

SCHIZOTRYPANUM CHAGAS, 1909, emend. DIAS, 1934.
S. cruzi Chagas, 1909, emend. Dias, 1934.

LEISHMANIA ROSS, 1903.
L. donovani (Laveran y Mesnil, 1903) Ross, 1903.
L. tropica (Wright, 1903).
L. brasiliensis Vianna, 1911.

PLASMODIUM MARCHIAFAVA Y CELLI, 1885.
P. vivax (Grassi y Feletti, 1890).
P. malariae (Grassi y Feletti, 1890).
P. falciparum (Welch, 1897).
P. ovale Stephens, 1922.

TOXOPLASMA NICOLLE Y MANCEAUX, 1909.
T. chagasi (Torres, 1927), Beltrán (no publicado).

SARCOCYSTIS RAY LANKESTER, 1882.
S. lindemanni (Rivolta, 1878) Dobell, 1919.

ISOSPORA SCHNEIDER, 1881.
I. hominis Fantham, 1917.

BALANTIDIUM CLAPARÈDE Y LACHMANN, 1858.
Balantidium coli (Malmsten, 1857) Stein, 1863.

El autor agradecería infinito que las observaciones, críticas y correcciones que se hagan a la lista anterior, vengan acompanadas de las referencias bibliográficas completas, que permitan localis los trabajos originales. Como el Congreso Internacional de Zoología se reunirá en París en la primavera de 1948, se agradecerá la may prontitud en la contestación.

The author would appreciate remarks, criticisms, and corrections to the list accompanied by complete bibliographic references to allow him to locate the original papers.

SUR LA NOMENCLATURE DES GROUPEMENTS SUPERGÉNÉRIQUES

Par R. Jeannel (France)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)357)

Tous les zoologistes s'accordent pour reconnaître aux auteurs des classifications le droit de prendre un néologisme quelconque pour nommer les grandes catégories systématiques : classes, ordres, sous-ordres, divisions des sous-ordres.

En ce qui concerne la nomenclature des familles, sous-familles et tribus, on s'accorde au contraire pour vouloir adopter, par priorité, le nom de groupement de genre le plus anciennement proposé, à la condition qu'il soit formé au moyen du radical d'un nom de genre contenu dans ce groupement et actuellement valable. A ce radical, on ajoute une désinence latine particulière.

Le code de nomenclature a précisé que ces désinences sont *-idae* pour les familles, *-inae* pour les sous-familles, *-ini* pour les tribus, ce qui est absurde ; car *-inae* est le féminin de *-ini*, et cela a pour conséquence que les citations des sous-familles sont entachées de barbarismes. On écrit naturellement : " les *Carabinae* sont nombreux " alors qu'il faudrait dire " nombreuses," tandis qu'il est d'usage d'employer, dans le langage courant, les noms zoologiques au masculin.

C'est pourquoi nous avons proposé de remplacer, pour les sous-familles, la désinence féminine *-inae* par la désinence masculine *-itae* (*Oritae*, les Orites).

Pour le choix des noms de groupements de genres (famille, sous-famille, tribu), il n'est pas possible de formuler des règles absolues strictement basées sur la priorité, comme cela peut se faire pour les noms de genres et d'espèces. Il faudra pour eux tenir compte de deux facteurs : 1° la priorité, 2° la légitimité.

La priorité.—La priorité appartient non pas au nom formé avec le radical du genre le plus anciennement décrit, mais bien au nom le plus anciennement proposé pour désigner le groupement, à la condition, bien entendu, que ce nom soit formé avec le radical de celui d'un genre faisant partie du groupement et actuellement valable.

Contrairement au principe énoncé par Bradley (*Science*, LXVII, 1928, p. 103), la priorité doit jouer pour les noms supergénériques, *même lorsqu'ils n'ont pas été donnés sous une forme latine plurale*, à la condition qu'ils aient été formés avec le radical du nom d'un genre contenu dans le groupement et actuellement valable. Le contraire éliminerait injustement l'oeuvre des grands entomologistes du début du xixe siècle, à qui on doit le fondement de la systématique des Insectes (par exemple Lacordaire pour les Coléoptères).

La légitimité.—Un nom de genre une fois donné est immuable. Il ne peut pas en être de même pour les noms de groupements supergénériques, qui n'ont rien d'obligatoire, car la constitution de ces groupements est conventionnelle et variable. La définition des groupements peut changer, au point que la conservation d'un nom ancien ayant la priorité puisse présenter de grands inconvénients. Par exemple :

Schaum, en 1870, a créé la tribu *Mormolycini* pour le *Mormolyce phyllodes* dont les formes étranges lui faisaient douter qu'il soit réellement un Carabique. Plus tard, Chaudoir a démontré que le *Mormolyce* entre, sans aucun doute, dans la famille des Thyréoptérides, qu'il a parfaitement définie. Faut-il pour cela donner le nom de *Mormolycidae* à la famille définie par Chaudoir ? Ce serait faire une application illégitime de la priorité.

On ne peut pas dire en effet que les Thyréoptérides de Chaudoir soient des *Mormolycini* (sensu Schaum) ; par contre les *Mormolycini* Schaum sont réellement des *Thyreopteridae* (sensu Chaudoir). C'est donc le nom de Chaudoir qui est légitime et qu'il faudra adopter.

Il est donc nécessaire, dans un code de nomenclature équitable, que des articles particuliers soient édictés en ce qui concerne les groupements supergénériques.

Le Code pourra dire, par exemple, qu'un nom de groupement supergénérique ayant la priorité pourra être rejeté comme " illégitime," lorsque son adoption entraînerait un désaccord évident entre la diagnose du premier descripteur et celle du groupement tel qu'il doit être défini. Bien entendu, il entrera un élément subjectif dans l'application de ce principe de " légitimité." Mais qu'on veuille bien remarquer que tout code doit être fait pour être appliqué par un tribunal jugeant selon l'esprit et non selon la lettre. Le code de nomenclature zoologique est le seul de tous les codes édictés par les hommes dont l'application soit directe, " à la lettre." Ne faudrait-il pas reconnaître aux monographes un peu du pouvoir d'un tribunal et admettre qu'ils puissent prendre des décisions auxquelles l'usage, plus tard, donnerait force de loi ?

LES NOTIONS DE GRADE ET DE PSEUDO-GENRE

Par Georges Deflandre (France)

(Commission's reference Z.N. (S.)363)

Dans un travail relatif à la notion de genre chez les Silico-flagellidés (Deflandre, 1941, C.R. Ac. Sc., p. 100), j'ai, en conclusion, retiré à *Naviculopsis* Frenguelli son acception de genre pour le qualifier de *grade*, lui appliquant exactement un texte de L. Cuénot (L'espèce, Paris, 1936, p. 189) : " le pseudo-genre étant polygénétique doit donc être considéré non comme un genre, mais comme un *grade* (mot de Bather 1927)." J'avais démontré que *Naviculopsis* était fondé " sur des caractères qui se sont développés *indépendamment sur des lignées divergentes*." Dans un Rapport présenté ici (Section III), j'évoque, à propos de l'évolution des Silicoflagellidés, plusieurs cas analogues à celui de *Naviculopsis* (" genres " *Vallacerta*, *Lyramula*, *Cornua*, *Mesocena*). Mon attention a été attirée sur le fait que la signification que j'ai donnée au *grade*, en suivant fidèlement L. Cuénot, n'est pas celle conçue par Bather. L. Cuénot (l.c. p. 273) le définit : *Grade* (Bather, 1927) Certaine forme d'organisation qui peut apparaître séparément dans plusieurs lignées parallèles ; c'est un pseudo-genre. Ex. *Gryphaea* . . . Bather (1927, *Quart. J. Geol. Soc.*, p. XC) écrit : As subdivision of this genus, there may be : (*a*) *subgenera* . . . (*b*) *gentes* . . . (*c*) *grades* or evolutionary stages, separated by horizontal lines indicating time-limits and denoted by an epithet or phrase not interfering with the systematic hierarchy ; (*d*) *seriations*. . . . Il remarque, plus loin, que les évolutionistes déclarés, eux-mêmes, ont hésité à considérer les genres sous un jour purement phylogénétique. " Consequently more genera represent grades of organisation rather than lines of descent."

Le grade de Bather ne correspond donc pas exactement au grade de L. Cuénot et il paraît préférable de ne pas détourner ce mot de son sens originel. Cependant, la définition de L. Cuénot correspond à une notion précise, s'appliquant à de nombreux cas, et *qui devrait être concrétisée par un terme propre*. Plutôt que de créer un mot nouveau, je propose de donner au terme *pseudo-genre* un sens restrictif correspondant à la dite définition. Ce terme était employé, jusqu'ici, sans discrimination, pour désigner des genres *non naturels* (non monophylétiques), quelles que soient les conceptions ou les préoccupations de leurs créateurs et de leurs utilisateurs. L'une de ses utilisations est mentionnée dans une autre communication.

LA NOMENCLATURE DES FRAGMENTS FOSSILES (ORGANITES ET SCLÉRITES) D'INVERTEBRÉS

Par Georges Deflandre et Marthe Deflandre-Rigaud (France)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)364)

La tendance à l'utilisation, en micropaléontologie appliqué, de la totalité des vestiges organiques contenus dans les roches sédimentaires, conduit à un problème de nomenclature générale, auquel Croneis a proposé une solution. Ce problème se pose conjointement dans les domaines zoologique et botanique : il s'agit de la spécification et de la classification des fragments microscopiques d'organismes : organites ou sclérites *sensu lato* (p. ex. mâchoires d'Annélides, Conodontes, sclérites d'Holothurides, spicules divers). Un organite ou un sclérite peut parfois *caractériser une espèce* et recevoir un nom spécifique justifié. Plus souvent, il y a incertitude—ou même certitude opposée : l'objet considéré n'est pas spécial à une espèce, parfois pas même à un genre (certains spicules ou sclérites). Par nécessité pratique et en vue d'une utilisation stratigraphique, il y a lieu de désigner ces objets en leur appliquant les principes de la nomenclature binominale latine linnéenne. Cependant, pour répondre aux objections motivées de certains biologistes, pour éviter aussi des interprétations erronées (p. ex. attribution à un genre, d'une ancienneté invérifiable, à la suite de l'emploi de son nom générique pour un microfossile), il y aurait lieu de bannir les termes d'*espèces*, de *genres*, etc . . . et d'éviter d'employer inconsidérément des noms de genres actuels. Croneis a proposé (1938, 1941, *Bull. Amer. Ass. Petrol. Geol.*, p. 1245) de substituer aux divers termes de la nomenclature biologique, les appellations en usage dans l'*Ordo militaris* romain : à la succession hiérarchique Classe—Ordre—Famille—Genre—Espèce, correspondrait exactement : *Exercitus—Legio—Cohors—Manipulus—Centuria.* En pratique, les trois derniers termes, la Cohorte, le Manipule, la Centurie, équivalant respectivement au rang de la famille, du genre et de l'espèce, sont appelés à être les plus usités. Avec Croneis, nous pensons qu'il est même plus commode de parler d'un *manipule*, que d'un *genre artificiel*, d'un *genre morphologique* ou d'un *pseudo-genre.* Une acception restrictive de ce dernier terme est d'ailleurs proposée d'autre part. Les appellations nouvellement introduites seront suivies respectivement de *cohors nov.*, *manip. nov.* ou *cent. nov.* Il est souhaitable qu'un manip. nov. morphologiquement apparenté à un genre vivant, prenne son nom, avec la désinence *-ites.*

Dans l'ordre de recherches poursuivies par l'un de nous (M.D.-R., sclérites d'Holothurides), celui-ci propose dès à présent les manipules nouveaux suivants : *Chiroditites*, *Cucumarites*, *Myriotrochites*, *Stichopites* et *Synaptites* Defl.-Rig. manip. nov., dont la diagnose sera donnée ultérieurement.

QUELLE EST L'ESPÈCE TYPE DU GENRE *GRYPHAEA* LAMARCK ?

Par Gilbert Ranson (France)

(Commission's reference Z.N. (S.)365)

Ce sujet a fait l'objet de maintes discussions. Il est néanmoins nécessaire d'y revenir parce qu'un accord n'a pu encore se faire entre les auteurs.

En 1801, dans "l'Addition" à son "Système des Animaux Sans Vertèbres", Lamarck crée le Genre *Gryphaea*. Dans l'Avertissement à ce "Système," l'auteur dit : " Pour faire connaître d'une manière certaine les genres dont je donne ici les caractères, j'ai cité sous chacun d'eux une espèce connue, ou très rarement plusieurs, et j'y ai joint quelques synonymes que je puis certifier; cela suffit pour me faire comprendre."

Pour le genre *Gryphaea*, Lamarck cite les espèces suivantes :—

Gryphaea angulata Lmk.
Gryphaea suborbiculata Lmk.
Gryphaea cymbula Lmk.
Gryphaea arcuata Lmk.
Gryphaea africana Lmk.
Gryphaea carinata Lmk.
Gryphaea latissima Lmk.
Gryphaea depressa Lmk.
Gryphaea angusta Lmk.

Il ajoute en Nota : " . . . Dans mon tableau général des espèces, je caractériserai toutes celles dont je donne ici simplement le nom." Lamarck considérait donc cette liste comme provisoire et il semble bien, d'après les citations qui viennent d'être faites, qu'il n'accordait qu'une valeur " d'exemples " aux espèces citées.

La notion de " type " n'était pas encore conçue à cette époque. Mais dès 1823, nous voyons Children sélectionner les "types" de l' "Histoire Naturelle des Animaux Sans Vertèbres".

Malgré tout, Lamarck donne comme premier exemple de son genre, l'espèce *Gryphaea angulata*. Il ne fait pas de doute que Lamarck le créa après l'examen de l'unique exemplaire de cette espèce qu'il venait de recevoir. Cet échantillon se trouve actuellement dans les collections du Muséum de Paris et a été figuré par Delessert en 1841.

En effet, en 1819, dans son "Histoire Naturelle des Animaux Sans Vertèbres," Lamarck décrit comme première espèce du genre, *Gryphaea angulata* Lmk. Mais en ce qui concerne les autres espèces, la plupart des noms originaux sont modifiés et trois autres espèces introduites. Voici les noms correspondant aux

espèces citées en 1801 :—

Gryphaea angulata Lmk.
Gryphaea columba Lmk.
Gryphaea cymbium Lmk.
Gryphaea arcuata Lmk.
Gryphaea secunda Lmk.
Gryphaea plicata Lmk.
Gryphaea latissima Lmk.
Gryphaea silicea Lmk.
Gryphaea angusta Lmk.

Entre 1801 et 1819 plusieurs auteurs ont publié des travaux sur les Mollusques, se référant aux Huitres : Bosc en 1802, Roissy en 1805 et Cuvier en 1817. Mais ces auteurs ne sélectionnent pas de " types " et citent seulement des exemples. Il ne peut être tenu compte de ces travaux pour fixer le " type " du genre *Gryphaea*. Finlay, en 1928, remarque judicieusement que le fait de citer ou même de figurer un échantillon d'un genre n'est pas retenu par les règles pour être la sélection définie d'un " type."

Ainsi nous sommes amenés au travail de Children (1823) où, pour la première fois, *Gryphaea angulata* est désigné comme " type " du genre.

Cependant M. Winckworth de Londres me fait remarquer, dans une lettre que Children se réfère à l' " Histoire Naturelle " de 1819 et non au " Système " de 1801 ; cette sélection du " type " ne serait donc pas valable. Il ajoute " the next selection of type is by Anton (1839), where *G. arcuata* is given as type (compare page VI, where he says that he prints the type species of each genus in small capital print)."

La question se pose donc maintenant de savoir si le " type " du genre *Gryphaea* doit être pris dans le "Système des Animaux Sans Vertèbres" (1801) ou dans l' "Histoire Naturelle des Animaux Sans Vertèbres" (1819). S'il doit être sélectionné dans le " Système " nous nous trouvons en présence du fait suivant : d'après nos conceptions modernes de la nomenclature, *Gryphaea angulata*, première espèce citée par Lamarck, n'y étant ni décrite ni figurée est un *nomen nudum*. Il importe donc de prendre comme " type " la première espèce suivante bien décrite ou bien figurée dans les références données par Lamarck. C'est pourquoi les auteurs ont choisi *G. arcuata* Lmk.

Mais peut-on prendre en considération le " Système " pour sélectionner des " types " ? Cette question a été soulevée à diverses reprises et posée à la Commission Internationale de Nomenclature Zoologique. Dans deux de ses " Opinions " (79 et 81) cette Commission répond négativement et se résume ainsi : " Rigidly construed, Lamarck's (1801 A) *Système des Animaux sans Vertèbres* is not accepted as designation of type species," s'expliquant de la manière suivante dans " l'Opinion " 79 : " In the view of the Commission, Lamarck cites a ' known species or very rarely several ' as examples, in order to illustrate the genera, but rigidly construed, he does not fix the types.

This interpretation is supported by an examination of Lamarck's (1816 b) *Histoire Naturelle des Animaux Sans Vertèbres*, in which he does not even cite certain species mentioned in 1801. For instance, in 1801, p. 293, he cites only *P. rufipes* under *Pentatoma* ; if he had intended this as type designation he would, presumably, have cited this species under *Pentatoma* in 1816 b, 492–494, but he does not do so ; he stated that *Pentatoma* contains a large number of species, of which he cites : *acuminata, baccarum* and *prasina*."

En ce qui concerne le genre *Gryphaea*, si Lamarck a cité chaque fois en première ligne l'espèce *Gryphaea angulata*, il a modifié les noms de la plupart des espèces suivantes de la liste de 1801. Il est donc bien osé de choisir parmi les autres espèces celle devant être prise comme " type."

D'autre part Lamarck a non seulement changé les noms de certaines espèces mais il a modifié les références pour deux d'entre elles. C'est ainsi qu'en 1801 on trouve :—

Gryphaea cymbula n.	Knorr, Pétrif. Vol. 2è, part 1, pl. 20, fig. 7. Esp. fossile.
Gryphaea arcuata n.	Encyclop. pl. 189, fig. 1, 2.
	Knorr, Pétrif. Vol. 2è, p. 1, pl. 60, fig. 1, 2.
	Bourg. Pétrif. No. 92, Esp. fossile.

Et en 1819 :—

Gryphaea cymbium.	Knorr, Pétrif. part 2, B.I., d., pl. 20, fig. 7.
	Encyclop. pl. 189, fig. 1, 2.
Gryphaea arcuata.	Bourguet, Pétrif. pl. 15, No. 92.
	Knorr, Pétrif. part 2, D III, pl. 60, fig. 1, 2.
Gryphaea incurva.	Sowerby, Conch. Min., No. 20, t.112, f.1.

La référence, en 1801, de *G. arcuata* à *l'Encyclopédie* est passée, en 1819, à *G. cymbium*. On ne peut donc pas dire qu'en 1801 le *G. arcuata* de Lamarck soit bien défini.

Pour toutes ces raisons nous ne devons donc pas choisir le type de *Gryphaea* dans le " Système " de Lamarck, mais dans son " Histoire Naturelle " comme l'a fait Children en 1823. Cet auteur est le premier à avoir désigné *Gryphaea angulata* Lmk. comme type du genre.

Nous ne pouvons pas suivre Dall qui, en 1898, ne semblant pas connaitre le travail d'Anton, sélectionne de nouveau *G. arcuata* comme type. *Gryphaea arcuata* Lmk. est le type du genre *Liogryphaea* P. Fischer, 1886.

Bibliographie

1801—Lamarck. Système des Animaux sans Vertèbres.
1802—Bosc, L. A. G. Histoire Naturelle des Coquilles, T.II.
1805—Roissy. Histoire Naturelle des Mollusques, T.VI.
1817—Cuvier. Règne Animal.
1819—Lamarck. Histoire Naturelle des Animaux sans Vertèbres, T.VI.
1823—Children. Lamarck's Genera of shells. Art. V. Quart.J.Sc.Lit. and Arts, Vol. 15.
1839—Anton. Verzeichniss der Conchylien.
1886—Fischer, P. Manuel de Conchyliologie.
1898—Dall, W. H. Contributions to the tertiary Fauna of Florida. Part IV. Trans. Wagner Free Institute of Sc. of Philadelphia, Vol. 3, Part IV.
1924—Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. Opinions 78 to 81 (publication 2747). Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, Vol. 73, No. 2.
1929—Finlay, H. J. The recent Mollusca of the Chatham Islands. Trans. and Proceed. New Zealand Institute, Vol. 59.

SUR DES PROPOSITIONS DIVERSES CONCERNANT DES AMÉLIORATIONS À APPORTER À CERTAINES RÈGLES EN VUE D'UNE DÉSIGNATION RÉGULIÈRE DES NOMS DE GENRE ET D'ESPÈCE

Par le professeur PIERRE BONNET (France).

A la suite d'un important travail de Bibliographie arachnologique (*Bibliographia Araneorum*, tome I, Toulouse, 1945), j'ai revu toute la systématique du groupe des Aranéides.

En reprenant dans tous les travaux parus, tous les noms des Araignées qui ont été donnés, puis cités par la suite un nombre de fois plus ou moins grand pour chacune d'elles, et souvent avec de nombreux changements dans leur appellation ou dans leur graphie, je n'ai pu que constater une diversité tellement grande, que l'on serait tenté de croire à l'inefficacité des Règles de Nomenclature.

Car s'il y a beaucoup de fautes dont les auteurs sont eux-mêmes responsables par leur manque de soin à bien finir leurs travaux et surtout à en corriger les épreuves d'imprimerie, . . . si beaucoup d'erreurs sont dues à la méconnaissance que bien des auteurs manifestent pour le grec et le latin, . . . il y a aussi une certaine responsabilité des Règles de Nomenclature actuelles.

En effet ces Règles ont, dans un cas, commis l'erreur de faire ce qu'elles disaient ne pas vouloir faire, dans d'autres cas elles ont laissé des alternatives inadmissibles en Nomenclature, dans d'autres enfin elles manquent de précisions pour renseigner les auteurs sur la façon de former des noms corrects et de les accorder.

C'est ainsi qu'il est vraiment désespérant aujourd'hui de voir qu'une Araignée très commune, le Dolomède admirable, peut dans les travaux parus ces dix dernières années, être appelée indifféremment :

Pisaura mirabilis CLERCK (ou OLIVIER)
ou *Pisaura listeri* (ou *listerii*)
ou *Pisaura rufofasciata* (ou *rufo-fasciata* ou *rufifasciata*)

Une autre Araignée s'appelle :

Evarcha (ou *Euarcha*) *arcuata* CLERCK (ou OLIVIER)
ou *Evarcha* (ou *Euarcha*) *Marcgravi* (ou *marcgravi*, ou *marc-gravi*)
ou *Evarcha* (ou *Euarcha*) *Marcgravii* (ou *marcgravii*, ou *marc-gravii*)

Une troisième, dont l'appellation ne change pas cependant, *Meta degeeri*, voit son nom spécifique couramment écrit de dix façons différentes :

De geeri	*De Geeri*	*de Geeri*	*Degeeri*	*degeeri*,
De geerii	*De Geerii*	*de Geerii*	*Degeerii*	*degeerii*,

nombre que l'on peut porter à 16 si l'on tient compte du trait d'union que l'on met aussi entre la particule et le nom principal (*De-Geeri*) et auquel l'on peut ajouter les formes *geeri* et *geerii*, qui ont été aussi quelques fois employées.

Et l'on pourrait multiplier les exemples.

C'est pour mettre de l'ordre, de la clarté, de la régularité et une certaine uniformisation dans l'appellation des Araignées afin d'arriver à cet heureux résultat, que nous souhaitons tous, d'appeler chaque animal par un seul et même nom, reconnu de tous et semblablement orthographié, c'est pour arriver à ce résultat, dis-je, que j'ai envisagé les 17 propositions ci-jointes.

Je vous les présente avec l'espoir qu'elles retiendront votre attention et qu'elles pourront être adoptées par le Congrès.

PROPOSITION 1

(proposed amendment of Article 26 to provide availability for the names published in Clerck's *Aranei svecici* of 1757)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)238)

Compléter l'article 26 en ajoutant à la fin du libellé :

" *excepté pour l'ordre des Aranéides, pour lequel l'ouvrage de CLERCK, ' Aranei Suecici '* (1757) *a priorité.*"

Ou bien, l'article 26 n'étant pas modifié, ajouter un article 26 bis (ou une Remarque à la suite), disant : " *Par mesure exceptionelle, l'article* 26 *est suspendu pour l'ordre des Aranéides et la priorité remonte à l'ouvrage de CLERCK ' Aranei Suecici,'* 1757, *uniquement pour le genre Araneus et les* 66 *espèces qui y sont citées.*"

Explication.—J'ai fait, au sujet de cette proposition, *que je juge de première importance*, une Pétition que je vous adresse et dans laquelle j'établis avec la plus grande clarté, le bien fondé de la position des Aranéologistes pour réclamer la priorité des noms des Araignées de CLERCK. Je veux croire que le bon sens de notre argumentation ne vous échappera pas, et qu'à elle seule cette argumentation doit pouvoir obtenir votre approbation unanime.

J'insiste sur le fait que c'est une exception à l'article 26 que nous demandons. Mais que cette exception soit obtenue par la modification de l'article 26 ou par un article additionnel à cet article 26 ou par tout autre moyen que vous pourrez juger préférable, il importe peu pour nous ; l'essentiel c'est que vous nous accordiez, d'une façon, ou d'une autre, *la possibilité d'utiliser officiellement les noms des Araignées de CLERCK.*

Je pense, à ce point de vue, que si le grand arachnologiste SIMON, au lieu de réclamer la substitution de la date de 1751 à celle de 1758, s'était borné, entre le Congrès de Moscou (1892) et celui de Berlin (1901), à réclamer uniquement la reconnaissance de l'ouvrage de CLERCK, il aurait eu satisfaction, comme obtiennent satisfaction tous ceux qui ont fait valoir la priorité d'usage de noms anciens très employés sur des noms nouvellement ressuscités, mais prioritaires d'après les Règles.

Indépendamment de toutes ces bonnes raisons qui, à elles seules, doivent entraîner votre adhésion à notre cause, j'ai voulu savoir ce que pensaient mes collègues, aussi ai-je fait, au sujet de cette Pétition, une enquête parmi les 62 Aranéologistes actuels du Monde entier. Voici les résultats de cette enquête ; je crois qu'elle est aussi significative que la Pétition elle-même.

48 ont répondu favorablement, approuvant pleinement et souvent avec enthousiasme cette pétition, certains ajoutant même des commentaires qui renforcent mon argumentation (MM. RABAUD, BERLAND, FAGE, MILLOT, DENIS, DRESCO, BALAZUC, MÉQUIGNON, SAVORY, RÆ SCHERRIFFS, BRISTOWE, COLLART, THOMAS, VAN DER HAMMEN, SCHENKEL, Mme. HOLZAPFEL, DI CAPORIACCO, MONTEROSSO, DE BARROS-MACHADO, BRÆNDEGAARD, NORGAARD, PALMGREN, CHARITONOW, GERHARDT, WIEHLE, RŒWER, KÄSTNER, STRAND, KOLOSVARY, DE MELLO-LEITAO, BIRABEN, PETRUNKEVITCH, CHAMBERLIN, BISHOP, BAERG, CHICKERING, GERTSCH, KASTON, MUMA, FRINGS, VAN RIPER, FOX, GOODNIGHT, WALLACE, WRIGHT, BROWN, HICKMAN, LAWRENCE).

4 sont opposés à ce que l'on fasse l'exception demandée (MM. TULGREN, MUSGRAVE, HULL et Miss BRYANT) ; je vais revenir sur leur cas dans un instant.

2 ne se croient pas suffisamment expérimentés en Arachnologie pour prendre position (MM. CHRYSANTHUS et HUZUM).

8 n'ont pas répondu ; la nationalité de 6 de ces naturalistes (MM. SPASSKY, DRENSKY, ROSCA, STOJICEVIC, MILLER, KRATOCHVIL) laisse comprendre que leur silence tient à une cause qui n'est certainement pas la manifestation de leur abstention ; pour les deux autres (MM. IVIE et MULAIK) il se peut que ma lettre ou leur réponse se soient égarées, comme cela s'est produit pour la première réponse du professeur PETRUNKEVITCH. J'ajoute que sur ces 8 aranéologistes, 6 sont " clerckistes " et 2 " linnéistes," d'après leurs écrits.

En ce qui concerne les 48 réponses favorables, vous verrez que tous les signataires sont pleinement d'accord avec moi et que la plupart vous demandent aussi avec la plus grande conviction de reconnaître la validité des noms des Araignées de CLERCK.

Mais je mentionnerai plus particulièrement les réponses des " linnéistes " (MM. BRISTOWE, COLLART, VAN HAMMEN, KOLOSVARY, ROEWER, KASTNER et STRAND) qui souhaitent aussi que l'on revienne officiellement aux noms de CLERCK, noms qu'ils acceptent d'employer avec joie, dès que la Commission de Nomenclature leur en donnera la possibilité, par cette reconnaissance officielle que nous réclamons. Je fais remarquer plus spécialement encore la réponse du Prof. STRAND, le grand fautif en la matière, car c'est lui, qui le premier, a appliqué l'article 26 aux Araignées " plus par loyauté que par conviction à l'égard de la règle en vigueur " dit-il ; et c'est lui qui a déterminé la résurrection ou l'apparition d'une quarantaine de noms laissés dans l'oubli depuis cent ans, pour les opposer aux dénominations de CLERCK, si souvent utilisées ; sans lui, vous vous trouveriez peut-être aujourd'hui en présence d'un refus total des Aranéologistes d'appliquer cet article au seul ouvrage de CLERCK, bien entendu. Mais laissons le passé, et remercions aujourd'hui ces auteurs "linnéistes " pour leur correction et leur honnêteté scientifiques qui seront, j'en suis sûr, d'un grand poids dans votre décision.

Pour ce qui est des 4 opposants, je traiterai chaque cas séparément :

1. Le prof. TULLGREN ne donne aucun motif de son refus de se joindre à nous. Il est impossible de ce fait de discuter sur son cas. Je crois cependant entrevoir l'ennui qui résulterait, pour lui, de l'adoption officielle des noms de CLERCK en rapport avec le traité des Araignées suédoises qu'il est entrain de publier.

2. Monsieur MUSGRAVE, de l'Australian Museum, n'est pas à proprement parler un aranéologiste ; n'ayant publié que 6 notes sur les moeurs des Araignées, il n'a pu se rendre compte de la valeur des noms de CLERCK ; je l'avais consulté parce qu'il avait particulièrement connu le grand arachnologiste australien RAINBOW. Mr. MUSGRAVE traite la question d'un point de vue général et en entomologiste, s'opposant surtout à toutes les exceptions que l'on peut faire aux règles quelles qu'elles soient. De plus, je le regrette pour lui, il a mal lu ou mal compris le sens de ma pétition puisqu'il écrit " therefore little is to be gained by reverting back to those names of Clerck so long discarded." Où diable a-t-il vu que les noms de Clerck étaient depuis si longtemps abandonnés, alors que c'est tout le contraire que je montre !

3. Miss BRYANT est irrévocablement " linnéiste." Sa réponse, qui parle du bon fondement et de l'utilité des Règles de nomenclature (ce dont nous sommes tous persuadés), est fausse quand elle dit que ces Règles " have proved sufficient for their purpose," si l'on envisage le cas des Araignées de CLERCK. Non là, les règles non seulement n'ont pas atteint leur but, mais ce sont elles qui ont entrainé une grande perturbation dans la Nomenclature arachnologiste. D'autre part je regrette que Miss BRYANT n'ait vu dans ma Pétition que le point de vue sentimental en faveur de CLERCK, sans se rendre compte de mon " argumentation matérielle " qui doit en effet entrainer votre décision. Enfin, je ne saurais mieux répondre à notre collègue qu'en lui adressant la lettre du Prof. SAVORY, qui, en quelque sorte, lui avait répondu par anticipation.

4. Quant au Rev. HULL, sa réponse négative se comprend difficilement, car notre collègue est " clerckiste " ayant toujours utilisé les noms d'Araignées de CLERCK. Mais il ne veut pas du nom d'*Araneus* pour remplacer le genre *Epeira*, de la même façon qu'il ne veut pas du genre *Aranea* LINNÉ qu'il faut employer cependant quand on est " linnéiste." Le Rev. HULL ne répond donc pas à la question, car, ce qu'il reproche à CLERCK, il faudrait aussi le reprocher à LINNÉ ; et l'on ne comprend plus une argumentation qui, par le fait, rejette les noms de CLERCK (qu'il utilise) pour valoriser les noms de LINNÉ qu'il n'utilise pas !

En définitive, l'opposition est très faible et par le nombre et par la valeur des arguments employés. L'argument d'ordre général, invoqué par Miss BRYANT et Mr. MUSGRAVE, de ne pas créer un précédent, ne justifie pas leurs craintes, puisque dans chaque cas c'est la Commission de Nomenclature qui approuve, ou non, l'exception demandée. Et si toutes les exceptions présentées sont aussi valables que la nôtre, il n'y aura que justice et bon sens à le faire, et une fois de plus ce sera l'exception qui confirmera la règle !

Finalement, la Commission de Nomenclature se trouve sur ce sujet, en présence des points suivants :

1. Une pétition, solidement argumentée, pour montrer qu'il est du meilleur bon sens et de la plus grande justice en même temps, de valoriser les " *Aranei Suecici* " de CLERCK, pour que les noms des 54 Araignées les plus anciennement connues, très communes et dont les appellations sont constamment utilisées aujourd'hui, soient officiellement reconnus.

2. En répondant favorablement à notre Pétition, les Membres de la Commission internationale de Nomenclature donnent satisfaction à la grande majorité des Aranéologistes qui utilisent les noms de CLERCK, et déterminent conformément au but essentiel que poursuivent les Règles, une seule dénomination de toutes les Araignées nommées par CLERCK, puisque les " linnéistes " (MM. STRAND, BRISTOWE, ROEWER, KASTNER, KOLOSVARY, COLLART) acceptent avec joie d'utiliser ces noms, dès que leur emploi aura été officiellement reconnu. D'autre part il y a peu de cas à faire des quatre opposants, car, en plus de la faiblesse de leur argumentation, il y a lieu de remarquer que Mr. MUSGRAVE n'est pas intéressé par les Araignées de CLERCK, que le Rev. HULL, à 84 ans, ne s'occupe plus d'Araignées ; quant à Miss BRYANT et au Prof. TULLGREN, ils auront sûrement à coeur de se plier à la nouvelle règlementation.

3. Si notre Pétition est rejetée, c'est l'anarchie qui continue dans la nomenclature aranéologique ; car il n'y a pas de doute que les 49 " clerckistes " purs actuels (en comptant les 6 qui n'ont pas répondu et moi-même) continueront à utiliser les noms de CLERCK, et resteront ainsi en rébellion avec l'article 26 ; pendant que 8 ou 9 linnéistes (dont 6 peu enthousiastes) emploieront des noms différents, avec l'obligation pour eux de mettre entre parenthèses les noms de CLERCK, pour que l'on sache de quelles Araignées ils parlent ! Bien plus, je mettrai ces " linnéistes " dans la nouvelle obligation, pour qu'ils soient logiques avec eux-mêmes, d'appliquer l'article 26 jusqu'au bout, et de changer encore une fois les appellations de 9 de ces Araignees, et d'en attribuer 15 autres à MARTINI & GOEZE au lieu d'OLIVIER ! MARTINI & GOEZE, deux compilateurs sans grande importance et inconnus en Aranéologie depuis 170 ans !

Je veux finalement espérer avec tous nos collègues arachnologistes, que les Membres de la Commission internationale de Nomenclature sauront prendre la seule décision qui s'impose en cette circonstance, la reconnaissance des noms des Araignées de CLERCK, pour le plus grand bien de la Nomenclature et de l'Arachnologie et le plus grand honneur des Nomenclateurs de 1948.

PROPOSITION 2

(proposed new Article to follow Article 27)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)359)

Ajouter un article 27bis ainsi conçu :

Article 27bis.—" *Loi de prescription : tout nom qui sera resté ignoré durant de nombreuses années ne pourra, pour cause de priorité, remplacer un nom de genre ou d'espèce depuis longtemps utilisé ; s'il y avait lieu de le faire les spécialistes en décideront.*"

Explication. —Ainsi dans un article de DUGÈS de 1836, je trouve, en 1944, la description d'une Salticide formiciforme appelée : *Salticus cinctus*, espèce que personne n'a relevée jusqu'ici. Or cette espèce est le *Leptorchestes mutilloides* de LUCAS, 1846. *Salticus cinctus* a donc priorité et l'espèce, d'après l'article 25, devrait s'appeler maintenant *Leptorchestes cinctus*. Il serait insensé de faire une telle modification et de remplacer aujourd'hui par ce dernier nom, le terme de *L. mutilloides* cité ainsi une cinquantaine de fois par vingt auteurs différents depuis cent ans.

Autre exemple : DENIS, en 1938, après avoir étudié les Araignées d'un article de RISSO de 1826, reconnait dans l'*Atypus limbatus* de RISSO, 1826, le *Sitticus floricola* de C. L. Koch, 1837. Cette espèce devrait donc s'appeler maintenant *Sitticus limbatus*. Or cette Araignée, fort connue, a été citée, sous le nom de *floricola*, 198 fois ; il paraîtrait ridicule aujourd'hui de changer ce nom.

D'autre part il faut aussi envisager qu'un jour, un autre auteur peut trouver que cette identification est inexacte, et qu'en réalité ce *limbatus* de RISSO est le *Sitticus pubescens*, encore plus commun, cité 350 fois jusqu'ici, et de nouveau il faudrait tout changer !

Enfin, ce n'est pas le cas ici, mais il pourrait arriver que le nom ressuscité, soit déjà utilisé dans le même genre, il entraînerait donc en même temps le changement de nom d'une autre espèce.

Tout cela démontre amplement la nécessité d'adopter la loi de prescription que je propose. Elle se confond d'ailleurs avec une proposition BRAUER, mais elle évite, dans chaque cas d'en référer à la Commission de Nomenclature.

PROPOSITION 3

(proposed amendment of Article 34 and proposed addition of two new Articles to follow that Article)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)359)

Modifier l'article 34 comme suit, et ajouter les articles 34bis et 34ter.

Article 34.—" *Homonymie : tout nom générique n'est rejeté comme homonyme que s'il a été utilisé pour un autre genre dans un même grand groupe d'animaux ou dans un même pays ; les grands groupes d'animaux sont : Protozoaires, Spongiaires, Coelentérés, Plathelminthes, Annélides, Némathelminthes, autres Vers, Crustacés, Myriapodes (s-l.), Insectes, Arachnides, Echinodermes, Procordés, Vertébrés.*"

Article 34bis.—" *On ne reviendra pas sur les changements faits jusqu'en* 1920 ; *mais à partir de cette date seront maintenus contre le nom nouveau proposé tous les noms ayant déjà une grande vogue et qui, depuis de nombreuses années étaient employés sans la moindre confusion avec un homonyme méconnu d'un autre groupe.*"

Article 34ter.—" *Cependant, à partir de* 1940, *il ne sera plus toléré qu'on utilise pour un nouveau genre un nom déjà existant et se trouvant dans le Nomenclator Zoologicus de NEAVE* (1939–1940).

Explication.—L'adoption de l'article 34, tel que je le propose, mettrait fin à l'auctorisnominomanie. Plusieurs auteurs, souvent sans réflexion et sans aucune étude approfondie des deux homonymes, ont muté le nom du deuxième en date, avec la seule idée de créer un nom leur appartenant.

En fait, il importe peu que deux homonymes existent lorsque l'un d'eux est un nom qui n'est jamais utilisé ; si ce nom, jamais utilisé, est le second, cela n'a pas d'importance si l'on change son vocable ; mais s'il est le premier, il est très grave de venir changer le nom du deuxième.

Ainsi, SIMON a créé, en 1864, chez les Araignées, un genre *Argyrodes*, sans savoir que ce terme était préoccupé et sans que personne ne s'en doute pendant de nombreuses années ; d'autre part, il se trouve que ce genre est important et très répandu puisque l'on en connait une centaine d'espèces réparties dans le Monde entier, et pendant 70 ans tous les Arachnologistes de citer et de décrire de nombreux *Argyrodes*. Puis subitement, en 1928, STRAND découvre que ce nom d'*Argyrodes* est préoccupé par un Microlépidoptère de Hongrie, nommé ainsi par GUENÉE, en 1845 ; et STRAND de créer le nouveau genre *Argyrodina* STRAND pour remplacer l'*Argyrodes* de SIMON. Bien que le nom nouveau ne soit pas très éloigné du précédent, et que l'opération soit conforme au texte de

l'article 34, il vient déranger toute une grande série d'appellations d'Araignées fort connues, sous le prétexte qu'un tout petit papillon de Hongrie a déjà porté ce nom. Or cet *Argyrodes-Papillon* n'a jamais été revu depuis sa création, on ne sait plus ce qu'il est ; pourquoi venir alors changer le nom générique de l'*Argyrodes-Araignée*, avec lequel pendant 70 ans, il n'y avait jamais eu confusion ?

D'autre part, *Argyrodina* était inutile, car *Argyrodes*-Araignée tient en réserve deux autres genres synonymes : *Conopistha* KARSCH, 1882, et *Bellinda* KEYSERLING, 1884. Et voilà une centaine d'*Argyrodes* qui devraient s'appeler maintenant *Conopistha*, ce qui entraineraît le changement du nom de la sous-famille et de la tribu.

Il y a de très nombreux exemples dans ce cas, et si l'article 34 n'est pas modifié, cela porte un tort immense à la Nomenclature, déjà si décriée par tous changements de noms successifs et souvent bien inutiles.

Aussi, de la même façon que les Règles admettent qu'un même nom puisse être utilisé en Botanique et en Zoologie (tout en recommandant de l'éviter), de même qu'on admet qu'un nom spécifique peut-être employé un nombre considérable de fois (*domesticus*, *vulgaris*, etc.) dans des genres différents, il est possible d'admettre que des noms de genre, deux fois employés autrefois, peuvent être maintenus, pourvu qu'ils appartiennent à deux grands groupes différents, surtout lorsque le changement de l'un d'eux entraîne de trop grandes modifications.

Mais on peut décider aussi que l'on ne reviendra pas sur les changements faits avant 1920, et que d'autre part on ne tolérera plus que l'on se serve à partir de 1940 d'un nom de genre déjà employé se trouvant dans le *Nomenclator Zoologicus* de NEAVE.

PROPOSITION 4

(proposed deletion from Article 13 of option to use capital initial letters for certain classes of trivial name)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Modifier l'article 13 comme suit :

Article 13.—" *Tous les noms spécifiques, sans exception, s'écrivent avec une petite lettre initiale.*"

Explication.—Il y a lieu, en effet, de généraliser cette règle, en supprimant la possibilité de mettre une capitale aux noms spécifiques de personne.

De nombreux zoologistes agissent ainsi aujourd'hui ; quelques uns s'y opposent encore ; mais un grand nombre, indifférents et qui ne demandent qu'à suivre une règle *fixe*, ne savent que faire. C'est pour cela que l'on voit actuellement dans de nombreux articles, cette indécision des auteurs qui, par exemple, écrivent à un moment donné *Cuvieri*, *andreae* et quelques lignes plus bas *cuvieri*, *Andreae*, ce qui donne l'impression d'un travail fait sans soin.

Il y a intérêt à mettre toujours une minuscule aux noms spécifiques parce que, dans un texte, cù l'on cite, à la suite les uns des autres, un certain nombre d'animaux, on distingue facilement les noms de genres des noms d'espèce, si les premiers sont tous avec une majuscule et les seconds avec une minuscule. Dans le longues listes alphabétiques, cet intérêt apparait avec plus de netteté encore.

Le prétexte qu'invoquent les défenseurs de la majuscule (diminution de l'honneur que l'on fait à une personne en écrivant son nom avec une petite lettre) ne repose sur rien de bien sérieux. En effet, l'on n'a jamais pensé minimiser la valeur d'un grand homme en créant des adjectifs, comme *napoléonien*, *cornélien*, *wagnérien*, *linnéen* ou *cuvieranus*, *linnaeanus*, *simonianus*, etc. . . .

Il n'y a pas de doute que l'on arrivera un jour à écrire tous les noms spécifiques avec une minuscule ; autant hâter cette uniformisation, en l'imposant aujourd'hui par la règle proposée.

PROPOSITION 5

(proposed clarification of Article 14 in certain respects)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Modifier, en le précisant, le paragraphe (*c*) de l'Article 14.

Article 14 (*c*).—*Quand il s'agit d'exprimer une dédicace à une ou plusieurs personnes, leurs noms prennent la marque du génitif.*

1. Si ce sont des personnes de l'Antiquité ; ou si la dédicace s'adresse aux prénoms des personnes, prénoms qui ont une origine latine, ces mots suivent les règles de la déclinaison latine, en prenant leur génitif correct (mais avec des initiales minuscules) :

plinii, aristotelis, ciceronis, senecae, cinnae, victoris, simonis, antonii, petri, ludovici, elisabethae.

2. Si ce sont des personnes portant un nom moderne ou un prénom comme nom patronymique, le génitif est toujours formé par l'addition (au nom exact et complet de la personne, écrit normalement dans sa langue, avec ses accents), d'un *i* quand cette personne est un homme, de *ae* quand c'est une dame, *orum* quand il s'agit d'un ménage ou de deux frères, *arum* s'il s'agit de deux soeurs :

cuvieri, anieli, pécastaingi, schimkewitschi, sjöstedti, möbiusi,
simoni (non simonis), *victori* (non victoris),
pierrei (non petri), *louisi* (non ludovici),
latreillei, fagei, kishinouyei, macleei,
racovitzai, feai, garciai, bhattacharyai,
scopolii, pavesii, silvestrii, kulcynskii,
gestroi, saitoi, puyoi,
bureaui, arnoui, raimui,
kolosvaryi, lévyi, murrayi,
merianae, bryantae, bacelarae, racovitzae(1), *pavesiae,*
peckhamorum, berlandorum, bonnetarum.

Exceptions :

(*a*) pour LINNÉ	: *linnaei*	(au lieu de linnéi)
,, FABRICIUS	: *fabricii*	(,, ,, ,, fabriciusi)
,, PODA	: *podae*	(,, ,, ,, podai)
,, DE L'ECLUSE	: *clusii*	(,, ,, ,, l'éclusei)

car l'on ne peut modifier ces noms couramment employés.

(1) Quand le nom d'une dame se termine par *a*, on change le *a* en *ae* : *racovitzae* et non *racovitzaae*.

(*b*) pour les noms se terminant par *q* faire la terminaison en : *ui*, *uae*, *uorum* :

DUBOSCQ : *duboscqui* (non duboscqi)
LECLERCQ : *leclercqui* (non leclercqi)

3. Pour les noms ayant une particule nobiliaire séparable (de, du, del, di, do, van, von, etc.) la supprimer :

DE LESSERT : *lesserti*. DE DALMAS : *dalmasi*. DEL PINO : *pinoi*. DI CAPORIACCO : *caporiaccoi*. VAN HASSELT : *hasselti*. VON DER TRAPPEN : *trappeni*.

Exceptions :

(*a*) Si la particule est soudée au nom ou si, par longue habitude, elle fait partie intégrante du nom, elle est maintenue :

DUJARDIN : *dujardini* DE GEER : *degeeri*
MACCOOK : *maccooki* (²) O'CONNOR : *o'connori*

(*b*) En français, les articles le, la, les précédant les noms doivent être maintenus : LE SUEUR : *lesueuri* ; s'ils sont précédés de la particule de, seule la particule disparaît :

DE LA ROCHE : *larochei* ; DE LA MARTINIÈRE : *lamartinièrei*

4. Pour les noms ayant un vocable double n'utiliser qu'un seul nom en choisissant le plus important :

PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE : *cambridgei* ;
GADEAU-DE-KERVILLE : *kervillei* ;
GUÉRIN-MÉNEVILLE : *guérini* ;
DE BARROS-MACHADO : *machadoi*.

Il est bien évident cependant que l'on peut aussi utiliser le premier nom (*pickardi*, *gadeaui*, *ménevillei*, *barrosi*).

5. Corrélativement, tous les noms composés avec Saint, Sainte, Sanct, Sancto, San, etc., ne doivent pas voir de préfixe figurer dans leur nom :

SAINT REMY : *rémyi*. SANZ DE DIEGO : *diegoi*.

(²) Pour les noms avec MAC, il y a lieu de rétablir le *a*, même lorsqu'il est normalement supprimé dans le nom : MC COOK.

PROPOSITION 6

(proposed addition of a *Recommandation* to Article 11)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Ajouter à l'article 11, la recommandation suivante.

Article 11.—Recommandation : "*On doit éviter d'employer un même nom spécifique soit pour des genres voisins, soit dans une même famille ou un même ordre d'animaux, soit encore dans une même région géographique.*"

Explication.—Il existe des termes qui sont souvent utilisés (*vulgaris*, *domesticus*, *silvestris*, *rurestris*, *pusillus*, *niger*, *griseus*, etc.). Quand ces termes sont employés dans des genres systématiquement et géographiquement éloignés, cela n'a effet, aucune importance ; mais si un même terme est souvent utilisé dans un même groupe ou dans un même pays, cela peut occasionner de sérieux ennuis.

Ainsi : *Misumena californica* et *Misumenops californica*, appartiennent à deux genres voisins, dont le second s'est formé aux dépens du premier.

Trochosa floridana, *Pardosa floridana*, *Lycosa floridana*, appartiennent à trois genres voisins qui sont pris parfois les uns pour les autres, si bien que pour ces espèces on ne sait plus de quelle il s'agit, surtout qu'elles ont été décrites par le même auteur.

De même, il y a un gros inconvénient à trouver dans un même pays des quantités d'animaux qui portent le nom de ce pays ; c'est ainsi que pour ne parler que des Araignées, sur 277 espèces connues de Californie, il y en a 31 qui portent le nom de *californicus*, *a*, *um*, ce qui est vraiment exagéré. Si dans tous les groupes nous avons la même proportion, le nombre de *californicus* doit être effrayant et bien incommode pour la faune de ce pays.

Enfin il faut se garder aussi d'utiliser trop souvent le nom d'un auteur illustre, malgré tout l'honneur qu'on veut lui faire ; il y a bien une cinquantaine de *simoni* chez les Araignées, autant de *strandi*, si ce n'est pas davantage ; un jour ou l'autre certains de ces noms prêteront à confusion.

Aussi les auteurs feront bien de se demander à l'avenir, si le nom qu'ils veulent utiliser pour nommer une nouvelle espèce n'est pas déjà plusieurs fois employé, surtout pour des genres voisins ou une même region.

PROPOSITION 7

(proposed amendment of Article 15)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Modifier l'article 15, comme suit :

Article 15.—" *Des dénominations spécifiques à vocable double ne font pas exception à l'article* 2 ; *mais pour cela ils doivent toujours être écrits en un seul mot, sans trait d'union* (*sanctaecatharinae, janmayeni, cornupastoris, coranguinum, cedonulli*)."

Explication.—Il y a lieu tout d'abord de supprimer, de l'article actuel, la possibilité de se servir du nom d'une personne à vocable double pour désigner une espèce. De même qu'on a demandé, pour la création d'un genre, de n'utiliser que l'un des termes (paragraphe E de l'article 8) on doit faire de même pour les noms spécifiques, comme je l'ai indiqué dans le paragraphe 4 de l'article 14 (Proposition 5) ; cela répond aussi à l'idée exprimée plus haut, qu'un nom spécifique doit être court. S'il existe déjà des noms spécifiques d'auteurs à vocable double, on doit les maintenir mais les écrire en un seul mot (*pickardcambridgei, milneedwardsi*).

D'autre part l'article actuel prévoit que, dans les mots composés, l'on peut mettre un trait d'union ou non. Il faut supprimer cette alternative et interdire tout à fait le trait d'union, pour deux raisons :

1. le trait d'union n'existait pas en latin ; les Romains écrivaient *quadrimanus, dentiscalpium, tauricornis*, etc. Nous devons de la même façon écrire *sanctaecatharinae, cornupastoris, cinereofasciata*, etc. ;

2. le terme spécifique écrit en un seul mot, répond davantage à l'idée que l'on avait de s'opposer à toute désignation polynominale.

PROPOSITION 8

(proposed addition of three new Articles
to follow Article 15)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)390)

Ajouter trois articles 15bis, ter, quater, sur la façon de former les mots spécifiques composés.

Article 15bis.—*Les noms spécifiques composés, formés de deux mots grecs ou de deux mots latins, deviennent généralement des adjectifs ; le deuxième terme, seul déclinable, s'accorde avec le nom générique. Ils peuvent être formés :*

1. par la juxtaposition à un adjectif d'une préposition, d'un préfixe courant ou d'un adjectif numéral invariable (*subaequalis, pseudomonticola, unicornis, bimaculatus, triguttatus, decemnotatus, vigintipunctatus*).

Recommandation : L'adjectif numéral en composition avec un adjectif s'écrit en toutes lettres ; on ne doit pas écrire 10-*notatus*, 13-*guttatus*, 18-*punctatus*. (Car beaucoup de personnes ne sauraient peut-être pas prononcer sur le moment *decemnotatus*, *tredecimguttatus* ou *duodevigintipunctatus*, ce qui est essentiel.)

2. par la juxtaposition de deux adjectifs le premier étant réuni au deuxième par une voyelle de liaison *o* ou *i* (*fuscorufus*, *albogilvus*, *rubicoloratus*).

Recommandation : C'est l'oreille qui guide dans le choix de cette voyelle de liaison ; quand un mot supporte l'une ou l'autre (*albomaculata*, *albimaculata*), il vaut mieux mettre *o*.

3. par juxtaposition d'un adjectif à un substantif réuni à lui par une voyelle de liaison ; l'ensemble devient un mot adjectivé qui peut avoir :

(*a*) une seule forme invariable pour les trois genres (*longipes*, *melanogaster*, et tous les mots composés avec *pes*, *frons*, *dens*, *thorax*, *ceps*, *gaster*, *color*, etc.)

(*b*) une forme déclinable de la première classe (*quadrimanus*, *a*, *um* ; *melanocephalus*, *a*, *um* ; et tous les mots composés avec *manus*, *carpus*, *tarsus*, *barbus*, *spinus*, *comus*, *stylus*, *ophthalmus*, etc.)

(*c*) une forme déclinable de la deuxième classe (*flavipalpis*, *e* ; *tenuitarsis e* ; et tous les mots composés avec *palpis*, *tarsis*, *barbis*, *rostris*, *cornis*, *ventris*, *collis*, *formis*, etc.).

Recommandation : Quand un terme supporte d'être un adjectif de le première ou de la deuxième classe (*longitarsus* ou *longitarsis* ; *flavipalpus* ou

flavopalpis ; rufibarbus ou *rifobarbis*) il vaut mieux prendre la forme en *is, e,* qui a été la plus employée.

4. par juxtaposition de deux substantifs :

(*a*) le premier, complément de l'autre, se met au génitif ; le deuxième, considéré comme apposition, est au nominatif (*tauricornu, equisetum, menthaefolia*)

(*b*) l'inversion peut ne pas exister, et, de ce fait, le mot composé a une terminaison au génitif (*densleonis, cornucopiae, cornupastoris*)

(*c*) mais le deuxième nom peut prendre une forme adjective, et dans ce cas il s'accorde avec le nom générique (*vermiformis, e ; formicaeformis, e ; fronticornis, e ; anguicomus, a, um ; ferrequinus, a, um ;* etc.).

5. par justapoxition d'un verbe et d'un substantif ; le substantif est devant le verbe, réuni à lui par une voyelle de liaison ; le verbe prend une forme adjective déclinable.

(*a*) les verbes *genere, fugere, vorare, gradi, vagari* donnent des formes en *us, a, um* (*genus, a, um ; fugus, a, um ; vorus, gradus, vagus*) (Exemples : *montigenus, lucifugus, omnivorus, herbigradus, montivagus*).

(*b*) les verbes *gerere* et *ferre* donnent des formes *ger, a, um* et *fer, a, um* (Exemple : *crucifer, a, um ; dentiger, a, um*). Les formes *gerus* et *ferus* sont très incorrectes, et ne doivent pas être employées

(*c*) le verbe *colere* donne la forme invariable *cola* (*silvicola, agricola, monticola, floricola, ruricola,* etc.). C'est donc une grosse erreur que d'accorder ces termes avec le nom générique, on ne doit pas dire *silvicolus,* ni *agricolum,* etc.

(*d*) les verbes grecs *phoreo* (je porte) et *phileo* (j'aime) donnent des terminaisons latinisées en *phorus, a, um* et *philus, a, um* (*stylophorus, a, um ; hydrophilus, a, um*). Les formes en *phoreus* et *phileus* sont à rejeter.

Recommandation générale : Dans la formation de ces mots composés il est formellement interdit de former des mots hybrides en combinant un mot latin et un mot grec : *nigrocephalus, isopes,* etc., ne sont pas admissibles.

Cependant si certains de ces hybrides ont été formés et employés sans que personne n'ait jamais songé à les rectifier, il y a lieu de les conserver aujourd'hui en application de l'article 32.

Article 15ter.—*Dans la composition de ces mots composés, l'hiatus doit toujours être évité.*

L'hiatus est très désagréable à l'oreille et les Romains en avaient horreur ; il faut donc l'éviter autant qu'il est possible. On supprime l'hiatus :

(*a*) par la syncope de la voyelle finale du premier terme, ou de la voyelle de liaison ; mais on ne touche jamais à la première lettre du deuxième terme :

pseudoagricola doit devenir *pseudagricola*
quadriangulatus ,, ,, *quadrangulatus*
nigroolivacea ,, ,, *nigrolivacea*
Pseudoicius ,, ,, *Pseudicius*

(*microorganisme* est un mot affreux que l'on doit remplacer par *microrganisme*).

(*b*) par l'introduction d'une lettre euphonique entre les deux voyelles de l'hiatus :

reemptus devient *redemptus ; reimitus* devient *redimitus.*
(le terme *protandrie* pour *proandrie* est très bien formé).

Article15quater.—*Dans les mots composés avec une lettre qui rappelle un signe d'ornementation, il y a lieu d'indiquer, entre crochets, la prononciation de cette lettre grecque ou latine.*

λ [*lambda*]—*signata ; m* [*ém*]—*nigrum ; x* [*iks*]—*notatus.*

Ici le trait d'union doit être maintenu.

PROPOSITION 9

(proposed insertion after Article 18 of a new Article regarding the grammatical agreement of the trivial name of a species with the name of the genus to which that species is referred)

(Commmission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Après l'article 18, ajouter un nouveau paragraphe intitulé :

ACCORD DU NOM DE L'ESPÈCE AVEC LE NOM DU GENRE.

L'accord du nom de l'espèce avec celui du genre n'est pas aussi simple qu'on le pourrait croire ; c'est encore là un chapitre important qui n'est pas suffisamment traité dans les Règles de nomenclature. De ce fait, il y a trop d'auteurs qui font des accords épouvantables en réalisant d'une façon simpliste qu'il suffit de mettre *us, a, um,* à la fin du nom d'espèce, quand le nom de genre se termine lui-même par *us, a, um.*

Article 18bis.—Règles d'accord du nom spécifique avec le nom générique.

1. Le nom de l'espèce est un substantif.

(A) s'il est en apposition, il est au nominatif :

Felis leo, Lycosa venator.

(B) s'il est determinatif, il est au génitif :

Lycosa silvarum, Zodarium hispaniae.

C'est aussi le cas des noms des personnes auxquelles une espèce est dédiée :

Salticus listeri, Argiope brünnichi, Cyrba peckhamorum.

2. Le nom de l'espèce est un adjectif ou une forme adjectivée ; elle s'accorde avec le sexe du nom générique, donc au nominatif masculin, féminin ou neutre, suivant le cas.

I.—Il importe à ce moment là de déterminer le sexe des noms génériques ; il faut pour cela consulter les lexiques grecs et latins qui donnent le genre des mots.

(A) Géneralement les noms latins en *us* sont du masculin, en *a* du féminin, en *um* du neutre. Mais il ne faut pas s'y fier.

Exception : (*a*) les genres composés avec *nauta* et *cold* veulent le nom d'espèce au masculin :

Argonauta majus, Agricola fulvus

(*b*) certains noms en *us* veulent le féminin (*Fagus silvatica*) ou le neutre (*Genus novum*).

(B) Les noms se terminant par *as, ax, es, er, is, or,* etc., peuvent être de l'un des trois genres ; consulter le dictionnaire.

(C) Certains mots grecs terminés par *a* (*pelma, omma, soma, gramma*) que l'on pourrait croire du féminin, sont du neutre et appellent une terminaison en conséquence :

Porrhomma pygmaeum, Eurypelma forte, Oxysoma nudum.

(D) Si l'on a employé comme nom de genre un nom mythologique, il apporte avec lui son sexe :

Venus verrucosa, Apollo decorus, Triton littoralis.

(E) Si le nom de genre a été formé du nom d'une personne, avec terminaison en *us, a, um,* ou *ius, ia, ium,* ou d'un nom quelconque ayant une de ces terminaisons, l'espèce s'accorde en suivant la désinence du genre :

Vandelius lucidus, Simonia cuprea, Merleum cristatum, Anzacia insulana, Nomisia exornata, Algerius novus.

II.—Le sexe du nom générique déterminé, il faut savoir de quelle classe est l'adjectif pour faire des accords convenables, en *us, a, um* ou en *is, e.* Là, il faut prendre garde aux formes irrégulières comme *ger* et *fer* (qui ne veulent ni *gerus* ni *ferus* au masculin) ou comme *cola* qui est invariable (*Araneus agricola, Theridium silvicola*).

PROPOSITION 10

(proposed addition of a new Article to follow Article 20)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)356)

Ajouter un article 20bis, ainsi conçu.

Article 20bis.—" *Polymorphisme de certains mots. Si certains mots ont été écrits de plusieurs façons on doit adopter celle qui a une priorité originelle.*" Exemples : *silva* non *sylva* ; *tirol* non *tyrol* ; *littoralis* non *litoralis* ; *pyrenaeus* non *pireneus* ; *caeruleus* non *coeruleus* et surtout non *ceruleus* ; *sulfur* non *sulphur* ; *compta* non *comta* ; *hibernalis* non *hybernalis* ; *pirum* non *pyrum*.

Explication.—Il y a un gros inconvenient à maintenir des noms polymorphes dont les deux graphies sont correctes. En effet il aurait fallu, suivant l'article 19, pouvoir maintenir l'orthographe originelle, et c'eut été très bien. Mais comme, dans la pratique, il n'est pas possible de se souvenir, chaque fois, de la façon dont le mot a été écrit par l'auteur-créateur d'un genre ou d'une espèce il s'en suit que les auteurs subséquents l'écrivent tantôt d'une façon, tantôt de l'autre, suivant leur inspiration du moment, sans se soucier de l'orthographe originelle qu'il faudrait chaque fois vérifier.

C'est ainsi que BLACKWALL a décrit *Drassus sylvestris* et *Neriene sylvaticus*, mais KOCH a décrit *Tegenaria silvestris* et KULCZYNSKI *Tmeticus silvicola* (pour ne citer que ces quatre cas, car il y en a bien d'autres) ; ce sont des espèces citées très souvent, mais les *sylvestris* et les *sylvaticus* de BLACKWALL sont écrits un grand nombre de fois *silvestris* et *silvaticus*, de la même façon que le *silvestris* de KOCH et le *silvicola* de KULCZYNSKI sont aussi souvent écrits *sylvestris* et *sylvicola*.

Et certains de ces auteurs sont excusables, car celui qui dans un catalogue ou dans une liste de captures donne le nom de ces espèces, ne peut en effet écrire tous ces *silvestris*, *silvicola*, *silvaticus*, *silvarum* que d'une même façon, tous avec un *i*, ou tous avec un *y*.

Tant que l'on laissera subsister ce polymorphisme, on n'arrivera à rien de bon ; uniformisons, décrétons que *silva* (ses dérivés et composés) s'écrira toujours avec un *i*, et jamais avec un *y*, et toutes ces anomalies disparaîtront.

Il y a lieu de rechercher s'il n'y a pas d'autres mots, en plus de ceux que j'ai cités, qui ont aussi une double graphie.

PROPOSITION 11

(proposed addition of a new paragraph to Article 32
and addition of a new Article to follow
Article 19)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Compléter l'article 32 et ajouter un article 19bis qui en découle.

Article 32.—Après le libellé de cet article ajouter " *Mais cela ne veut pas dire que ' tout nom une fois publié ne peut pas être modifié ' ; ce serait contraire à la logique et à l'esprit de l'article* 19 *qui prévoit la correction des noms renfermant une faute de transcription, d'orthographe ou d'impression.*"

Article 19bis.—" *Tout nom de genre ou d'espèce rectifié continue à appartenir au premier auteur qui a décrit et nommé ce genre ou cette espèce ; en aucun cas le correcteur ne peut s'en attribuer la paternité.*"

Explication.—Il est très important d'ajouter cette remarque, car beaucoup d'auteurs, ces derniers temps, maintiennent, en partant de cet article 32, qu'ils généralisent " qu'un nom une fois publié ne peut plus être ni changé ni modifié ; bien plus, ils rétablissent les fautes d'orthographe primitives qui avaient été corrigées depuis ! "

L'article conçu comme le comprennent ces auteurs, serait une absurdité et l'on ne peut que s'indigner de voir des auteurs, sous ce prétexte, rétablir la graphie inexacte d'un mot.

C'est ainsi que le grand arachnologiste SIMON a écrit son premier ouvrage sur les Araignées à l'âge de 16 ans ; il a créé dans ce livre un certain nombre de noms et fait quelques fautes de transcription de lettres grecques, fautes qu'il a corrigées lui-même par la suite : ainsi *Ozyptila* (1864) qu'il a rectifié en *Oxyptila* en 1875, et depuis a été toujours employé sous cette graphie correcte. Il est alors inadmissible que BANKS, (suivi en cela par quelques auteurs américains et Embrik STRAND), vienne rétablir, en 1907, le mot *Ozyptila* qui n'était qu'une faute d'orthographe d'un enfant de 16 ans !

De même on doit corriger le *Micromata* initial de LATREILLE en *Micrommata*, le *dromaderius* initial de WALCKENAER en *dromedarius*, l'*Argyope* initial de SAVIGNY en *Argiope*, etc.

D'ailleurs je fais remarquer qu'en généralisant la portée de cet article réduit à son sens " qu'une fois publié tout nom ne peut plus être modifié," cela rendrait inutiles toutes les autres règles de Nomenclature, puisque deviendraient valables tous les noms qui seraient contraires à ces règles !

Il est bien évident que le nom rectifié appartient toujours à l'auteur qui a créé le nom incorrect et non à celui qui a fait le rectification, même si la rectification, assez importante, transforme sérieusement le nom.

Ainsi LAWRENCE a créé, en 1937, le genre *Paranetella* pour le *Paranetus distinctus ;* or ce nom de genre c'est *Panaretus ;* je rétablis la correction en disant que le nouveau genre s'appelle *Panaretella*, mais avec LAWRENCE comme nom d'auteur, car c'est toujours lui qui a créé et décrit ce genre, malgré la faute nominale dont il l'a dotée à sa naissance.

A ce même propos, si dans le changement des noms de genre pour homonymie, on avait su décréter à l'origine, que le nom nouveau proposé continuerait à appartenir à l'auteur qui avait créé le genre, cela aurait porté un rude coup à l'auctorisnominomanie naissante. Cette façon de faire aurait eu l'avantage de ne pas changer la date réelle de la découverte d'un genre (ou d'une espèce), car il serait anormal, par exemple, que l'*Argyrodes* de SIMON, 1864, ne date plus que de 1928 si l'on acceptait son changement en *Argyrodina*. D'autre part, l'auteur qui a le véritable mérite d'avoir découvert et créé une nouveauté ne verrait pas cette place d'honneur usurpée par un auteur qui n'a eu que le souci de trouver un autre nom.

Ainsi le *Latona* de L. KOCH, 1866, est changé en *Lampona* par THORELL en 1869, parce que *Latona* est déjà occupé. J'envisage qu'on aurait pu désigner ce genre comme suit :

Lampona (L. KOCH, 1866 ; sub *Latona*).

Cette perspective est bien séduisante ; mais comme elle est très grosse de conséquences (on devrait changer le nom d'auteur d'un grand nombre de genres et d'espèces) je n'ai pas voulu prendre l'initiative d'une telle modification, sans avoir préalablement provoqué une discussion de la Commission de Nomenclature.

PROPOSITION 12

(proposed addition of a new Article to follow Article 8)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)297 and 352)

Ajouter un article 8bis, ainsi conçu :

Article 8bis.—*Les noms de genre et d'espèce ne doivent avoir de signification bizarre dans aucune langue ; leur longueur ou leur complexité ne doit pas excéder six syllabes. Les noms déjà formés et qui contreviennent à ces dispositions ne sont pas valables.*

Explication.—Si bon nombre de naturalistes travaillent avec goût, méthode et conscience, n'ayant d'autre but que la recherche de la vérité et le souci du travail bien fait, il en est d'autres, malheureusement, dont l'esprit s'embarrasse de considérations moins élevées.

L'article 8 indique bien dans ses recommandations, comment il faut faire pour créer des noms de genre, mais il oublie de dire ce qu'il ne faut pas faire ; c'est une lacune, car il y a lieu d'inviter les auteurs à éviter les noms malsonnants et surtout à ne pas créer des termes comiques ou trop longs.

Noms malsonnants : c'est peut-être difficile de l'éviter, car ce qui est choquant pour une oreille française (comme *Cucumaria* ou *Thaumatoncus*), peut ne pas l'être pour les Anglais, des Allemands ou des Japonais. Enfin dans chaque langue, on doit éviter de créer des termes ayant une consonnance fâcheuse.

Noms comiques : Cela peut être évité et doit être interdit. Ainsi KIRKALDY (Entomologist, 1904, pp. 279–283) a créé des noms comme *Ochisme* et *Marichisme*, qui sont une graphie des expressions anglaises *O kiss me* et *Mary kiss me*. C'est exactement comme si un Français créait des vocables dans le genre de *Vienferdodoleon*, *Prentoncafelea* ou *Fepipizoe* ! A partir de ce moment la fantaisie et le grotesque peuvent se donner libre cours.

Noms trop longs : Dans un article, DYBOWSKI " Synoptisches Verzeichnis mit Kurzer . . . der Baikalflohkrebse " (*Bull. intern. Acad. pol. sci. let.*, 1926, pp. 1–77) a créé un grand nombre de genres d'une longueur et d'une complexité remarquables, comme :

Nematoceroechinogammarus
Gammaracanthuskotylodermogammarus
Parapallaseakotylodermogammarus, etc.

Il y a un manque de bon sens à créer de semblables termes, et je ne saurais mieux le montrer qu'en exagérant la chose, en proposant un nom comme :

Polichinellobizarrocomicburlescomagicaraneus !

L'indignation que nous pourrions éprouver à voir de tels vocables ne pourrait rien contre le fait qu'ils sont parfaitement valables si quelqu'un a l'idée de les créer, rien dans nos règlements ne l'interdisant. C'est pour cela que je propose de fixer la longueur des noms de genres et d'espèces à un maximum de six syllabes.

PROPOSITION 13

(proposed amendment of Article 22)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Modifier l'article 22 comme suit :

Supprimer dans son libellé " ou une parenthèse " et l'exemple " ou *Primates* LINNE (1758) ".—En effet la parenthèse doit être réservée pour l'indication du nom d'auteur et de la date, quand l'espèce a changé de genre (article 23).

Ajouter à la suite : "*Si l'auteur du nouveau nom n'est pas l'auteur de l'article où ce nom parait, on inscrit d'abord le nom du créateur, puis, précédé de ' in ', le nom de l'auteur de l'article avec la date de parution. Exemple :*

Coelotes gasperinii SIMON in GASPERINI, 1891 ".

"*Si l'auteur d'un nouveau nom est l'un des deux signataires d'un article on l'indique comme ceci :*

Sitticus hungaricus (KULCZYNSKI *in* CHYZER & KULCZYNSKI, 1892)."

Si l'espèce a changé de genre on met aussi entre parenthèses l'ensemble de ces noms d'auteur (exemple précédent).

Pour les articles signés de deux noms d'auteurs, remplacer les conjonctions utilisées dans les différentes langues (*et*, *and*, *und*, *y*, *i*, *e*, etc.) par la conjonction latine *et* sous la forme & qui devient ainsi un signe international.

La recommandation de l'article 22 est à supprimer (voir proposition 14).

PROPOSITION 14

(proposed substitution of a new Article to follow Article 22 in place of the existing *Recommandation* to that Article)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)352)

Supprimer la recommandation de l'article 22 et la remplacer par un article 22 bis.

Article 22 bis.—" *Il n'est pas possible aujourd'hui d'avoir des abbrévations conventionnelles des noms d'auteurs, pour l'ensemble de la Zoologie. Ces abréviations doivent être déterminées dans chaque groupe.*"

Conseils pour abréger convenablement les noms d'auteurs :

(1) Pour les noms composés de plusieurs syllabes, prendre la première syllabe avec la consonne ou les consonnes d'appui de la deuxième syllabe.

LINNÉ : Lin. ; SIMON : Sim. ; KULCZYNSKI : Kulcz.
BLACKWALL : Black. ; WALCKENÄER : Walck. ; SCOPOLI : Scop.

(2) Si le nom ne comprend qu'une seule syllabe :

(A) S'il ne comprend que 2, 3 ou 4 lettres, l'écrire en entier : PY, ROC, FOX, HULL, HOGG, etc.

(B) S'il se compose de 5, 6 ou 7 lettres, le réduire à 3 ou 4 lettres, en prenant la première et les 2 ou 3 dernières : BANKS : Bks. ; HENTZ : Htz. ; GERTSCH : Gsch. ; WRIGHT : Wght.

(3) Si le nom est double, abréger seulement le nom principal :

GUÉRIN-MÉNEVILLE : Guer. ; FRANGANILLO-BALBOA : Frang. MELLO-LEILAO : Leit. ; GADEAU DE KERVILLE : Kerv.

(4) Si ces noms sont précédés de particules, les supprimer :

DE LESSERT : Les. ; VAN HASSELT : Hass. ; DI CAPORIACCO : Cap.

(5) Si des auteurs ont le même nom, n'utiliser que les initiales de leurs noms et prénoms :

Octavius PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE : O.P.C.
Frederic-Octavius PICKARD-CAMBRIDGE : F.O.P.C.
Carl Ludwig KOCH : C.L.K.
Ludwig KOCH : L.K.

PROPOSITION 15

(proposed addition of a new *Recommandation* to Article 16)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)391)

Ajouter à l'article 16 une nouvelle recommandation sur la formation des adjectifs géographiques en *ensis.*

Article 16.—Recommandation : *Pour former les adjectifs géographiques en ensis, au nom latinisé (ou non) des pays et des villes, ajouter ce suffixe ensis si le nom se termine par une consonne, et s'il se termine par une voyelle remplacer cette voyelle par ensis. Exemples :*

Timor	: *timorensis*	*Tirol*	: *tirolensis*
Burdigala	: *burdigalensis*	*Canada*	: *canadensis*
Massilia	: *massiliensis*	*Brasilia*	: *brasiliensis*
Paraguay	: *paraguayensis*	*Guadeloupe*	: *guadeloupensis*

Explication.—Cette recommandation est nécessaire car de nombreux auteurs ne savent que faire en l'occurence, et il importe par cette règle très simple de montrer que l'on ne doit pas dire *canadiensis,* ni *brasilensis.*—Finalement, la terminaison en *iensis* n'existe que s'il y a déjà un *i* dans la terminaison du nom géographique.

Exception : *Athenae* a donné *atheniensis.*

PROPOSITION 16

(proposed amendment of concluding paragraph of *Recommandation* to Article 20)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)392)

Modification au dernier paragraphe de la Recommandation de l'article 20.

Article 20.—Recommandation : Dernier paragraphe. *Pour les noms patronymiques comprenant des lettres ä, ö, ü, que l'on peut écrire aussi ae, oe, ue il est recommandé, si l'on utilise ces noms pour former des noms de genre ou d'espèce, d'adopter l'écriture ä, ö, ü, Exemples :*

bäbleri (*non baebleri*) ; *Dönitzia* (*non Doenitzia*) ; *Mülleria* (*non Muelleria*) ; *brünnichi* (*non bruennichi*).

Explication.—Il semble que l'usage le plus courant soit d'employer ces lettres avec le tréma.—De plus si la prononciation *ä, ae* d'une part, *ö, oe* d'autre part, sont identiques, il n'en est pas de même de *ü* (que l'on doit prononcer comme un *u* français) et de *ue* que l'on risque de prononcer *ué*, ce qui modifie la prononciation réelle du nom.

Enfin l'écriture avec *ae, oe, ue* déplace sérieusement la position des termes ainsi orthographiés, dans des listes alphabétiques ; si l'on ne prend pas soin de regarder ces listes aux deux graphies possibles, on risque parfois de croire qu'un nom est oublié, alors qu'il est inscrit *à* un autre endroit.

PROPOSITION 17

(proposed addition of a new section to the *Appendice* to the *Règles*)

(Commission's reference Z.N.(S.)393)

Ajouter à l'APPENDICE, un paragraphe 'F' intitulé :

Transcription du *v* et du *i* latins.

Les lettres v et *i deviennent u* et *i devant une consonne, et v* ou *j devant une voyelle. Exemples :*

Premier cas : *u*rbs, vent*u*s, *i*llustr*i*s, *i*mperial*i*s.
Deuxième cas : di*v*es, *v*entus, *j*ugum, *j*ucundis.

En appliquant cette règle au préfixe *Eu*, elle donne en effet *Eusparassus*, *Eugnatha*, *Euphoresia*, etc., et doit donner *Evagrus*, *Evetria*, *Evathlus*, *Evangelium*, etc. (et non Euagrus, Euetria, Euathlus, Euangelium).

Explication.—Les Romains n'avaient qu'une lettre pour le *v* voyelle et pour le *v* consonne ; une seule lettre aussi pour le *i* voyelle et le *i* consonne ; mais la pratique a voulu par la suite que le *v* voyelle devienne un *u* et le *i* consonne un *j* ; il y a lieu de se conformer à cette pratique et de l'appliquer intégralement en interdisant les écritures *iugum*, *iucundis*, *iupiter* et en obligeant les auteurs à écrire le préfixe *eu* sous cette forme devant une consonne : *Eusparassus*, *Eugnatha*, et l'écrire *ev* devant une voyelle : *Evagrus*, *Evetria*, termes qui sont plus euphoniques que *Euagrus* ou *Euetria*, bien que cette dernière écriture soit étymologiquement plus correcte.

INDEX

Amendment of the *Règles*, proposed insertion of an Article governing procedure for .. .. *Page* 117–118

By-Laws of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, proposed insertion in the *Règles* of an Article relating to .. 123–124

Calliphora Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830, proposed addition of, to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" with *Musca vomitoria*, Linnaeus, 1758, as type species (reference *Opinion* 82) .. 135–136

Clerck, 1757, *Aranei svecici*, proposed amendment of Article 26 to validate names in 173–176

Colymbus Linnaeus, 1758, proposal regarding procedure to be adopted for reaching a decision on long-outstanding application relating to 137–138

Commission, International, on Zoological Nomenclature, proposed reform of the composition of (Paper I.C.(48)3) 6–15

The proposals submitted include proposals relating to :

the removal of the upper limit hitherto imposed on the membership of the Commission, the present upper limit of eighteen being retained as a minimum 13

the institution of a system providing for the direct representation on the Commission of zoologists in any country in which any considerable amount of zoological work is being conducted 13

the institution of a revised method for the election of members of the Commission 13–15

the publication in the "Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature" of announcements relating to the election of new Commissioners 14

the arrangements to be made for filling casual vacancies in the membership of the Commission .. .. .. *Page* 14–15

Commission, International, on Zoological Nomenclature, proposed reform of procedure of (Paper I.C.(48)4) 16–19

The proposals submitted include proposals relating to :

voting procedure in cases not involving either a suggested change in the *Règles* or the use by the Commission of its plenary powers 17

voting procedure in cases involving a suggested change in the *Règles* 17

voting procedure in cases involving the use by the Commission of its plenary powers 17–18

time-table to be aimed at by the Commission in dealing with applications submitted 18–19

issue to zoologists of an announcement in regard to reform of procedure 19

amendment of By-Laws to take account of revised procedure 19

Commission, International, on Zoological Nomenclature : Report to be submitted by, to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, draft of (Paper I.C.(48)20) 139–153

Communiqué issued to the scientific press of the world at the close of the Thirteenth Internation Congress of Zoology, Paris, July 1948 (Paper I.C.(48)21) 154

composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, proposed reform of (Paper I.C.(48)3) 6–15

Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature : proposals for incorporation in the *Règles* of recommendations contained in :

Declaration 1 (Code of Ethics) : substance to be incorporated in a new Article in the *Règles* 95

Page

Declaration 2 (issue of separates in advance of publication of paper concerned): insertion in the *Règles* of a *Recommandation* deprecating 95

Declaration 3 (need for recording exact date of publication of books and journals): insertion in the *Règles* of a *Recommandation* regarding 96

Declaration 4 (use of intemperate language in discussions on zoological nomenclature): insertion in the *Règles* of a provision prohibiting 95

Declaration 5 (the plenary powers of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature): proposed incorporation of, in the *Règles* subject to certain amendments 17–18, 95

Declaration 6 (need for giving a clear indication that new names are such and for avoiding publication of a name as new more than once): proposed insertion in the *Règles* of a *Recommandation* regarding 96

Declaration 7 (need for citing bibliographical references): proposed insertion in the *Règles* of a *Recommandation* regarding 96

Declaration 8 (need for publication of exact date of publication of books and papers on zoological subjects): substance of, to be incorporated in the *Recommandation* embodying substance of *Declaration* 3 96

Declaration 11 (need for indicating systematic position of taxonomic units when first named): proposed insertion in the *Règles* of a *Recommandation* regarding 96

Declaration 12 (supplement to Code of Ethics): proposed inclusion of substance of, in new provision embodying the substance of *Declaration* 1 95

Flebotomus Rondani, 1840, proposed emendation of, to *Phlebotomus* 136–137

Fossil fragments (organites and sclerites) of Invertebrates, proposed introduction of new system of nomenclature for 117, 167

Grade, proposed recognition of, and definition of, in the *Règles* as a new category 166

Gryphaea Lamarck, question whether available from 1801 or from 1819, and type species of .. .. *Page* 168–170

Gurlt, proposal that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should rule that the so-called generic names and specific trivial names published by, in 1832 for Schistosome Monsters possess no status under the *Règles* 138

homonymy, proposed revision of provisions in the *Règles* in relation to the names of species (Articles 35 and 36) (Paper I.C.(48)8) .. 37–54

infra-subspecific forms, proposed insertion in the *Règles* of provisions governing the nomenclature of (Paper I.C.(48)9) 55–68

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, *see* Commission, International, on Zoological Nomenclature .. .. ..

mabouya Lacépède, 1788, *Lacertus*, proposed insertion of, in the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" as the type species of *Mabuya* Fitzinger, 1826, in place of erroneous entry of *Scincus sloani* Daudin, 1803 (proposed correction of an error in *Opinion* 92) 136

Mabuya Fitzinger, 1826, proposed correction of erroneous type citation for, in "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" (proposed correction of an error in *Opinion* 92) 136

neotypes, question whether recognition of, as a category of type specimen, should be granted in the *Règles* 91

"Official List of Generic Names in Zoology":

gender of names placed on, proposal to record in 129

names proposed to be added to:

Calliphora Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830 (Class Insecta, Order Diptera) 135

Oxycanus Walker, 1856 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) 136

Phlebotomus (emend. of *Flebotomus*) Rondani, 1840 (Class Insecta, Order Diptera) 136

Page

"Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" (*continued*):

status of names placed on, proposed definition of 114

"Official List of Trivial Names in Zoology," proposed establishment of 114

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals of a general character relating to:

proposed incorporation in the *Règles*, in whole or in part, of interpretations of individual provisions given in *Opinions* already rendered 23–24, 69–74

proposed repeal of *Opinions* for interpretative purposes after the incorporation in the *Règles* of interpretations thereof given in 73

proposed issue to zoologists of invitation to draw the attention of the Commission to any apparent new interpretations of the *Règles* contained in *Opinions* not cancelled by the Paris Congress on the incorporation in the *Règles* consequent upon the proposed codification of the interpretations given in *Opinions* already rendered 73

proposal that, after the close of the Paris Congress, decisions in *Opinions* should be looked for only in the "summaries" prefixed thereto 73

proposal that certain *Opinions* already rendered should be cancelled, in whole or in part, except for historical purposes, owing to the decisions recorded therein having lost all practical significance, by reason of their transitory character 126

proposal that decisions in regard to individual nomenclatorial problems given in *Opinions* should be recorded in Schedules attached to the *Règles*, the *Opinions* concerned being thereupon cancelled for all except historical purposes .. 112, 125–126

proposals for the amendment or clarification of certain *Opinions* prior to the decisions recorded therein being recorded in Schedules to the *Règles* 127

proposal that the Secretary be requested to transfer to Schedules to the *Règles* decisions on individual nomenclatorial problems given in *Opinions* already rendered, except where those

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals of a general character relating to (*continued*) — *Page*

decisions in his opinion do not appear to be in harmony with the *Règles*, in which case the problems concerned to be re-submitted for decision by the Commission 129

proposal that the Secretary be requested to examine bibliographical and similar references to individual names and books cited in *Opinions* already rendered, prior to the incorporation in Schedules to the *Règles* of the decisions recorded therein, and to fill up gaps and make any corrections which may be required 129

proposal that supplementary decisions should be taken in regard to certain matters on which *Opinions* had already been rendered, prior to the incorporation in Schedules to the *Règles* of the decisions recorded therein 127

proposal that interpretations of the *Règles* by the Commission in *Opinions* during inter-Congress periods should be reported to the next meeting of the Congress for incorporation in the *Règles* 74

proposal that, on interpretations of the *Règles* in *Opinions* adopted during an inter-Congress period being incorporated in the *Règles*, the *Opinions* in question should be repealed for all except historical purposes 74

proposal that it should be made part of the procedure of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in using its plenary powers to suppress names, that, where the object of the action taken is to make available for one genus or species a name which has previously been applied to some other genus or species, the earlier of the names in question should be suppressed both for the purposes of the Law of Priority and also for those of the Law of Homonymy but that, where the object of suppressing a name is to make another name available for the genus or species concerned, the name to be suppressed should be suppressed for the purposes of the Law of Priority only, its status under the Law of Homonymy remaining unaffected 128

proposal that care should in future be taken to include in every *Opinion* an answer on each nomenclatorial problem submitted in the original application and that, where in the case of any *Opinion* already rendered it was found that incomplete

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

answers had been given, the problem concerned should be re-submitted to the Commission with a view to its to its taking decisions on the issues previously left undecided 135

proposal that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature place on record its disapproval of the practice of postponing the adoption of *Opinions* on the ground solely that the question at issue is controversial 138

Opinion 1, proposal to amend the interpretation of the expression "indication," as used in Article 25 in relation to generic names given in 32–36

proposal to incorporate in the *Règles* interpretation given in, relating to the meaning of the expression "indication" as used in article 25 in relation to generic and trivial names, subject in the former case, to certain modifications 79

proposal to remove an inconsistency in the interpretation of the expression "indication" as used in Article 25 given in *Opinion* 1 131

Opinion 2, proposal to incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given in, relating to the status of a name based upon a hypothetical form 78

Opinion 3, proposal to incorporate in Article 26 interpretation given in, regarding the relative priority to assigned to the 10th edition of the *Systema Naturae* of Linnaeus and other works published in 1758 80

Opinion 4, proposal to incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given in, relating to the status of names which, prior to being validly published with an indication had obtained currency either as manuscript names or as *nomina nuda* 78

Opinion 5, proposal to clarify and incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given in, relating to the status of names originally published prior to 1758 and subsequently republished 80

Opinion 6, proposal to incorporate in Article 30 interpretation given in, relating to the type species of a genus having a name

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

published prior to 1st January 1931 originally published without a designated type species and with two (but not more than two) included species, where one of those species is later designated as the type species of a monotypical genus 83

Opinion 7, proposal to incorporate in Article 30 the interpretation given in, relating to the significance to be attached to the use of the expression " n.g., n.sp." at the time of the publication, prior to 1st January 1931, of a name for a genus for which no species was designated as the type species 81

Opinion 8, proposed cancellation of, because incorrect 25, 76

Opinion 9, proposal to cancel, as containing no effective decision 126

Opinion 10, proposal to clarify the interpretation given in, of Article 30 in relation to the type species of two or more genera established with identical limits and to incorporate in that Article the interpretation so clarified 82

Opinion 14, proposal to clarify the interpretation of Article 30 in relation to the validity of the selection of a type species in a case where an author, when selecting a type species, misidentifies the species so selected and to incorporate in Article 30 the interpretation, so clarified 83

Opinion 15, proposal to amend and extend the interpretation of Article 25 given in, in relation to the meaning of the expression " divulgué dans une publication " 78, 100–102

Opinion 16, proposal to clarify the interpretation of Rule (*d*) in Article 30 given in, regarding the type species of a genus established without a designated type species, where in the synonymy of one of the included species there was cited a pre-1758 univerbal specific name consisting of the same word as that selected for the generic name and to incorporate in Article 30 the interpretation so clarified 81–82

Opinion 18, proposal to clarify the interpretation of Rule (*d*) in Article 30 given in, regarding the type species of a genus where one of the originally included species of a genus had a synonym, the trivial name of which was a tautonym of the generic name but that tautonymous trivial name was not cited

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

at the time of the original publication of the generic name, and to incorporate in Article 30 the interpretation so clarified 81

Opinion 20, question whether the interpretation of the expression "nomenclature binaire," as used in Article 25, given in, is correct 20, 80

Opinion 23, proposal to cancel, as containing an incorrect interpretation of the *Règles* 126

Opinion 24, proposal to cancel, as containing an incorrect interpretation of the *Règles* 126

Opinion 26, proposal to amend the interpretation of Article 19 given in, regarding the significance to be attached to the question whether evidence of an error of orthography or transcription or a printers' error is contained in the original publication, and to incorporate in Article 19 the interpretation so amended 76

Opinion 27, proposal to incorporate in Article 19 the interpretation given in, relating to the emendation of names based upon modern patronymics 77

Opinion 29, proposal not to incorporate in Article 19 the interpretation given in on the subject of the emendation of names 76

Opinion 31, proposal that the erroneous decision in regard to the type species of the genus *Columbina* Spix given in, should be corrected in the manner acknowledged by the Commission in 1911 as being necessary, before the decision in that *Opinion* is transferred to the appropriate Schedule to the *Règles* 127

Opinion 32, proposal to cancel, because decision regarding the type species of the genus *Sphex* Linnaeus given in, superseded by later decision to vary the type species of that genus under the plenary powers 126

Opinion 35, proposal to clarify the interpretation of Article 30 given in, regarding the species eligible for selection as the type species of a genus for which no species was included under a binominal name by the original author and of a genus established as a substitute for such a genus, and to incorporate in that Article the interpretation so clarified .. 82

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

Opinion 36, proposal to incorporate in Article 19 the interpretation given in, relating to the emendation of names 77

Opinion 37, proposed review of, in connection with the examination of the meaning of the expression " nomenclature binaire " 80

Opinion 41, proposal to incorporate in Article 19 the interpretation given in, regarding the emendation of names 77

Opinion 43, proposal to clarify the interpretation of Article 25 given in, regarding status of a specific name described jointly with a new generic name and to incorporate in that Article the interpretation so clarified 80

Opinion 44, proposal to cancel, because superseded by decision in *Opinion* 89 127

Opinion 46, proposal to clarify interpretation of Article 30 given in, regarding the species to be regarded as eligible for selection as the type species of a genus established without any clearly specified included species 83, 132

Opinion 47, proposal to clarify the interpretation of Rule (*c*) in Article 30 given in, regarding the type species of a genus not regarded by its author as monotypical but for which one species only was cited by that author 81

Opinion 49, proposal to incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given in, regarding the status of names given conditionally 78

Opinion 51, proposal to amend and extend the interpretation of Article 25 given in, regarding the meaning of the expression " divulgué dans une publication " 78, 100–102

Opinion 52, proposal to incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given in, regarding the significance to be attached to the citation of a type locality in the description of a new species 80

Opinion 59, proposal to incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given, regarding the status of names appearing in advance separates 79

Opinion 60, proposal to incorporate in Article 19 interpretation given in, regarding the emendation of names 78

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

Opinion 61, proposal not to incorporate in Article 19 interpretation given, regarding the emendation of names 76

Opinion 62, proposal to incorporate in Article 30 interpretation given, regarding the eligibility of a species to be selected as the type species of more than one genus 83

Opinion 63, proposal to incorporate in Article 19 interpretation given, regarding the emendation of names 77

Opinion 64, proposal to incorporate in Article 14 interpretation given in, regarding the eligibility of single letters as trivial names 76

Opinion 65, see *Opinion* 168

Opinion 68 (type species of *Pleuronectes*), proposal that decision in, should be completed as soon as possible 127

Opinion 69 (type species of *Sparus*), proposal that decision in, should be completed as soon as possible 127

Opinion 74 (Apstein's list of proposed *nomina conservanda*), proposal to cancel, except for historical purposes, the decision therein no longer having any practical relevance 127

Opinion 76 (*Pyrosoma*, *Cyclosalpa*, etc.), proposal to modify, because decision therein, in part, incorrect 127

Opinion 78 (name of Rocky Mountain Fever Tick), proposal that decision in, should not be transferred to a Schedule to the *Règles*, pending further examination of the problem by the Commission, the matter in the mean time to be regarded as *sub judice* 128

Opinion 82, proposed completion of, by the addition of *Calliphora* Robineau-Desvoidy to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" 135

Opinion 83, proposal to cancel for interpretative purposes because interpretation of the Law of Homonymy given in, will be covered by the new text of Article 35 now agreed upon 127

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

Opinion 87, proposal to incorporate in Article 25 interpretation given in, regarding the status of names appearing in proof sheets 79

Opinion 88, proposal to clarify the interpretation given in, regarding the status of a generic name based upon a composite nominal species 80–81, 127

Opinion 92, proposal to correct the erroneous entry regarding the generic name *Mabuya* Fitzinger in the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" specified in 136

Opinion 97, proposal to clarify interpretation of Article 25 in relation to the names in Hübner's *Tentamen* given in, and to incorporate in the appropriate Schedule to the *Règles* interpretation so clarified 128

Opinion 99 (*Endameoba and Entamoeba*), proposal that decision in, should not be transferred to a Schedule to the *Règles*, pending further examination of the problem by the Commission, the matter in the mean time to be regarded as *sub judice* .. 128

Opinion 102, proposal to incorporate in Article 34 interpretation given in, regarding the status of a generic name which is a homonym of a previously published name for an Order or higher category 84, 127

Opinion 107, proposal to incorporate in the *Règles* a part only of the decision in 127

Opinion 113, proposal to correct erroneous date cited in 127

Opinion 124, proposal to extend ruling in, relating to status of terms intermediate between generic and specific trivial names used by Linnaeus in 1758 to similar terms published by Linnaeus in other works and by Fabricius 114

proposal to extend ruling in, to terms used by Hübner (J.) between generic and specific trivial names in the *Sammlung exotischer Schmetterlinge* (vol. 1) 115–116

Opinion 125, *see Opinion* 148

Opinion 126, proposed deletion from, of misleading observations on the subject of neotypes 118

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

Opinion 129, proposal that the name *Bipinnaria* Sars and other generic names specified in, should retain their status under Article 34 (and thus be ineligible for use in any part of the Animal Kingdom), although suppressed for the purposes of Article 25 128

Opinion 133, proposal that this *Opinion* be repealed in view of the more complete restatement in *Opinion* 141 of the decision recorded therein 127

Opinion 138, proposed cancellation of, consequent upon the repeal of the provision of the *Règles*, of which this *Opinion* gave an interpretation 26, 80

Opinion 141, proposal to incorporate in Article 4, partly as a substantive provision and partly in the form of two *Recommandations* of the interpretation of that Article given in .. 75–76

Opinion 145, proposed incorporation in the *Règles* of words giving effect to, and amplifying decision in, relating to Articles 34 and 35 84–85

Opinion 147, proposed incorporation in Article 34 of the interpretation given in, subject to the deletion of the words "of the same origin and meaning" 84

Opinion 148, proposal to incorporate, in a modified form, in Articles 25 and 30 the rulings given therein in relation to the status of a generic name proposed as an emendation of a previously published name and the relation, under Article 34, of such a name to another identical name 79, 81

status of such a name in relation to a later published name consisting of the same word 84

words "of the same origin and meaning," as used in, proposed not to be incorporated in the *Règles* 84

Opinion 164, proposal to incorporate in the *Règles* provision in, that the type species of a genus is not liable change when a genus is united with another genus on taxonomic grounds .. 83

Opinion 168, proposal to incorporate in the *Règles* provision in, that the author a genus is to be assumed to have correctly identified the species referred by him thereto 83

Opinions rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: proposals relating to individual *Opinions* (*continued*) — *Page*

Opinion 172, proposal to incorporate in Article 30 the provision in, relating to the significance to be attached to the selection in a recording journal of the type species of a genus, the name of which was published prior to 1st January 1931 .. 84

Opinion 183, proposal to incorporate in Article 8 of the provisions in, relating to the need for a generic name to be published in the nominative singular in order to acquire rights under Article 25 76

Opinion 191, proposed to incorporate in Article 25 of provision in, relating to the meaning of the expression "publication" with example drawn from *Opinion* 190 78

Organites, *see* Fossil fragments (organites and sclerites)

Oxycanus Walker, 1856 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera), proposed addition of, to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" 136

papatasi Scopoli, 1786, *Bibio*, type species of *Phlebotomus* (emend. of *Flebotomus*) Rondani, 1840, proposed to be added to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" 137

Phlebotomus, proposed emendation to, of *Flebotomus* Rondani, 1840 136

plenary powers of the International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature proposed amendment and extension of 17–18, 95, 118, 121–122, 158–159, 159–161

plexippus Linnaeus, 1758 (as published in the binominal combination *Papilio plexippus*), proposed use of the plenary powers to designate species to which the name, applicable 137

Porina Walker, 1856, proposed rejection of application for validation of, under the plenary powers 136

Prescription, proposed recognition in the *Règles* of a Law of 158–161, 177, 178–179

Press Communiqué issued by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at the close of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology .. .. *Page* 154

Primary Homonyms, *see* Homonymy

Procedure of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, *see* Commission, International, on Zoological Nomenclature, proposed reform of procedure of

Protozoan parasites of Man, nomenclature of, proposals relating to .. 162–163

Pseudo-genus, proposed recognition of, and definition of, in the *Règles* as a new category 117, 166

Psolos Treitschke, proposed emendation of, to *Psodos* 157

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique : proposed amendments of general application :

proposed elimination of grammatical inconsistencies 28

proposed elimination of confusion in certain cases between nomenclature and taxonomy 28

proposed substitution of the singular, for the plural, number used for nouns employed in the *Règles* 92

proposed removal of verbal inconsistencies of drafting 92

proposed removal of meaningless repetitive phrases 93

proposed insertion of paragraph numbers in any Article consisting of more than one paragraph 119

proposed subdivision into numbered paragraphs of any Article consisting of two or more sentences, each prescribing a separate provision 119

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : *Page*

Article 3 (Latin the language of scientific nomenclature) : proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* reminding zoologists that, while classical Latin is necessarily the standard to which, so far, as possible, scientific nomenclature should conform, Latin remained a living language for many centuries after the close of the classical period and that later developments in the language should therefore be taken into account in interpreting this Article 107–108

Article 4 (family names) : proposed substitution of the word " thème " (=stem) for the word " radical " (=root) .. 107

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* indicating how a family name should be formed from the stem of the name of the type genus 108

proposed incorporation in, of interpretation given in *Opinions* 141 75

proposed addition of *Recommandations* drawing attention to two recommendations included in the " summary " to *Opinion* 141 75–76

proposed addition of a provision prohibiting the use of words having the termination " -idae " or " -inae ", except for family and subfamily names 112

proposed insertion of provisions dealing with the situation where application of this Article leads to the formation of two or more families with identical names 106

proposed insertion of provisions dealing with the family name to be adopted when two or more families are united on taxonomic grounds 107

Article 6 : proposed amendment to provide that generic and subgeneric names are not to be treated as co-ordinate for the purposes of the Law of Homonymy 50

proposed drafting amendment to co-ordinate text with Article 11 113

Article 7 : proposed drafting amendment for the purpose of eliminating confusion between nomenclature and taxonomy 112

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particulars provisions (*continued*) — *Page*

Article 8: proposed incorporation of interpretation given in *Opinion* 183 (regarding the need for generic names to be published in the nominative singular) 76

proposed addition of a *Recommandation* urging authors to select short words as generic names 86–87

proposed insertion of a provision to deal with names which, though published as though in the nominative singular, are in fact words in some other case or number 97

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors to avoid choosing for a generic name a word which, when pronounced, appears to be a word or combination of words in some language other than Latin 110

proposed amendment of section (*b*) of the second *Recommandation* 113

proposed insertion of a corrected "example" illustrating section (*b*) of the second *Recommandation* 119

Article 11, proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors not to select as a trivial name for a species a word previously so published for a species in an allied genus 183

Article 12, proposed drafting amendment to eliminate confusion between nomenclature and taxonomy 112

Article 13, proposed redrafting of, to eliminate the option to use capital initial letters for certain classes of trivial names .. 87, 180

Article 14, proposal that a name formed in contravention of, be automatically corrected by later authors, retain its original priority and be attributed to its original author 25

proposed incorporation in. of interpretation given in *Opinion* 64, regarding the status of trivial names consisting of single letters 76

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors to select short words as trivial names 87

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors not to select as trivial names words already so published for species in allied groups 98

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions: Article 14 (*continued*): *Page*

proposed insertion of a provision to assist authors in determining the gender of generic names, so as to secure correct grammatical agreement therewith of adjectival trivial names 108–109

proposed definition of the status of trivial names consisting of unchanged modern patronymics 110

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing that a trivial name (like a generic name) may consist of an arbitrary combination of letters 110

proposed definition of the status of a trivial name consisting of a phonetic representation of the initials of two or more persons 110

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* deprecating the selection, as trivial names, of words which, when pronounced, appear to be a word or words in some language other than Latin 110

proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that, where a subspecific name is published in a list in which the trivial name is preceded by a serial letter, that letter does not form part of the trivial name in question .. 133

proposed insertion of provisions clarifying the procedure to be followed in forming trivial names based upon various classes of patronymics 181–182

proposed insertion of a provision clarifying the rules relating to the grammatical agreement of adjectival trivial names with generic names 188–189

Article 15, proposed insertion of a provision that a name formed in contravention of, be automatically corrected by later authors, retain its original priority and be attributed to its original author 25

proposed elimination of existing option to use hyphens for trivial names consisting of compound words 98, 184

proposed insertion of provisions relating to the orthography of trivial names consisting of compound words 185, 187

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions (*continued*) — *Page*

Article 16, proposed insertion of a provision that a name formed in contravention of, be automatically corrected by later authors, retain its original priority and be attributed to its original author 25

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* relating to the formation of geographical adjectival trivial names .. 197

Article 18, proposed insertion of a provision that a name formed in contravention of, be automatically corrected by later authors, retain its original priority and be attributed to its original author 25

proposed insertion of a drafting amendment at the end of section (*a*) 98

proposed insertion of a drafting amendment at the end of section (*b*) 98

proposed insertion of an additional example at the end of section (*c*) 99

proposed insertion of a drafting amendment at the beginning of section (*d*) 99

Article 19, proposed clarification of the interpretation of, given in *Opinion* 26 regarding the importance in the emendation of names, of evidence afforded by the original publication, and proposed incorporation in, of interpretation so clarified .. 76

proposed incorporation in, as examples or otherwise, of interpretations of, given in *Opinions* 27, 36, 41, 60 and 63 (examples of cases where names should be amended) 77

Article 20, proposed insertion of a provision that a name formed in contravention of, be automatically corrected by later authors, retain its original priority and be attributed to its original author 25

proposed clarification of provisions of *Recommandation* .. 198

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions (*continued*) — *Page*

Article 22, proposed rejection of a proposal submitted by the late Dr. Arthur P. Jacot that this Article be deleted 111

proposed deletion of the *Recommandation* relating to the abbreviation of the names of authors and the substitution therefor of a revised *Recommandation* 87

proposed amendment of provisions relating to the use of round brackets (parentheses) 195

proposed insertion of an additional provision relating to the method to be followed in citing the author of a name, where the taxonomic unit named is described by one author but the description is published by another author 195

Article 23, proposed rejection of a proposal submitted by the American Malacological Union that this Article be deleted 111

proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that this Article applies only to changes of generic names and that, for the purposes of this Article, the use of, or the omission of, subgeneric names is irrelevant 110

proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that round brackets (parentheses) are not to be placed round the name of an author, where a name originally published as a specific trivial name is later cited as the subspecific trivial name of a subspecies of a species in the same genus and *vice versa* 110

Article 24, proposed substitution in the "example" of a name published by a binominal author for the name published by a non-binominal author at present cited 87

Article 25, proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors to notify to the *Zoological Record* particulars of new names .. 49

proposed definition of the status of a name based on a hypothetical form (*Opinion* 2) 78

proposed definition of the status of a name published conditionally (*Opinion* 49) 78

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : Article 25 (*continued*) — *Page*

proposed definition of the status of a name which prior to being published with an indication was in currency as a manuscript name (*Opinion* 4) or as a *nomen nudum* .. 78, 133

proposed definition of the status of a name introduced in a note in explanation of a photograph or figure distributed by an author (*Opinion* 191) 78

proposed definition of the status of a name appearing in a proof sheet (*Opinion* 87) 79, 101

proposed definition of the status of a name appearing in an advance separate (*Opinion* 59) 79, 102

proposed definition of the status of a name published as an invalid emendation of an earlier name (*Opinion* 148) 79

proposed definition of the status of a specific name, where the species so named is described jointly with a new genus (*Opinion* 43) 80

proposed definition of the expression "divulgué dans une publication," in relation (*a*) to names published prior to 31st December 1950 and (*b*) to names published after that date 78, 101

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors and editors to affix certain particulars to all zoological books and journals to facilitate determination of question whether work or journal concerned has been duly published 101

proposed transfer to, as a *Recommandation*, of the provision in Appendice relating to languages to be used for papers containing descriptions of new taxonomic units 102

proposed insertion of a provision that apparent new names arising from errors in recording journals possess no nomenclatorial status as such 88

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* deprecating the distribution of advance separates (*Declaration* 2) .. 95

proposed drafting amendments to eliminate meaningless repetitive phrases 93

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : Article 25 (*continued*) — *Page*

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging that new names should be distinguished as such (*Declaration* 6) — 96

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* deprecating the publication of a name as a new name on more than one occasion (*Declaration* 6) .. .. — 96

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging the insertion of exact particulars of date of publication of all zoological works and of all parts of zoological journals (*Declarations* 3 and 8) .. .. — 96

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors to give particulars of the position in the Animal Kingdom of all new taxonomic units described (*Declaration* 11) .. — 96

proposed definition of the status of a name published either anonymously or over initials only .. .. .. — 99, 101

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* dealing with the question of the publication of new names in abstracts — 102

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* dealing with the question of the publication of new names in keys .. — 102

proposed insertion of provisions prescribing the method to be adopted in determining the dates of publication of zoological works and zoological journals .. .. — 103

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* advising authors as to manner of citing dates .. .. — 103–104

proposed insertion of provisions for determining the date of publication, for the purposes of priority, of a name where part of the description was published on one date and the remainder on a later date in the case of books or journals issued in parts .. .. — 104, 116–117

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the authorship to be attributed to a name published conditionally .. — 111

proposed definition of the expression " le plus anciennement designé " .. .. — 111

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : Article 25 (*continued*) — *Page*

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the authorship to be attributed to a name which, when first published with an indication, was already in currency as a manuscript name or had been previously published as a *nomen nudum* 111

proposed insertion of a provision for suppressing trivial names found to be totally misleading 115

proposed insertion of a provision defining the status of a holotype or of a lectotype in relation to a poor description 116

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the status of a generic name first published in a specific synonymy .. 133

Article 25, *Proviso* (*a*), proposed amendment of definition of expression " indication " given in *Opinion* 1 24, 32–36, 79, 131–132

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the significance to be attributed to the citation of a type locality given in an original description (*Opinion* 52) 80

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing that the description of the work of an animal, as contrasted with the animal itself, constitutes an indication 110

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors, so far as possible, to avoid establishing new taxonomic units based solely upon the work of an animal 110

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing that a generic name based on a figure is to be accepted as having been published with an indication in the case of names published prior to 1st January, 1931 110

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the significance to be attributed, in the case of a parasitic species, to the citation of the host species without any other particulars 111

Article 25, *Proviso* (*b*), meaning of expression " nomenclature binaire," draft Report stating that this expression has the same meaning as the expression " nomenclature binominale " and recommending that the latter expression should be substituted for the former 20–21

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions: Article 25 (*continued*) — *Page*

meaning of the expression "principes de la nomenclature binominale," proposed definition of 88

status of a pre-1758 name when subsequently republished (*Opinion* 5), proposed definition of 80

Article 25, *Proviso* (*c*), proposed amendment of the expression "definite bibliographic reference" 26, 80

proposed amendment of the expression "definite unambiguous designation of the type species" 26

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* regarding method of citation desirable when a new generic name is published 26

proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that the status of a specific trivial name is not adversely affected if the generic name in combination with which it is published is an invalid name 104–105

proposed clarification of the point of time as from which *Proviso* (*c*) operative 109

Article 26, proposed substitution of the expression "nomenclature binominale" for the expression "nomenclature binaire" .. 20–21

proposed insertion of a provision clarifying the relative status of books published in 1758 (*Opinion* 3) 80

proposed insertion of a proviso securing availability for names published in 1757 in Clerck's *Aranei svecici* 173–176

Article 27, proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that a specific name not invalidated by reason of the inclusion in the description thereof of descriptions of parts of two or more animals (*Opinion* 88) 80–81

proposed adaptation of, to meet the nomenclatorial needs of polymorphic Protozoa 106

Article 28, Report on the relative advantages of the "first reviser" and "page precedence" principles prepared by the Secretary at the request of the Commission 124–125

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions (*continued*) — *Page*

Article 30, proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that a nominal species originally described from parts of two or more animals eligible to be the type species of a genus (*Opinion* 88) 81

proposed insertion of a provision that the type species of a genus, the generic name of which was published as an emendation of a previously published generic name is automatically the same species as that which is the type species of the genus, the name of which is so emended (*Opinion* 148) 81

proposed insertion of a provision that an author selecting a type species for a genus is to be assumed correctly to have identified the species so designated or selected (*Opinion* 14) 83

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the method to be adopted for determining the species eligible to be selected as the type species of a genus established prior to 1st January, 1931, with no species distinctly referred thereto (provision corresponding to clarified version of *Opinion* 46) 83, 132

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing that a selection of the type species of a genus made in a recording journal is to be accepted (*Opinion* 172) 84

proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that the type species of a genus is not liable to change when the genus concerned is united with another genus on taxonomic grounds (*Opinion* 164) 83

proposed insertion of provisions making clear the extent to which this Article applies to generic names published subsequent to 31st December, 1930 88

proposed adoption of drafting amendments for the purpose of eliminating confusion between nomenclature and taxonomy 88–89

proposed elimination of the word " Rule " as applied to non-mandatory provision included in the *Recommandation* to this Article 89

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : Article 30 (*continued*) — *Page*

proposed elimination of difficulties in drafting consequent upon using nouns in the plural rather than the singular — 92

proposed elimination of inconsistencies in drafting .. .. — 92

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* deprecating the use of the expression " genotype " .. .. — 120

proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the method to be adopted for determining the species eligible to be selected as the type species of a genus, the name of which was first published in a generic synonymy .. .. — 133–134

Article 30, *Rule* (*a*), proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the significance to be attached to the use of the formula " n.g., n.sp " (*Opinion* 7) .. .. — 81

Article 30, *Rule* (*c*), proposed insertion of a provision that a genus is to be treated as monotypical when one species only is definitely referred by name thereto, irrespective of the intentions of the original author (*Opinion* 47) .. .. — 81

Article 30, *Rule* (*d*), proposed insertion of a provision that this rule applies to a generic name where one of the originally included species has a synonym, the trivial name of which is tautonymous with the generic name, even if that synonym was not cited in the original description of the genus (*Opinion* 18) — 81

proposed insertion of a provision that this Rule applies to a generic name when there was cited in the synonymy of one of the originally included species a pre-1758 univerbal specific name consisting of the same word as the generic name (*Opinion* 16) .. .. — 81–82

Article 30, *Rule* (*e*), proposed definition of the expression " species inquirenda " .. .. — 119

Article 30, *Rule* (*f*), proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the species to be regarded as the type species, or as eligible for selection thereas, of a substitute genus, where either genus, when originally established, contain species which were recognisable but which were not on that occasion cited under binominal names where the names in question were published prior to 1st January, 1931 (*Opinion* 35) .. .. .. — 82

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : Article 30 (*continued*) *Page*

proposed insertion of a provision that, where prior to 1st January, 1931, a generic name is published as a substitute for a previously published generic name and no type species has been designated or selected for the genus bearing the earlier name, any of the species included in either genus is eligible for selection as the type species of the substitute genus (*Opinion* 35) 82

Article 30, *Rule* (*g*), proposed insertion of a provision that, in the case of a name published prior to 1st January, 1931, an originally included species not then cited under a binominal name is eligible for selection as the type species of the genus (*Opinion* 35) 82

proposal that in the case of generic names published prior to 1st January, 1931, for genera with identical limits, where no type species was designated for either genus, any of the included species may be selected to be the type species of both or all of the genera concerned (*Opinion* 10) 82

proposed insertion of a provision that, in the case of two genera established prior to 1st January, 1931, a species included in both genera and which is the type species of one of those genera is eligible for selection as the type species of the other genus (*Opinion* 62) 83

proposed insertion of a provision that, where a genus is established prior to 1st January, 1931, with only two included species, neither of which was designated as the type species and one of those species is later designated as the type species of a monotypical genus, that action automatically constitutes the selection of the remaining species as the type species of the original genus (*Opinion* 6) 83

proposed insertion of a provision that the author of a genus is to be assumed correctly to have identified the species referred by him thereto (*Opinions* 65 and 168) 83

proposed insertion of a provision making it clear that an author is to be treated as having selected a species to be the type species of a genus where he clearly states that the species in question is the type species, irrespective of whether the author concerned regarded himself as selecting a type species or believed that the species in question had previously been designated or selected as such 89, 111

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions : Article 30 (*continued*) — *Page*

proposed insertion of a provision further defining the meaning of the expression " select the type species " as used in Rule (*g*) 132

Article 31, proposed redrafting of, to provide a substantive provision in place of the existing provision by reference to Article 30 90

Article 32, proposed co-ordination of, with Article 19 191

Article 34, proposed insertion of a provision prescribing the criteria to be adopted in determining whether one generic name is a homonym of another generic name (*Opinion* 147) 84

proposed insertion of a provision that a generic name is to be rejected as a homonym where it has previously been published as an emendation of another generic name (*Opinion* 148) 84

proposed deletion from the provision prescribing the criteria to be adopted in determining whether one generic name is a homonym of another of the words " of the same origin and meaning " introduced into that provision on the application by *Opinion* 147 to generic names of the provisions in relation to trivial names prescribed in Article 35(3) 84

proposed insertion of a provision that a generic name is not to be rejected as a homonym on the ground that it has been previously published as an Ordinal name or name of a unit of higher rank (*Opinion* 102) 84

proposed insertion of a provision that a generic name is not to be rejected as a homonym on the ground that it has previously been published in a work rejected for nomenclatorial purposes (*Opinion* 145) 84–85

proposed insertion of a provision that a generic name is not to be rejected as a homonym by reason of the same word having previously been published as a generic name through an error in a recording journal .. 88

proposed incorporation, as a substantive provision, of the *Recommandation* relating to the relative precedence to be

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions: Article 34 (*continued*) *Page*

accorded to homonyms of identical date, when published as generic and subgeneric names respectively, at present attached to Article 36 113

proposed insertion of a provision defining the position of names differing from one another only by the terminations " -mus " and " -nus " 133

Article 35 *and Article* 36, review of problem of specific homonymy; proposed cancellation of existing provisions and substitution therefor of comprehensive amended provisions .. 24–25, 37–54

proposed introduction and definition of the expressions " primary homonym " and " secondary homonym " and definition of the expression " homonym " 48, 52, 53, 131

proposed definition of the expressions " specific name " and " specific trivial name " 48, 52

proposed provision that the later published of any pair of primary homonyms should be permanently rejected and replaced 49, 53

proposed provision that the later published of any pair of secondary homonyms should be permanently rejected and replaced but that a name should not be so rejected and replaced if the species concerned are no longer considered to be congeneric 49–50, 53

proposed insertion of *Recommandations* urging authors rejecting and replacing primary or secondary homonyms to notify such rejection and replacement to the *Zoological Record* 49, 54

proposed insertion of a provision that subgeneric names should not be treated as co-ordinate with generic names for the purposes of specific homonymy and should therefore be disregarded in determining whether specific names are homonyms of one another 50, 53

proposed insertion of a provision that subspecfic trivial names are subject to the same rules as specific trivial names both *inter se* and as between one specific, and one subspecific, trivial name 51, 53–54

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions: Articles 35 and 36 (*continued*) — *Page*

proposed insertion of a provision excepting the subspecific trivial name of the nominotypical subspecies of a polytypic species from the rules governing subspecific trivial names in relation to homonymy 51, 54

proposed deletion from paragraph (3) of Article 35 of the words "of the same origin and meaning" 51, 54

proposed insertion of a provision that a trivial name is not to be rejected as a homonym by reason of the same word having been so employed in the same genus in a work rejected for nomenclatorial purposes (*Opinion* 145) .. 84–85

proposed insertion of a provision that a trivial name is not to be rejected as a homonym by reason solely of the same combination having been published by error in a recording journal 88

proposed insertion of a provision that a trivial name is to be rejected as a homonym where previously the trivial name of a species in the same genus has been emended so as to form a word identical with that of which the later published trivial name consists 90

proposed extension of the list given in paragraph (3) of Article 35 of names differing slightly from one another which should be treated as homonyms of one another 106

proposed incorporation, as a substantive provision, of the *Recommandation* hitherto attached to Article 36 regarding the relative precedence to be accorded to homonyms of equal date where one is a specific, and the other a subspecific, name 113

proposed insertion of a *Recommandation* urging authors not to publish trivial names differing from trivial names of other species in the same genus solely by reason of being in a noun form or adjectival form, as the case may be 118

proposal that the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature should place on record its intention to use its plenary powers to suppress for nomenclatorial purposes books or papers published by irresponsible or malicious persons for the deliberate purpose of creating secondary homonyms or providing opportunities for publishing new names 50, 54

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the amendment or clarification of particular provisions (*continued*) — *Page*

Appendice, proposed insertion of an additional section relating to the transliteration of the Latin letters " v " and " i " .. 199

proposed transfer to Article 25 of provisions relating to languages recommended for use when describing new taxonomic units 102

Second Schedule (formerly *Appendice*), proposed deletion from, of provisions relating to type specimens hitherto placed between Sections A and B, consequent upon insertion in the *Règles* of an Article containing expanded mandatory provisions in regard thereto 90

proposed insertion of a Section prescribing the method by which words originally written in the Cyrillic alphabet should be transliterated into the Latin alphabet when such a word is made into, or made part of, a scientific name 105

proposed drafting amendment in Section G 109

proposal that the Second Schedule should be renumbered as the Third Schedule 112

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposed addition of New Articles and New Schedules :

(1) New Article recognising for nomenclatorial purposes the category " infra-subspecific form " and laying down rules governing this category of name and clarifying its relationship to the names of subspecies (Report prepared by the Secretary in accordance with request of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its Session held at Lisbon in 1935) 55–68

The foregoing proposed new Article includes provisions on the following matters :

definition for nomenclatorial purposes of the expressions " infra-subspecific form " and " subspecies " 64

infra-specific names to be classified as subspecific names or as infra-subspecific names by reference to the objective criterion provided by the manner of original publication 64

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposed addition of New Articles and New Schedules : First New Article (*continued*) — *Page*

standard to be adopted for determining whether a given name is a subspecific name or only the name of an infra-subspecific form to be less rigorous in the case of names published prior to the entry into force of the proposed new Article than for names published after that date, the dividing line proposed being midnight, G.M.T., 31st December, 1950/1st January, 1951 — 64-65

standard to be laid down for determining whether a given name is a subspecific name to be a minimum standard, in order to prevent names from being invalidated for technical reasons but a *Recommandation* to be inserted specifying ideal procedure to be aimed at .. .. .. — 65

insertion of a *Recommandation* regarding the method to be adopted in citing a subspecific name at the time of original publication, in order clearly to distinguish such a name from an infra-subspecific name .. .. — 65-66

definition of relationship of infra-subspecific names to subspecific names and *vice versa* .. .. — 66

rules governing the transfer of a given trivial name from being the name of a subspecies to being the name of an infra-subspecific form and *vice versa* — 66

method to be followed in citing the name of a previously published infra-subspecific form .. — 67

insertion of a *Recommandation* regarding the method to be adopted in citing an infra-subspecific name at the time of original publication .. — 67

application, subject to certain exceptions, to the trivial names of infra-subspecific forms of provisions in the *Règles* relating to the trivial names of subspecies .. .. — 67

grant to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of power to prescribe the use of uniform technical designations for parallel infra-subspecific forms occurring in groups of allied

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposed addition of New Articles and New Schedules: First New Article (*continued*) — *Page*

species, such technical designations to be used in preference to any trivial name previously published for such a form of any one of the species concerned and to render the words constituting those terms ineligible for use for other infra-subspecific forms in the genera to which the species concerned are referred .. 67–68

(2) New Article defining the concepts "holotype," "syntype," "lectotype" and "paratype" (Article to replace non-mandatory provisions hitherto placed between Sections A and B of the *Appendice*) 90–91

The foregoing New Article to include:

a *Recommandation* urging authors describing a new species or subspecies clearly to designate one specimen to be the "holotype" and at the same time to publish certain specified particulars regarding that specimen 90

a *Recommandation* urging zoologists naming new species or subspecies clearly to mark the holotype and to deposit that specimen in a Museum or otherwise to provide that it is safely preserved and accessible to students 90

(3) New Article prescribing the method of naming the nomino-typical subspecies of a polytypic species 91

(4) New Article declaring that Latin "generic" and "trivial" names given to monsters (e.g. Schistosome monsters) have no status in zoological nomenclature 138

(5) New Article embodying the Plenary Powers Resolution of 1913, subject to certain amendments 95, 118

Supplementary provisions proposed to be inserted in the foregoing Article:

special consideration to be given to applications submitted for the use of the plenary powers in relation to names of importance in medicine, veterinary science and agriculture 121–122

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposed addition of New Articles and New Schedules (*continued*) — *Page*

plenary powers to be available for removing doubts as to how the *Règles* should be applied in particular cases as well as for modifying their application 122

(6) New Article recognising and defining a Law of Prescription (proposals submitted by Dr. H. Lemche and Professor P. Bonnet) 158–161, 177, 178–179

(7) New Article providing for the formation and orthography of names consisting of compound words of Greek or Latin origin 185–186

(8) New Article providing against the use of a hiatus in the formation of trivial names consisting of compound words 186–187

(9) New Article prescribing the procedure to be followed in the case of compound trivial names, where the first portion of the name consists of a letter of the Greek alphabet .. 188

(10) New Article relating to the orthography to be adopted in the case of a trivial name consisting of a polymorphic word 190

(11) New Article relating to the authorship to be attributed to emended names 191–192

(12) New Article prohibiting the use of names having a bizarre or otherwise objectionable meaning in any language .. 193–194

(13) New Article prescribing the maximum length to be permitted for names 195

(14) New Article prescribing the procedure to be followed in abbreviating the names of authors 196

(15) New Article embodying the substance of the Code of Ethics (*Declarations* 1 and 12) 95

(16) New Article providing for the prevention of the misuse of the *Règles* for the purpose of giving political, religious or personal offence 91–92

(17) New Article deprecating the use of intemperate language in the discussion of zoological nomenclature (*Declaration* 4) .. 95

(18) New Article prescribing the functions of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 116

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposed addition of New Articles and New Schedules (*continued*) — *Page*

(19) New Article prescribing the composition of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 122–123

(20) New Article prescribing the form and scope of the By-Laws of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature 123–124

(21) New Article providing for the automatic cancellation of *Opinions* relating to individual names, on their contents being transferred to the Schedules established for the recording of such decisions 125, 126

(22) New Article prescribing the status of interpretations of the *Règles* given by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature in *Declarations* 117

(23) New Article specifying the procedure to be adopted in amending the *Règles* 117–118

(24) New Article prescribing the title of the *Règles*, as amended by the Paris Congress 112

(25) New Article prescribing the date of entry into force of the *Règles*, as amended by the Paris Congress.. 129–130

(26) New Schedule in which to be recorded all decisions taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature under its plenary powers 18, 125

(27) New Schedule specifying the gender of Latin and Latinised Greek nouns for the guidance of zoologists in determining the gender of generic names 109

(28) New Schedule in which to be recorded decisions on individual cases, taken by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, otherwise than under its plenary powers 112, 125–126

(29) New Schedule containing the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" 126

(30) New Schedule containing the "Official List of Specific Names in Zoology" 126

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposed insertion at an appropriate point of a *Recommandation* urging authors to cite at least once in any given paper a bibliographical reference for names mentioned therein 96

Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique, proposals for the completion of substantive French text, the preparation of an accurate English translation, the arrangements to be made for the preparation of revised text embodying decisions taken by the Paris Congress and for the verification and promulgation of that text .. .. 28–31, 129–130 *Page*

Report by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology on the meaning of the expression " nomenclature binaire " as used in the *Règles* and action proposed for the amendment of the *Règles* in regard thereto, draft of 20–21

Report by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology on the work performed during the Congress, draft of 139–153

Secondary Homonyms, *see* Homonymy.

sloani Daudin, 1803, *Scincus*, incorrectly stated in *Opinion* 92 to be the type species of the genus *Mabuya* Fitzinger, 1826 136

Schistosome monsters, proposed issue of a ruling that the use by Gurlt in 1832 of Latin " generic " and " specific trivial " names for, not in accordance with the *Règles* and that such names have no status in zoological nomenclature 138

Sclerites, *see* Fossil Fragments (organites and sclerites).

supergeneric groups, nomenclature of (communication by Professor R. Jeannel) 164–165

Trivial Names in Zoology, suggested establishment of an " Official List " for 114

type specimens, terminology to be used for 90–91

varieties, nomenclature of, *see Règles Internationales de la Nomenclature Zoologique*, first proposed New Article

vomitoria Linnaeus, 1758, *Musca*, type species of the genus *Calliphora* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1830 135

work of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature during the period 1936–1948, Report by the Secretary on .. 5

Particulars of dates of publication of the several Parts in which the present Volume was published.

Part No.	*Contents of Part*	*Date of publication*
1/3	T.P.—xxx, 1—62	14th March, 1950
4/6	63—158	14th March, 1950
7/9	159—237	21st April, 1950

Printed in Great Britain by
METCHIM & SON, LTD.,
at their Press at
8, Princes St., Westminster,
London, S.W.1.

THANKS TO U.N.E.S.C.O.

The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, on behalf of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, have great pleasure in expressing their grateful thanks to the UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANISATION (U.N.E.S.C.O.) for the financial assistance afforded towards the cost of producing the present volume.

BULLETIN OF ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE

Notice to subscribers regarding the arrangements made for the completion of volume 1 and for the publication of volumes 2, 3, 4 and 5

The following arrangements have been made for completing volume 1 of the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* and for the publication of volumes 2, 3, 4 and 5 :—

Volume 1 : A concluding Part (Part 12), containing, *inter alia*, the Title Page, Table of Contents, and alphabetical subject index, will be published shortly.

Volume 2 : This volume, like Volume 1, will be devoted to the publication of applications in regard to nomenclatorial problems submitted by specialists to the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for decision. Publication will commence at an early date.

Volume 3 : This volume, which was issued in nine Parts, is now complete. It contains the memoranda, reports and other documents considered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and by the Section on Nomenclature of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology at their meetings held in Paris in July 1948.

Volume 4 : This volume will be devoted to the publication of the *Official Record of Proceedings of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature at its Session held in Paris in July* 1948. Parts 1-3 have already been published and the remainder is in the press.

Volume 5 : At the request of the Bureau of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, this volume will be devoted to the publication of the *Official Record of Proceedings of the Section on Nomenclature of the Thirteenth International Congress of Zoology, Paris, July* 1948, together with the Reports submitted to the Congress by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and the Section on Nomenclature.

INQUIRIES

All inquiries regarding publications should be addressed to the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, and all inquiries regarding the scientific work of the Commission to the Secretary to the Commission at the following addresses :—

International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature : 41, Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7, England.

International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature : Secretariat of the Commission, 28 Park Village East, Regent's Park, London, N.W.1, England.